



version 2.3.6

# Table of Contents

<b>Part I Getting Started with Light-O-Rama</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Part II What's New?</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Part III Feature Comparison</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Part IV Light-O-Rama Concepts</b>	<b>51</b>
1 Sequences.....	52
Animation Sequences .....	55
Musical Sequences .....	56
Channels .....	57
Timings .....	60
Effects .....	64
Loops .....	73
Tracks .....	75
Animations .....	78
Subsequences .....	79
Windows Shell Commands .....	80
2 Shows.....	81
Interactive Groups .....	89
3 Schedules.....	94
The Weekly Schedule .....	95
The Calendar Schedule .....	96
4 Hardware.....	98
Light-O-Rama Controllers .....	99
Dasher Controllers .....	103
Digital IO Cards .....	106
BSOFT Digital IO Cards .....	107
X10 Controllers .....	108
<b>Part V The Light-O-Rama Software Package</b>	<b>111</b>
1 Registering Light-O-Rama.....	112
Registering Offline .....	112
2 Control Panel.....	113
3 Sequence Editor .....	119
Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard .....	120
Editing Sequences Using the Mouse .....	125
Time Format .....	127
The Menu Bar .....	128
The File Menu.....	128
The New and Open Dialog.....	130
The New Animation Dialog.....	133
The New Musical Sequence Dialog.....	136
The Edit Menu .....	139

The New Track Dialog .....	151
Preference Dialogs .....	153
Display Preferences .....	154
DMX Preferences .....	159
Holiday Lights Designer Preferences .....	160
Network Preferences .....	160
New Animation Preferences .....	163
New Musical Sequence Preferences .....	164
Play Preferences .....	165
Video Preferences .....	167
Zoom Preferences .....	169
The View Menu .....	169
The Tools Menu .....	178
The Play Menu .....	189
The Window Menu .....	193
The Help Menu .....	195
<b>Toolbars .....</b>	<b>196</b>
The Standard Toolbar .....	196
The Tools Toolbar .....	200
The Track and Timings Toolbar .....	203
<b>The Right-Click Context Menu .....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>Channel Buttons .....</b>	<b>210</b>
Channel Settings .....	211
Channel Buttons' Popup Menus .....	211
<b>Track Bars .....</b>	<b>214</b>
Track Bars' Popup Menus .....	215
<b>Loop Menus .....</b>	<b>217</b>
The Loop Context Menu .....	218
Loop Level Buttons .....	221
<b>The Waveform .....</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>The Animator .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>The Beat Wizard .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>The Channel Property Grid .....</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>The MIDI Wizard .....</b>	<b>232</b>
The Effects Summary Tab .....	233
The Various Effects Tab .....	234
The Individual Notes Tab .....	237
<b>The Tapper Wizard .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>The VU Wizard .....</b>	<b>242</b>
<b>Freeform Play Mode .....</b>	<b>244</b>
<b>4 Show Editor .....</b>	<b>245</b>
<b>5 Schedule Editor .....</b>	<b>247</b>
<b>6 Simple Show Builder .....</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>7 Show Player .....</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>8 Hardware Utility .....</b>	<b>260</b>
<b>Light-O-Rama Controllers .....</b>	<b>261</b>
Selecting a Comm Port .....	262
Setting Unit IDs .....	263
Configuring Units .....	265
Testing Units .....	268
Downloading Sequences .....	271
Firmware Updates .....	275

Light-O-Rama MP3 Directors .....	277
Light-O-Rama Wireless Devices .....	281
Digital IO Boards .....	283
X10 Controllers .....	284
Test Console .....	285
<b>9 Verifier.....</b>	<b>287</b>
<b>List of Verifier Messages .....</b>	<b>289</b>
Verifier Messages 1-10.....	290
1: No errors or warnings found .....	290
2: Verification cancelled.....	290
3: Light-O-Rama is not installed.....	291
4: No registry entry for application path.....	291
5: Application directory does not exist.....	292
6: Verifier not running from LOR application path .....	292
7: Application file does not exist.....	292
8: Unlicensed LOR demo version used .....	293
9: Unsupported version of Windows Media Player .....	293
10: No registry entry for user data path.....	293
Verifier Messages 11-20.....	294
11: User data directory does not exist.....	294
12: No registry entry for non-media data path .....	295
13: Non-media data directory does not exist.....	295
14: No registry entry for media data path.....	296
15: Media data directory does not exist.....	296
16: Application file has unexpected version number .....	297
17: Weekly schedule file does not exist.....	297
18: Yearly schedule file does not exist.....	298
19: Calendar scheduling not supported.....	298
20: No shows are scheduled.....	299
Verifier Messages 21-30.....	299
21: Show file does not exist.....	299
22: Error reading show file.....	300
23: Sequence file does not exist.....	300
24: Sequence file cannot be loaded.....	301
25: Show has no sequences .....	301
26: Media file does not exist.....	301
27: Conflicting channel settings in sequence.....	302
28: Channel is completely off .....	303
29: Sequence is completely off .....	303
30: Channel is missing settings .....	303
Verifier Messages 31-40.....	304
31: Channel uses undefined comm network.....	304
32: Channel in tracks of conflicting length.....	304
33: Musical file used in non-audio section of show .....	305
34: Subsequences not supported.....	305
35: Background sequences unsupported.....	306
36: Startup sequences unsupported.....	306
37: Shutdown sequences unsupported.....	307
38: Interactive triggers unsupported .....	307
39: Unsupported number of tracks.....	308
40: Shell commands unsupported .....	308
Verifier Messages 41-50.....	309
41: Shell command map file does not exist.....	309
42: Shell command not set.....	309

43: Channel conflict.....	310
<b>10 Add-Ons.....</b>	<b>310</b>
Diagnostic .....	311
Registry Wiper .....	311
Holiday Lights Designer .....	312
Universal Library and InstaCal .....	312
<b>Index</b>	<b>313</b>

# 1 Getting Started with Light-O-Rama

## Welcome to Light-O-Rama

Light-O-Rama is a computerized lighting system designed to control elaborate or simple lighting displays. The Light-O-Rama system can be applied to almost any lighting situation, from stand-alone controllers to synchronizing hundreds of controllers.

This page gives a high-level overview of how to start controlling your lights using Light-O-Rama:

- [Getting Help about Light-O-Rama](#)
- [Important Terms and Information](#)
- [Connecting the Lights Using Light-O-Rama Controllers](#)
- [Creating a Show](#)

For more detailed information, please see [Light-O-Rama Concepts](#) and [the Light-O-Rama Software Package](#).

Experienced users may wish to see [what's new](#) in the latest version of Light-O-Rama.

## Getting Help about Light-O-Rama

Other than this help file, there are several ways to get help about Light-O-Rama:

Frequently Asked Questions, quick start guides, training presentations, tutorials, demos, and user guides can be found on the [Support](#) page of the [Light-O-Rama website](#), along with phone, mail, and email contact information.

Light-O-Rama users' forums can be found at the [LOR Users Support Center](#).

The [LOR Wiki](#) is a user-created and edited repository of Light-O-Rama information. ***Please note that the information contained in the LOR Wiki is not published by Light-O-Rama, and cannot be considered official.***

## Important Terms and Information

### **Companion Unit**

A **companion unit** is a Light-O-Rama controller that receives lighting commands from another source - either a PC running Light-O-Rama software, or from another controller known as a [director unit](#).

### **Control Panel**

The [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) is a program that can be used to manage the Light-O-Rama system on your PC. The Control Panel runs in the system tray (where the PC's clock is displayed). Light-O-Rama is made up of [a number of different programs](#), and the Control Panel is a convenient way of accessing them. The Control Panel must be running in order to control [shows](#) from your PC.

### **Daisy Chain**

This is the term generally used to describe the manner in which Light-O-Rama light controllers are connected. A [wire](#) goes from the source (a PC running Light-O-Rama software or a [director unit](#)) to a [companion unit](#). Another wire goes from that companion unit to another companion unit, and so on, until all companion units are "chained" together.

Do not put "Y"s or forks in the data cable. Only connect the units in this daisy chain configuration.

## Data Cable

Light-O-Rama controllers can be [connected](#) using both data cables and [phone cables](#), but you *must* know which type of cable it is (for the purposes of Light-O-Rama, a cable is considered a **data cable** if its wires are connected straight through).

How do you know if it is a data cable? Well, most likely the only cable that you will see that is *not* a data cable is a wire that is intended specifically for phones. If you go to your local hardware store and purchase a phone extension cable, then that wire is *not* a data cable. The distinction between data cables and phone cables is important, because the wires are swapped around. There are selectors or jumpers on most Light-O-Rama controllers that allow you to specify which wire type you are using.

Only the wire coming into a controller (from the previous controller or from a PC running Light-O-Rama software) should be used to determine which selector setting to use. The wire leaving a controller (if there is one) can be of any type, and has no bearing on which selector setting should be used. For example, if a controller has a phone cable coming in from the previous controller, and a data cable leaving to the next controller, the selector should be set for "phone cable".

## Director Unit

A **director unit** is a Light-O-Rama controller that sends lighting commands to other controllers (known as [companion units](#)). Controllers can run individually in [standalone mode](#), but to synchronize multiple controllers together, they must be directed either by a PC running Light-O-Rama software, or by a director unit.

Standalone [sequences](#) may contain lighting commands for a number of different units. A director unit is a unit that is running standalone - i.e. not connected to a PC - that contains lighting commands for other units cabled to it (the companion units). The director unit can also control its own lights, simultaneously.

There is no difference in the hardware of a director unit and a companion unit - the only difference is the mode that they are in.

A PC running Light-O-Rama software can also be thought of as a director unit, in that it can send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers. There must be one *and only one* director unit (or PC running Light-O-Rama software) on a [daisy chained](#) group of controllers.

## Hardware Utility

The [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) is a program that can be used to set up and test the hardware used to control lights, as well as download [sequences](#) to [standalone controllers](#) or [director units](#).

## Phone Cable

Light-O-Rama controllers can be [connected](#) using either data cables or **phone cables**, but you must know which type of cable you are using. See [data cables](#) for details.

## **Schedule**

A [schedule](#) is a list of [shows](#) and the times at which those shows are to be played.

If the Light-O-Rama [Control Panel](#) is running on a PC, and its "[Enable Shows](#)" option is turned on, then the schedule will be monitored, and its shows will be started and stopped at the appropriate times.

The [Schedule Editor](#) program is used to create and modify schedules.

## **Sequence**

A [sequence](#) is a file that contains a set of lighting commands to be sent to Light-O-Rama controllers. There are two types of sequences: [musical sequences](#), which have an associated music or video file that is to be played at the same time, and [animation sequences](#), which do not.

Sequences can be grouped together into [shows](#).

The [Sequence Editor](#) program is used to create and modify sequences.

## **Show**

A [show](#) is a file that contains a number of [sequences](#), and the order in which they should be played.

A [schedule](#) can be created to specify the times at which various shows should be played.

The [Show Editor](#) program is used to create and modify shows.

## **Standalone**

A Light-O-Rama controller can be controlled by another controller (or a PC running Light-O-Rama software), or it can control itself and/or other controllers, in **standalone mode**. A [sequence](#), created using the [Sequence Editor](#), can be downloaded to a standalone controller using the [Hardware Utility](#). The controller can then be set up to run this sequence whenever it has power, or, if the unit is a model with an internal clock, it can be instructed to run the sequence during a particular time.

A standalone controller whose sequence contains lighting commands for other controllers will transmit those commands to the other controllers. In this case, the controller is known as a [director unit](#).

## **Unit**

A **unit** is another term for a Light-O-Rama controller. Each unit has a number of circuits, each of which can be used to control lights independently of each other. Each unit is identified by a [unit ID](#).

## **Unit ID**



Each [unit](#) has an identifier assigned to it, known as a **unit ID**. When a lighting command is sent to a unit, all of the units that are daisy chained together can see that command. However, the command contains a unit ID; only the units having that unit ID will act upon that command.

For [Light-O-Rama controllers](#), the unit ID is a two characters, each of which can have any of the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F. For example, "01", "25", "37", "5C", "BD", or "E2". However, not all possible combinations are allowed: "00" and "F1" through "FF" are disallowed.

[Controllers other than Light-O-Rama controllers](#) use different formats for their unit IDs.

## Connecting the Lights Using Light-O-Rama Controllers

To connect lights using Light-O-Rama controllers, take the following three steps:

1. [Determine the serial port and hook up a controller.](#)
2. [Select a unit ID.](#)
3. [Test the lights.](#)

### **Step 1. Determine the Serial Port and Hook Up a Controller**

Insert an SC485 converter into your PC's DB9 serial connector which you plan on using for the Light-O-Rama network. If you are using a USB/RS-232 converter, then make sure that it is properly installed, and that the SC485 converter is connected. If you're not sure what all this is about, simply try to find a connector on the back of your PC that has nine pins and which will accept the SC485 adaptor.

Using a [cable](#), connect a Light-O-Rama controller to the SC485 adaptor. Make sure that the LOR controller is powered on. The LED in the controller should be blinking.

Using the Light-O-Rama [Control Panel](#), start the [Hardware Utility](#) program. In the Hardware Utility's **Setup Comm Port** section, use the **Auto Configure** button. This will cause the Hardware Utility to look for the attached controller and determine which comm port is being used.

### **Step 2. Select a Unit ID**

If your controller has [unit ID](#) selection switches, you can select its ID by adjusting the selectors to the desired ID. If your controller does not have these unit ID selection switches, then you will need to set its unit ID by using the [Hardware Utility](#):

To set the unit ID using the Hardware Utility, connect **one and only one** unit to the PC using the SC485 adaptor and a [cable](#). In the **Set Unit IDs** section, go to **Set New Unit ID**, select the ID that you wish to use for the controller, and click the **Set Unit ID** button. This button will only work on new units that have never been assigned a unit ID (to change the unit ID of a unit that already has one assigned, use the **Change Existing ID** section instead).

**TIP:** Assign unit IDs sequentially, starting at 01. This will make maintenance of the units faster.

### **Step 3. Test the Lights**

With the unit connected to the PC, attach lights and power the unit on. In the [Hardware Utility](#), click the **Refresh** button in the top center of the screen. After a short time, your unit should appear in the

dropdown list to the right of the **Refresh** button. Select the unit, and you can then test the lights using the various controls in the **Test Unit's Operation** section of the Hardware Utility.

**TIP:** Before clicking **Refresh**, set the Hardware Utility's **Max Units** to as low a value as possible. This number is the maximum number of controllers that you plan on using (you can always change it to a higher number if you add more controllers later). Setting the number to a low value makes the Hardware Utility run faster.

## Creating a Scheduled Lights Display

To create a lights display and have it run at certain times, take the following steps:

1. [Make your sequences](#).
2. [Make a show](#).
3. [Make a schedule](#).
4. [Turn on the Control Panel's "Enable Shows"](#).

### **Step 1. Make Your Sequences**

Using the [Sequence Editor](#), create the [sequences](#) that will be used in your show.

You can test how the lights will look for a sequence while in the Sequence Editor: Make sure **Control Lights** is turned on in the **Play Menu**, and that you have assigned the channels in the sequence to a controller that is hooked up to your PC. Then, click the play button (which is the green arrow in the toolbar).

### **Step 2. Make a Show**

A [show](#) is a collection of [sequences](#). A show can be created using the [Show Editor](#) program.

Shows have several sections, each of which can have sequences:

- **Background:** Sequences listed in the "background" section will be played for the entire duration of the show.
- **Startup:** Sequences listed in the "startup" section will be played when the show first begins.
- **Animation and Musical:** After the "startup" sequences have completed, sequences in both of these sections will run, until it is time for the show to stop.
- **Shutdown:** When it is time for the show to stop, the "animation" and "musical" sequences will stop running, and the sequences in the "shutdown" section will start. Only after the "shutdown" sequences are finished will the show truly end.

In the Show Editor, you can add sequences to any of these sections by selecting the appropriate section's tab, and hitting the big PLUS button.

After you have created your show, you should save it using the "Save" or "Save As" button. Assign the show a meaningful name - this is the file name that you will be using in the next step.

### **Step 3. Make a Schedule**

Unlike [sequences](#), you cannot run a [show](#) interactively. Instead, to test a show, put that show into a [schedule](#), using the [Schedule Editor](#) program:

In the Schedule Editor, click the **Add** button, and select the show file with the name that you created in the previous step. Select a start and end time that will allow the show to start at a convenient time for you to view it. Then click **Save** to save your schedule.

#### **Step 4. Turn On the Control Panel's "Enable Shows"**

To view the scheduled show, turn on the "[Enable Shows](#)" option in the Light-O-Rama [Control Panel](#). Doing this will cause the Control Panel to monitor your schedule, and start and stop your show at the appropriate times.

## **2 What's New?**

### What's New in Light-O-Rama

- [What's New in Version 2.3.6](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.3.4](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.1.6](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.1.4](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.1.2](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.16](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.14](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.12](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.8](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.4](#)
- [What's New in Version 2.0.0](#)
- [What's New in Version 1.5.0](#)
- [What's New in Version 1.4.0](#)

### What's New in Version 2.3.6

This version fixes the following bug: Upon upgrade from a previous version of Light-O-Rama, if the user chose a different directory to store sequence and audio files than was chosen for the previous version, the post-install process would neglect to copy the files from the old directory to the new one.

### What's New in Version 2.3.4

The following changes were made for Light-O-Rama version 2.3.4:

- [Timing grids](#)
- [The Light-O-Rama Verifier](#)
- [Beat Wizard and VU Wizard improvements](#)
- [Initial play of sequences sped up](#)
- [Events straddling the start of a play range are played](#)
- [New and Open dialog improvements](#)
- [New musical sequence's initial channels can be based on a channel configuration file](#)
- [New musical sequence's artist, album, and song names pulled from MP3](#)
- [Support for normally closed input triggers](#)
- [Interactive triggers can be tested in the Hardware Utility](#)
- [Maximum and minimum intensities read from controller](#)

- [Extra Information in sequence grid tooltips](#)
- [Control Panel's status window can be minimized](#)
- [Fades are smoother in the Animator](#)
- [Animator CPU utilization improved](#)
- [Animator redraw throttling configurable](#)
- [Zooming with the Animator's autosize mode](#)
- [Bug fixes](#)

## ***Timing Grids***

A [timing grid](#) is a collection of [timings](#). A [sequence](#) can have more than one timing grid, but only one (per [track](#)) is displayed at any given time. You can quickly change which timing grid is displayed at any time by selecting from the [Tracks and Timings toolbar's timings dropdown list](#).

There are two types of timing grids: [fixed timing grids](#), which have timings at equal distances from each other, and which cannot have timings added, removed, or moved, and [freeform timing grids](#), which can have timings anywhere, and which can have timings added, removed, or moved.

Timing grids are intended to better fulfill a role that was fulfilled in previous versions of Light-O-Rama by tracks: Allowing different sets of timings to be used on the exact same channels.

For example, perhaps you have a song for which you would like some lighting effects sequenced to the sound of the bass drum, and other lighting effects sequenced to the sound of the lead guitar. You could simply add timings for both, but this could make it easy to forget which timing is for which instrument; it could also make the display seem too cluttered with timings.

To solve this problem in previous versions of Light-O-Rama, you could duplicate the track to a new track, so that you had two different tracks in the sequence, both with the same channels as each other. The two tracks could use different timings, one track representing the bass drum and the other representing the lead guitar.

You can still do that in this new version of Light-O-Rama, but you can now instead solve the problem by using timing grids. Instead of adding a second track, you could add a second timing grid. One timing grid would represent the bass drum, and the other would represent the lead guitar. You could quickly switch which timing grid is displayed using the Tracks and Timings toolbar's timings dropdown list, changing back and forth between drum and guitar as appropriate, all with only a single track.

The Tracks and Timings toolbar also has a [timings button](#); clicking on it will open a popup menu with various timings grid-related options, such as adding a new timing grid or deleting an existing one.

When this new version of Light-O-Rama opens a sequence created with a previous version (in which there was no such thing as a timing grid), it will automatically create one freeform timing grid per track in the sequence.

## ***The Light-O-Rama Verifier***

The new [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#) program can be used to check for certain types of problems with your Light-O-Rama configuration, [schedule](#), [shows](#), and [sequences](#). By using the Verifier, you may be able to fix these problems before they cause any issues when your show is played.

## ***Beat Wizard and VU Wizard Improvements***

In previous versions, the [Beat Wizard](#) and the [VU Wizard](#) would always add [timings](#), regardless of whether they were also adding [effects](#) or not. They can now add timings and effects independently of each other.

Also, when inserting effects, they can now optionally snap them to the timings being used.

### ***Initial Play of Sequences Sped Up***

The amount of time that it takes for a [sequence](#) to start playing the first time after it is loaded (or after it is changed or the [play range](#) is changed) has been decreased.

### ***Events Straddling the Start of a Play Range Are Played***

In the [Sequence Editor](#), if the [play range](#) is set to anything other than the full [sequence](#), and an [effect event](#) starts before the play range starts but ends during (or after) the play range, previous versions of Light-O-Rama would not control the lights based upon that event. Instead, now, the portion of the event within the play range is sent to the lights (for example, if the event is a [fade up](#) from 0% to 100% from 36 seconds to 38 seconds, and the play range starts at 37 seconds, the lights will be sent a command to fade up from 50% to 100%).

### ***New and Open Dialog Improvements***

Several improvements were made to the [Sequence Editor's New and Open dialog](#):

In previous versions, the dialog was a fixed size, which could not be changed. It can now be resized or maximized, and will remember its sizing and positioning even after the Sequence Editor is closed and restarted.

The dialog's [Existing Sequence tab](#) used to always show a list of folders and sequences in a single way. It now has an option to change the view, similarly to Windows Explorer. For example, if the "Details" view is selected, then in addition to file names, details such as file sizes and modification dates will be displayed. Clicking on a column header in the "Details" view will sort the files by that column; clicking on it again will sort in reverse order. The dialog will remember the selected view and sorting behavior even after the Sequence Editor is closed and restarted.

The Existing Sequence tab now also has a "Search" box. If you type something into this box, only files with that somewhere in their name will be listed. Wildcard characters (\*, ? and #) are supported in the search box.

The [Standard Toolbar's "Open" button](#) would previously always open the dialog to the "Existing Sequence" tab. It now instead opens it to whichever of "Existing Sequence" or "[Recent Sequence](#)" was most recently used.

### ***New Musical Sequence's Initial Channels Can Be Based on a Channel Configuration File***

When you create a new [musical sequence](#), the [New Musical Sequence dialog](#) now lets you base the initial [channels](#) for the [sequence](#) off of the contents of a [channel configuration file](#), rather than simply specifying a number of channels.

### ***New Musical Sequence's Artist, Album, and Song Names Pulled from MP3***

If you create a [musical sequence](#) based on an MP3 file, the [New Musical Sequence dialog](#) automatically uses the artist, album and song names from the MP3 itself (if the MP3 is tagged with this information). You can still change these in the dialog if you wish.

### ***Support for Normally Closed Input Triggers***

Previous versions of Light-O-Rama only supported normally open circuits for use as [input triggers](#). Normally closed circuits are now supported as well, via the [Hardware Utility's LOR controller configuration screen](#).

You may need to [update the firmware](#) of your controller in order to take advantage of this new feature.

### ***Interactive Triggers Can Be Tested in the Hardware Utility***

The [Hardware Utility's LOR controller testing screen](#) can now be used to [test input triggers](#) from [LOR controllers](#).

### ***Maximum and Minimum Intensities Read from Controller***

The [Hardware Utility's LOR controller configuration screen](#) can now read the [maximum and minimum intensity settings](#) of a [Light-O-Rama controller](#) from the controller itself.

You may need to [update the firmware](#) of your controller in order to take advantage of this new feature.

### ***Extra Information in Sequence Grid Tooltips***

The tooltip displayed in the [Sequence Editor](#) when the [mouse](#) hovers over a cell in a [sequence](#) now includes more information than before, including details on the [effect event](#) being hovered over.

You can configure various settings about the tooltips, such as how long they take to open and how they close, via the [Display Preferences](#) dialog.

### ***Control Panel's Status Window Can Be Minimized***

The [status window](#) of the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) can now be minimized to the Windows task bar.

### ***Fades Are Smoother in the Animator***

The [Animator](#) used to display [fades](#) in a somewhat jerky manner, only updating the display after the color of a cell has changed by a fairly significant amount. Depending upon the speed of the fade, this would lead to fades more as steps through several intensities rather than as actual fades (note that this only affected the appearance of the Animator, not the appearance of any real lights that you had hooked up via [controllers](#)). Fades should now appear more smoothly in the Animator.

### ***Animator CPU Utilization Improved***

Various changes were made to the [Animator](#) to decrease the amount of CPU time that it takes to display the animation.

## ***Animator Redraw Throttling Configurable***

During play, the [Animator](#) only redraws the [animation](#) every so often, rather than every time that something changes. This is to try to ensure that it does not use too much CPU time. In the past, the amount of time between redraws was a certain constant value; now, you can [modify it](#) in the [Display Preferences dialog](#), to try to strike an appropriate balance between CPU usage and smoothness of display for your individual computer.

## ***Zooming with the Animator's Autosize Mode***

When the [Animator's](#) controls are [hidden](#), expanding and contracting the Animator's window is supposed to also automatically resize the drawing area within the window. However, due to certain sizing requirements, the drawing area can only be certain possible sizes for any given [animation](#). So, when the window was manually resized by clicking and dragging a side or a corner, the drawing area would remain the same size, until the window got large enough to hold the next possible size, at which time the drawing area would "jump" to the new size.

To make this autosizing quicker and easier, the ability to manually resize by dragging a side or a corner of the window has been replaced by "zoom" buttons on the toolbar, which will immediately resize the window (and the drawing area) to the next possible size.

## ***Bug Fixes***

This release fixes the following issues:

- If the same [show](#) had been [scheduled](#) twice back-to-back, it would have simply continued playing rather than stopping and restarting.
- If a [channel](#) was set up to represent a [subsequence](#), changing the subsequence file associated with the channel would not cause the channel's main [sequence](#) to be marked as having unsaved changes.
- If a [musical sequence](#) based on a MIDI file was playing in the [Sequence Editor](#), and was paused or stopped before its natural end, and the sequence had used the [MIDI Wizard](#), then the Sequence Editor would not send out MIDI commands saying to stop sounds. This caused whatever notes happened to be playing when the sequence was paused or stopped to continue playing indefinitely.
- If the [VU Wizard](#) were used to toggle cells on and off during part of a song, as opposed to the entire song, it would sometimes get the toggling backwards, turning on cells that should have been turned off, and vice versa.
- If the [VU Wizard](#) were used to toggle cells on and off during part of a song, as opposed to the entire song, it would not necessarily get the state of the first or the last cell in the range correct.
- If the [VU Wizard](#) were set up such that the entire selected area of the song was below the specified peak threshold, an error box would appear, saying "Subscript out of range".
- If an [animation](#) had a [background image](#), and the [Animator's](#) controls were [hidden](#), resizing the window would not necessarily keep the image's proportions as they were.
- If the [Animator's](#) controls were [hidden](#), resizing the window would only automatically resize the [animation](#) if it had a [background image](#).
- The menu items on the [Wave Form submenu](#) of the [Sequence Editor's View menu](#) would not become checked until one of them (or the [View Waveform](#) button on the [Standard Toolbar](#)) was clicked.
- When the [Sequence Editor's New and Open dialog](#) is first opened, its dropdown list of folders did not include all of the immediate child folders of "My Computer".
- In the [Hardware Utility's Test Console](#), clicking the "All Off" or "All On" buttons would move the

intensity sliders appropriately, but would not update the text boxes beneath them to say the new intensities.

- If Windows suspended while the [Sequence Editor](#) was open, and a USB adapter was in use for an [LOR comm port](#), then when Windows resumed, the Sequence Editor would be locked up.
- The [Hardware Utility](#) would shut down without warning if "Lights Off" or "All Off" were pressed while the [LOR comm port](#) was set to a port number that could not be initialized.
- The [Hardware Utility](#) would shut down without warning upon trying to initialize an [X10](#) CM-11A device on a port that had (till that point) been assigned to [LOR devices](#).

## What's New in Version 2.1.6

This version fixes the following bugs:

- If the [waveform display](#) were used with a completely silent audio file, the [Sequence Editor](#) would crash.
- If a [sequence](#) had a [Windows shell command](#), and it were saved to a different filename than it had been loaded with, future changes to the Windows shell command in one of the two sequences would affect the Windows shell command in the other sequence as well.
- [Shows scheduled](#) by the [Simple Show Builder](#), and run via the PC, would not necessarily end at their appropriate time.

## What's New in Version 2.1.4

This version fixes the following bugs:

- In certain situations, adding a [sequence](#) to an [MP3 Player Showlist](#) would fail, with an error message saying "Path/File Access error".
- [Sequences](#) downloaded to an [MP3 director](#) would have their final [lighting effect](#) cut off prematurely.
- The [Sequence Editor's New Musical Sequence Preferences](#) dialog would not allow you to change the default timings to certain values ("MIDI Wizard", "Beat Wizard", and "VU Wizard") if you opened the dialog via the "New Musical Sequence Preferences" menu item on the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

## What's New in Version 2.1.2

The following changes were made for Light-O-Rama version 2.1.2:

- [Licensing](#)
- [Custom fade/intensity twinkles and shimmers](#)
- [Triggered interactive sequences](#)
- [Show startup options](#)
- [Windows shell commands](#)
- [DMX intensity](#)
- [The New and Open dialog](#)
- [Keep lights on at end of play](#)
- [Automatic channel settings for newly created sequences](#)
- [Events can be dragged with timings](#)
- [Change in behavior for mouse switching tracks](#)
- [Animation sequences in the musical section cut off at end of show](#)
- ["Max Units" in Hardware Utility changed to "Max Unit ID"](#)
- [Bug fixes](#)



## ***Licensing***

The [Light-O-Rama Software Package](#) must now be registered with a valid license in order to unlock its full potential. There are several different license levels, each with different features available. Additionally, Light-O-Rama can be run without a license, as a Demo version; the Demo version cannot be used to actually control lights, though.

Existing customers who have purchased earlier versions of the Light-O-Rama software package are entitled to a free license of the highest level ("Advanced").

For details about registering and about the features available with the different licenses, please see [Registering Light-O-Rama](#) and [Feature Comparison](#).

## ***Custom Fade/Intensity Twinkles and Shimmers***

In previous versions of Light-O-Rama, [twinkling](#) or [shimmering](#) the lights could only be done at full intensity. You can now use new [custom tools](#) to twinkle or shimmer the lights while fading them up or down, or at some intensity other than full intensity.

Existing [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) may need [firmware upgrades](#) to take advantage of this new feature; if a custom twinkle or shimmer is sent to a controller without the upgrade, it will react as if it were a "regular" twinkle or shimmer - i.e. it will twinkle or shimmer at full intensity.

## ***Triggered Interactive Sequences***

In addition to being able to [control lights](#), some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can now act as input triggers. This allows [sequences](#) to be played on demand during a [show](#) - for example, your display may have a group of buttons that people can press, each of which will cause a different song to be played.

For details, please see the help file page "[Interactive Groups](#)".

## ***Show Startup Options***

In previous versions of Light-O-Rama, the [sequences](#) in a [show](#) would start playing immediately at the show's [scheduled](#) start time. There is now more flexibility with regards to this; for example, you could hook a big red button labeled "Start the Show" up to one of your [Light-O-Rama controllers](#), and the show will not be started until that button is pushed.

For details, please see "[Show Startup Options](#)".

## ***Windows Shell Commands***

Your [sequences](#) can now be configured so that, whenever one is played, Light-O-Rama will execute any arbitrary Windows command that you associate with that sequence.

An example of how this might be useful: If you broadcast the songs playing during your [show](#) over the radio, and have hardware allowing you to broadcast RDS ("Radio Data System") information, you can now set your sequences up so that, whenever one is played, Light-O-Rama will tell Windows to tell your RDS program to broadcast the name of the song for that sequence.

For details, please see the help file page "[Windows Shell Commands](#)".

## ***DMX Intensity***

A new effect, "[DMX Intensity](#)", has been added. This can be used to specify 256 possible intensities (from 0 to 255), rather than the regular 101 possible intensities (from 0 to 100). This is useful for DMX devices, which can take up to 256 possible intensities.

Note: The DMX intensity tool is not available by default in the [Sequence Editor](#) - for example, by default, no toolbar button will be displayed for it. To enable the tool, select "Allow DMX Editing" from the [DMX Preferences menu](#).

## ***The New and Open Dialog***

The [Sequence Editor's](#) new "[New and Open dialog](#)" allows you to create a new [sequence](#), or open an existing one. This dialog is opened by default when the Sequence Editor starts up (although this behavior can be suppressed), and also when something like "New" or "Open" is selected from the [File menu](#) or the [Standard toolbar](#).

## ***Keep Lights On at End of Play***

For most sections in a [show](#), you can now use the [Show Editor](#) to specify whether or not [sequences](#) in that section will automatically turn their lights off when they end playing.

There are two exceptions: First, the [Background section](#) does not allow this setting. Second, the [Interactive section](#) allows you to control this for each [interactive group](#) individually, rather than for the section as a whole.

## ***Automatic Channel Settings for Newly Created Sequences***

When creating a new [musical sequence](#) or new [animation sequence](#), you now have the option to automatically configure the [channels](#) in the new [sequence](#) to use standard [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). The first channel will be set up to use Light-O-Rama [unit 1 circuit 1](#), the next unit 1 circuit 2, and so forth, then on to unit 2, and so forth. All such channels will be configured to use the regular [LOR network](#).

## ***Events Can Be Dragged with Timings***

When a [timing](#) is dragged in the [Sequence Editor](#), to change the time it is at, there is now an option to also drag any [effect events](#) that start or end at that timing along with it.

This option is controlled via the [Edit menu's](#) "[Drag Events with Timings](#)" checkbox.

## ***Change in Behavior for Mouse Switching Tracks***

Switching to another [track](#) via the [mouse](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#) now causes the selected area for that track to be set to the cell that was clicked, even if that cell is within what used to be the selected area for that track. In particular, if a [tool](#) other than "[Select](#)" is enabled, that tool will be applied to the new selection, not the old one.

## ***Animation Sequences in Musical Section Cut Off at End of Show***

In previous versions, when a [show](#) reached its [scheduled](#) end, if a [sequence](#) from the [musical](#)

[section](#) of the show happened to be playing, that sequence would continue playing to its natural end before the [shutdown section](#) of the show would begin. Now, that is only the case for [musical sequences](#); if the sequence is an [animation sequence](#), it will abruptly stop at the scheduled end of show, regardless of the fact that it is in the musical section of the show.

### ***"Max Units" in Hardware Utility Changed to "Max Unit ID"***

When the [Hardware Utility](#) is asked to automatically detect [units](#), it must individually search for each possible [unit ID](#). This may take some time to do. To speed this up, the Hardware Utility allowed you to specify a maximum number of units to search for, in a box labelled "Max Units". For example, if you set "Max Units" to "3", the Hardware Utility would search for a controller with unit ID 01, another with unit ID 02, and a third with unit ID 03. It would not check for any unit IDs past 03. However, this often led to the following confusion:

Unit IDs are given in hexadecimal notation. So, for example, the next unit ID after 09 is not 10, but 0A. That is followed by 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, and 0F, and only then does 10 come. So, if a person's highest unit ID was 10, they might be misled to thinking that they should input "10" into "Max Units". But "Max Units" was merely a count, not an ID, meaning that the Hardware Utility would only search for the first ten possible unit IDs, i.e. 01 through 09 and 0A. Therefore, unit 10 would not be found (as it is actually the sixteenth possible unit ID).

To get rid of this common source of confusion, "Max Units" was changed to "Max Unit ID". So now, for example, entering "10" will search for unit IDs 01 through 09, unit IDs 0A through 0F, and unit ID 10.

### ***Bug Fixes***

This release fixes the following issues:

- If the [Play Again button](#) on the [Standard Toolbar](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#) were hit quickly two times in succession, an error message box would appear.
- If the ["turn a channel on and off"](#) feature of the [VU Wizard](#) were used on only part of a [musical sequence](#), it would correctly turn the [channel](#) on and off in that part, but would additionally turn everything in the channel *past* that part off.
- In certain situations, when scrolling through [tracks](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#), the [track bar](#) for some tracks would not be displayed, and instead part of the previously displayed channel grid would be displayed where the track bar should have been.
- If certain Light-O-Rama entries in the Windows registry were mistakenly deleted (for example, by a third-party registry cleaning program), and a [musical sequence](#) were modified and saved, the name of the sequence's media file would not be saved along with it, and you would be unable to modify the sequence again to tell it the name of the media file. This effectively means that the musical sequence would be "transformed" into an [animation sequence](#). This no longer occurs. Note, though, that Light-O-Rama still might not be able to play the sequence, as those registry entries tell it where to look for media files. But after the issue with registry is corrected, Light-O-Rama will now play those musical sequences as normal.
- If a [sequence](#) had a [channel](#) that was set up to be a [Light-O-Rama controller](#), but did not have its [unit ID](#) set, that sequence would not play in the [Show Player](#).
- Removing a [channel](#) that was in more than one [track](#) from a track would not cause the [sequence](#) to be marked as having unsaved changes.
- If [paste by cell](#) is enabled, and [effect events](#) copied from a larger cell are pasted to a smaller cell, those events are "shrunk" to fit into the smaller cell. If such an event had to be shrunk to less than a centisecond in length, pasting would fail, giving an error message "Start time cannot be less than end time". Now, events shrunk to less than a centisecond are simply skipped when

pasting.

- When creating an SD card for an [MP3 Director](#), a valid COM port is no longer required.
- Some machines were having problems [downloading standalone sequences](#) to [controllers](#). The reliability of downloading has now been improved.
- When [setting a unit ID](#) via the [Hardware Utility](#), the dropdown boxes allowing you to select a [unit ID](#) only show unit IDs from 01 up to the unit ID specified in the Hardware Utility's "Max Unit ID" setting. Previously, though, changing "Max Unit ID" would not change the values listed in the dropdown boxes, until the Hardware Utility was closed and then restarted. Now, the new values will be available immediately, without needing to close and restart.

## What's New in Version 2.0.16

The following changes were made for Light-O-Rama version 2.0.16:

- [Simple Show Builder updated](#)
- [Bug fixes](#)

### ***Simple Show Builder Updated***

Previous releases of Light-O-Rama version 2 included the same [Simple Show Builder](#) as was used in Light-O-Rama version 1. It therefore could not be used with [sequences](#) that were created using the version 2 [Sequence Editor](#).

Simple Show Builder has now been updated so that it can be used with sequences that were created using either version 1 or version 2.

### ***Bug Fixes***

This release fixes the following issues:

- Various tools such as the [Beat Wizard](#), [VU Wizard](#), and [Waveform Display](#) had problems with certain audio files, resulting in an error message saying "Can't init conversion" appearing, after which these tools would be unusable with those files. This release fixes this issue (at least in the known situations that it happened in).
- The [Beat Wizard](#) would crash when used with certain audio files on some customers' machines.
- If either "[Close All Files](#)" or "[Close All Files Except This](#)" was used, and one of the [sequences](#) being closed had its [Animator](#) window open, an error message would pop up saying "Error Loading Animation Form".

## What's New in Version 2.0.14

The following changes were made for Light-O-Rama version 2.0.14:

- [New play ranges](#)
- [Freeform play mode](#)
- [Space Bar to play; enter to apply tool](#)
- [Subdividing cells](#)
- [Skewing tracks](#)
- [Waveform height](#)
- [Waveform display modes](#)
- [Waveform colors](#)
- [Bug fixes](#)

## ***New Play Ranges***

Two new [play ranges](#) have been added to the [Sequence Editor](#): "[From Selection](#)" plays from the start of the selection to the end of the sequence, and "[To Selection](#)" plays from the start of the sequence to the end of the selection.

## ***Freeform Play Mode***

You can now use the keyboard to select an arbitrary time range for future playing. Please see "[Freeform Play Mode](#)" for details.

## ***Space Bar To Play; Enter To Apply Tool***

In the [Sequence Editor](#), the space bar can now be used to start a [sequence](#) playing, and then to stop it. If a [freeform play range](#) has been selected, that range will be played; otherwise, play will be in "[from selection](#)" mode - that is, it will start at the start of the current selection, and go until the end of the sequence. This can be used to effectively pause and unpause play.

In previous versions of Light-O-Rama, the space bar was used to apply the current [effect tool](#) to the selected cells. That is now done using the enter key instead.

## ***Subdividing Cells***

The [Sequence Editor](#) can now subdivide the selected cell or cells into a new number of cells (which you select). Each cell is subdivided into the specified number of cells, and all of the new cells within any particular old cell will be of the same length (or as close to the same length as possible).

For example, if you select two cells, the first from 3 seconds to 7 seconds, and the second from 7 seconds to 7.5 seconds, and ask the Sequence Editor to subdivide them into two cells each, you will wind up with four cells: From 3 to 5, from 5 to 7, from 7 to 7.25, and from 7.25 to 7.5.

This can be done via "[Subdivide Timings](#)" on the [Timings submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#), or via "[Subdivide Timings](#)" on the [right-click context menu](#).

## ***Skewing Tracks***

The [Edit menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#) now has a new menu item, "[Skew Track](#)". This lets you move all of a [track's events](#), [timings](#), and [loops](#) by a specified amount of time, either to the left (i.e. earlier in time) or to the right (i.e. later in time).

## ***Waveform Height***

In previous versions of Light-O-Rama, the [waveform](#) of a [musical sequence](#) was either displayed or not. Now, if it is displayed, it can be displayed at two different heights: full height and half height. Full height is the same as the height that was used in previous versions of Light-O-Rama.

Half height and full height (and "off") can be selected from the [Wave Form submenu](#) of the [View menu](#).

## ***Waveform Display Modes***

The [waveform](#) of a [musical sequence](#) can now be [displayed in three different ways](#): "full mode", showing zero volume at the center and loud volumes above and below it; "fold mode", showing zero at the bottom and folding the two halves of full mode onto the top; "top mode", showing zero at the bottom and the top half of full mode above it. "Full mode" is the same as the way the waveform was always displayed in previous versions of Light-O-Rama.

To set the display mode, right-click on the waveform, and select the desired mode from the listed choices in the popup menu.

## Waveform Colors

The colors used to display the [waveform](#) of a [musical sequence](#) are now configurable. To choose new colors, right-click on the waveform, and select "[Change Colors](#)" from the popup menu.

## Bug Fixes

This release fixes the following issues:

- In the [Channel Property Grid](#), if a channel was set up with a device type but no unit number and/or circuit number, it might later be displayed (in both the Channel Property Grid and the [Channel Settings dialog](#)) as if it had a unit number and/or circuit number set (although it still did not).
- When printing from the Channel Property Grid, unit numbers of some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) would be mislabelled, as would device types of certain [non-Light-O-Rama controllers](#).
- If a [sequence](#) was changed, but not yet saved, and "[Revert to Saved](#)" was selected from the [File menu](#), the sequence would be properly reloaded, but could not be played again until it was closed and reopened.
- Several dialog windows had a problem where, if the dialog was closed by hitting the enter key rather than by clicking the OK button, changes to the last field modified might not be acted upon.
- If a [channel](#) was in two or more [tracks](#), and had a [shimmer](#) effect, the effect would not be displayed properly in the [Animator](#).
- If a [sequence](#) was playing in the [Sequence Editor](#), and some other sequence was not playing but had its [Animator](#) open, clicking on that Animator's play button would set off a string of errors. Now, instead, it simply does not start play (while the other sequence is playing).
- A problem with undoing and redoing changes in [sequences](#) with [loops](#) was fixed.
- [Highlight Current Event](#) on the [Play menu](#) is supposed to control whether or not the current event is displayed with a thick border (as if it were the selection) during play. It did so, but it also mistakenly controlled whether the selection was displayed or not while play was *not* happening.
- If a [musical sequence's](#) media file did not have its "Ready for Archiving" flag turned on (in the file's properties in Windows Explorer), the [Sequence Editor](#) would not play the [sequence](#), complaining that the media file could not be found.
- If the [Sequence Editor](#) played a [musical sequence](#) at [quarter, half, double or quadruple speed](#), and the directory its media file was in contained a period in its name, sometimes the wrong media file would be played.

## What's New in Version 2.0.12

This release fixes the following issues:

- A [show](#) would pause indefinitely if the [Show Player](#) was asked to play a [musical sequence](#) whose media file was missing.
- [Musical sequences](#) played during the [startup](#) and [shutdown](#) sections of a [show](#) would control the lights, but would not play audio.

- Commands for [X10 channels](#) were often getting lost.

## What's New in Version 2.0.8

This release contains the following bug fixes:

- The [Tapper Wizard's](#) dropdown list allowing you to select the [track](#) to use did not work properly, leading to the taps being put into whatever track had been selected at the time that the Tapper Wizard was opened, rather than into the one that was selected in the list.
- The [VU Wizard's](#) option to operate on only a portion of the song, as opposed to the entire song, did not work properly.
- [Importing channel configuration](#) into a [sequence](#) did not mark that sequence as having unsaved changes.
- Communication with the [controllers](#) is kept alive during the loading of [sequences](#). This is to fix an issue where, after the loading of a large sequence, the PC would have to resynchronize with the controllers due to communication having been paused. This resynchronization could have taken some time, causing strange effects immediately after synchronization.
- If an error occurs while communicating with the [controllers](#), Light-O-Rama tries to reestablish communications, in the hopes that the error was merely a temporary glitch. However, for certain types of errors, it would not try to do so, leading to the communications being permanently down.

## What's New in Version 2.0.4

Version 2.0.4 fixes a bug where [X10](#) channels were not being controlled during [shows](#).

## What's New in Version 2.0.0

The following new features, changes, and fixes have been made for Light-O-Rama version 2.0.0:

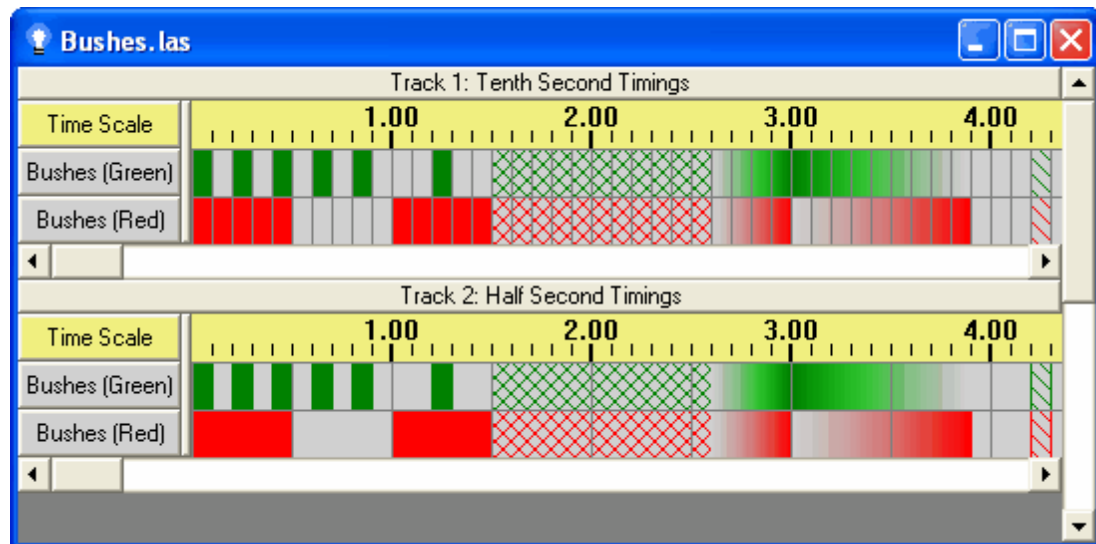
- [Tracks](#)
- [Sequence-in-sequence play](#)
- [Background and foreground effects](#)
- [Universal undo and redo](#)
- [Channel positioning](#)
- [Mouse scroll wheel support](#)
- [Pasting timings between sequences](#)
- [Video playback](#)
- [Intensity and fade presets](#)
- [The Beat Wizard](#)
- [The VU Wizard](#)
- [Recording of individual instruments in the MIDI Wizard](#)
- [Multiple Light-O-Rama networks](#)
- [More media support](#)
- [Animator background image](#)
- [The Channel Property Grid](#)
- [Pasting effects: by time or by cell](#)
- [Holiday Lights Designer support](#)
- [XML sequence files](#)
- [Microsoft Windows Vista support](#)
- [Animator window CPU usage decreased](#)
- [Animator's maximum rows and columns increased](#)
- [Sequence Editor's keyboard support improved](#)

- [New look for the shimmer effect](#)
- [Channel settings form directly accessible via the channel's button](#)
- [Bug fixes and internal improvements](#)

## Tracks

Previously, a [sequence](#) was composed of [channels](#), [loops](#), and [timings](#). Now, instead, a sequence is composed of [tracks](#). Tracks, in turn, have channels, loops, and timings.

Two tracks in the same sequence can have different channels, or they can share channels with each other. They have different sets of loops and timings than each other. In an [animation sequence](#), tracks can be of different lengths than each other.



Two tracks, with the same channels, in one sequence

A brief example of how this may be useful:

In a [musical sequence](#), you may want to have some timings representing a bass drum, other timings representing a guitar, and yet another representing something totally unrelated to the song. Before tracks, in Light-O-Rama version 1, you could add all of these timings to your sequence, but it might be difficult to remember, while building the sequence, which timings were for which purpose. The more unrelated timings that you added to the sequence, the more confusing the sequence as a whole would become.

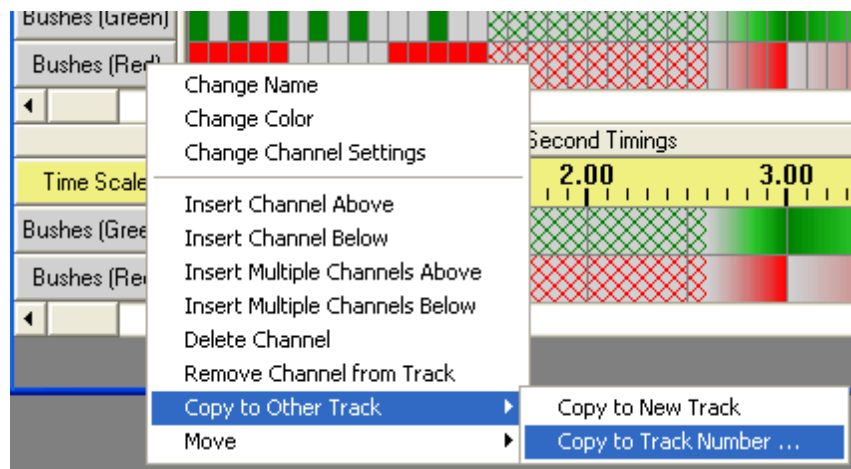
Now in Light-O-Rama version 2, instead, you can build a single sequence with multiple separate tracks, each with only one of those sets of timings, making each set of timings cleaner and simpler to understand. Plus, you can share channels between two or more tracks, have different channels in different tracks, or both.

Sequences are initially created with a single track. Another track can be added via the [Edit menu's](#) "Add New Track" or "Duplicate Track" items (the latter of which will share all channels in the current track with the new track), or via new items on the [channel buttons' popup menus](#) ("Copy to New Track" and "Move to New Track").

To share an individual channel between multiple tracks, do *not* simply set two different channels to use the same unit number, circuit number, et cetera, as this will likely have unexpected and

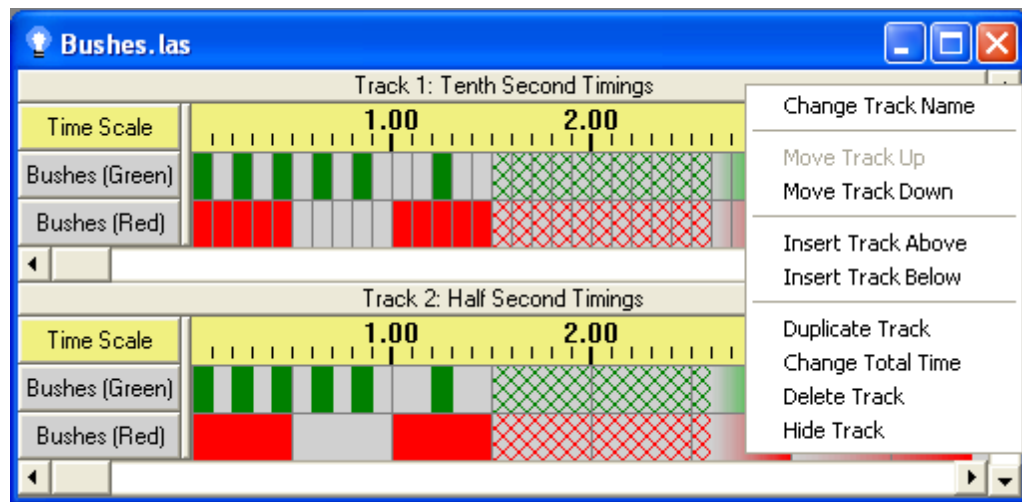


undesired results. Instead, use the "[Copy to New Track](#)" or "[Copy to Track Number...](#)" function on the [channel's popup menu](#):



Share a channel with another track by copying it to the other track

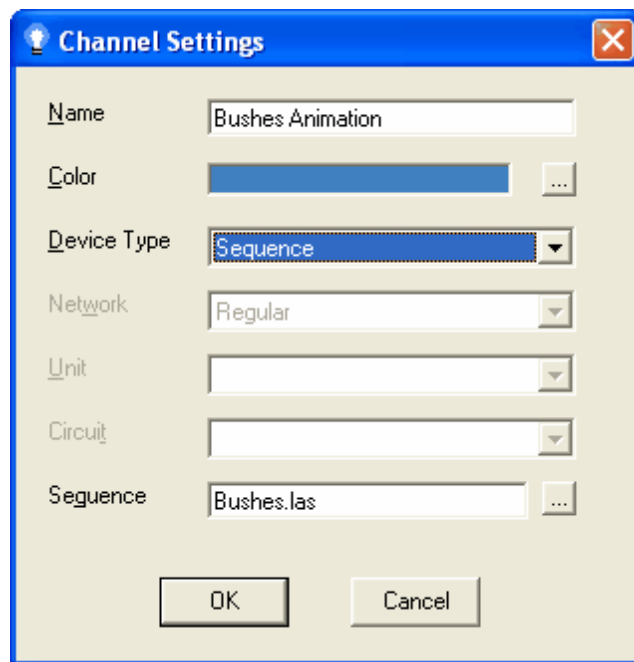
If a sequence has more than one track, the tracks are separated in the display by a [track bar](#), labelled (for example) "Track 1" or "Track 2". If the track has been given a name, it will also be displayed here (for example, "Track 2: Front Yard Mini-trees"). Clicking on this bar gives a [popup menu containing various track-related items](#):



Click on a track bar for various track-related menu items

## Sequence-in-Sequence Play

A [channel](#) in a [sequence](#) can now be set to represent another sequence (rather than representing a physical circuit), known as a "[subsequence](#)". This is done in the [Channel Settings](#) dialog, by changing the "Device Type" to "Sequence" (rather than to "Light-O-Rama Controller", "Digital IO Card", or so forth), and choosing the filename of the sequence in the "Sequence" box:



Channel settings for sequence-in-sequence play

A subsequence will play only when the channel that it is a subsequence of is turned on, and will continue playing as long as the channel is on. If the channel is turned off and then turned back on, the subsequence will start over from its beginning.

**TIP:** Don't try to control the same physical circuit with both a channel in a subsequence and a channel in the main sequence. Doing so will probably cause unexpected results, as the two channels will vie for control of the circuit.

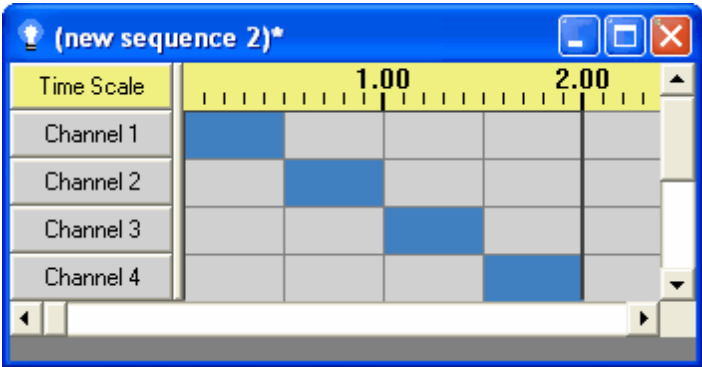
## ***Background and Foreground Effects***

Turning on [background effects or foreground effects](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#) will affect the behavior of tools (such as "[Fade Up](#)", "[Twinkle](#)", "[Set Intensity](#)", et cetera) in the following manner:

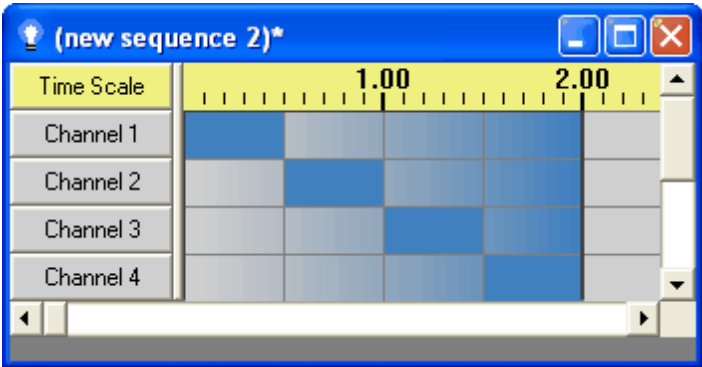
If "Background Effects" has been turned on, the tool only applies to those selected cells that are completely off (that is, at intensity zero for their entire duration).

If "Foreground Effects" has been turned on, the tool only applies to those selected cells that are *not* completely off.

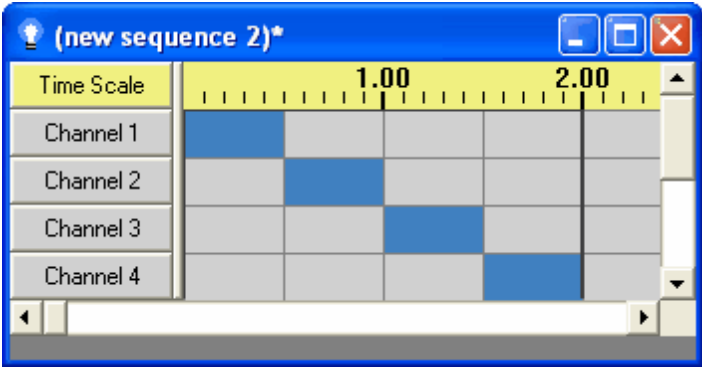
Some examples:



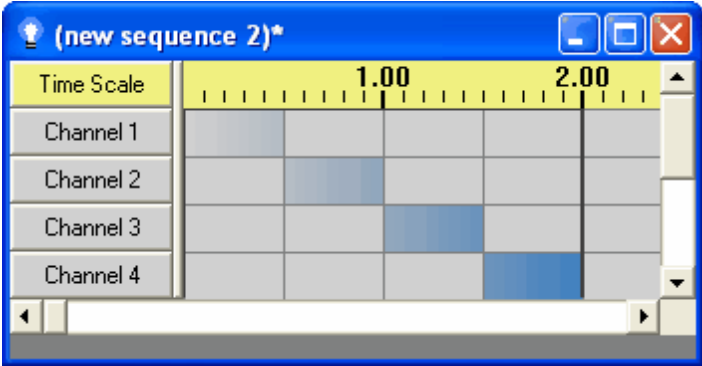
Before a background fade up



After a background fade up



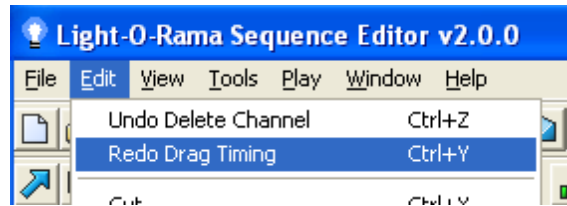
Before a foreground fade up



After a foreground fade up

## Universal Undo and Redo

The [Sequence Editor](#)'s [undo and redo](#) used to only work for the [effect tools](#) (such as "on", "off", "fade up", "twinkle", and so forth). You can now undo and redo a much wider variety of things - adding [channels](#), moving [timings](#), changing [loops](#), drawing in the [Animator](#), and many others.



Examples of things that can be undone and redone

## Channel Positioning

[Channels](#) can now be moved up and down in the [Sequence Editor](#). There are two ways to do this: First, the [channel buttons' right-click popup menu](#) now includes "[Move Up](#)" and "[Move Down](#)", which will move the channel by one spot. Second, a [channel button](#) can now be mouse dragged to a new position.

## Mouse Scroll Wheel Support

The [mouse](#) scroll wheel now works in the [Sequence Editor](#). Scrolling with the wheel causes the displayed [channels](#) in the active sequence to scroll.

## Pasting Timings between Sequences

Previously, [timing](#) ranges [copied](#) from a [sequence](#) could only be pasted into that same sequence. Now, a timing range copied from one sequence can be pasted into a different sequence.

## Video Playback

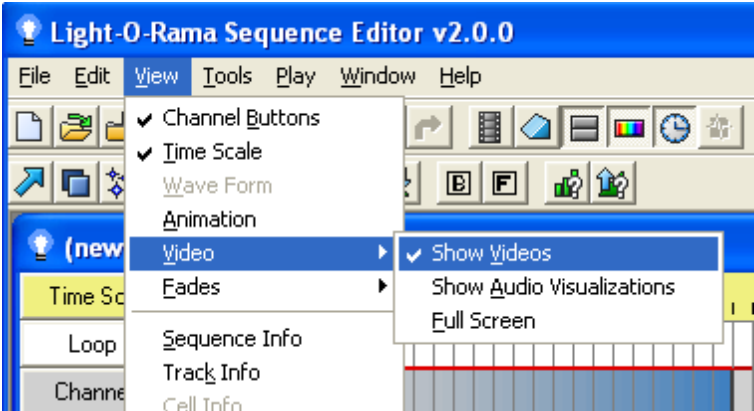
The [Show Player](#) and the [Sequence Editor](#) can now use video files (in addition to the previously available audio files) to create [sequences](#). The video output can be displayed during play.

In the Sequence Editor's [Edit/Preferences](#) menu, there is now a new item called "[Video Preferences](#)", which gives control over how video files will be used (both in the Sequence Editor and during [scheduled shows](#)):



Edit/Video Preferences

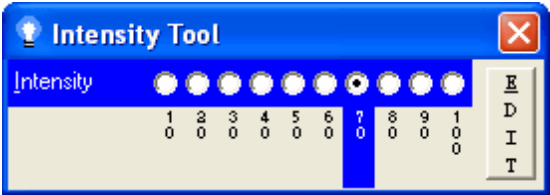
These options can also be temporarily changed in the Sequence Editor via the [View/Video](#) menu. However, changes made this way will only affect the Sequence Editor (not the Show Player), and will only last during the current use of the Sequence Editor - that is, the next time that the Sequence Editor is started, the video preferences as set in "Edit/Preferences/Video Preferences will be used again).



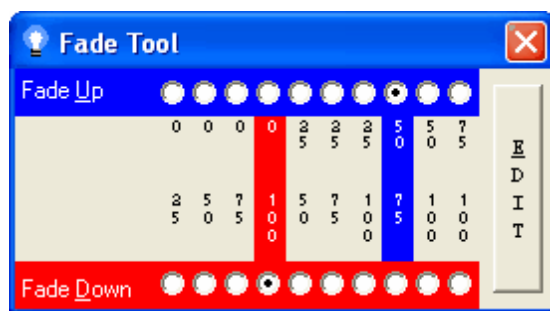
View/Video

**Intensity and Fade Presets**

The [Sequence Editor's](#) [Set Intensity](#), [Fade Up](#) and [Fade Down](#) tools now have ten preset values (or ranges). The old "Tool Options" dialog was replaced with the [Fade Tool Settings](#) and [Intensity Tool Settings](#) dialogs to set these presets:

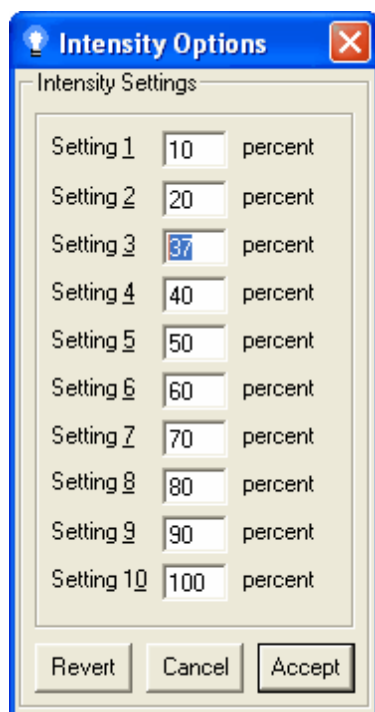


Intensity Settings, with 70% selected

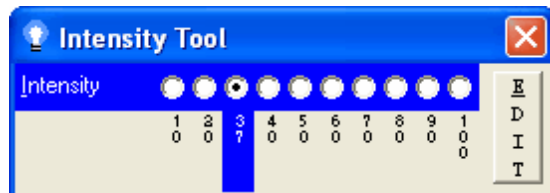


Fade Settings, with fade up 50-75% and fade down 100-0% selected

The Sequence Editor comes with default preset values (such as 10%, 20%, and so forth) build in; if you want to change any of the presets, you can do so by clicking the settings tool's "EDIT" button:



Changing an intensity preset to 37%

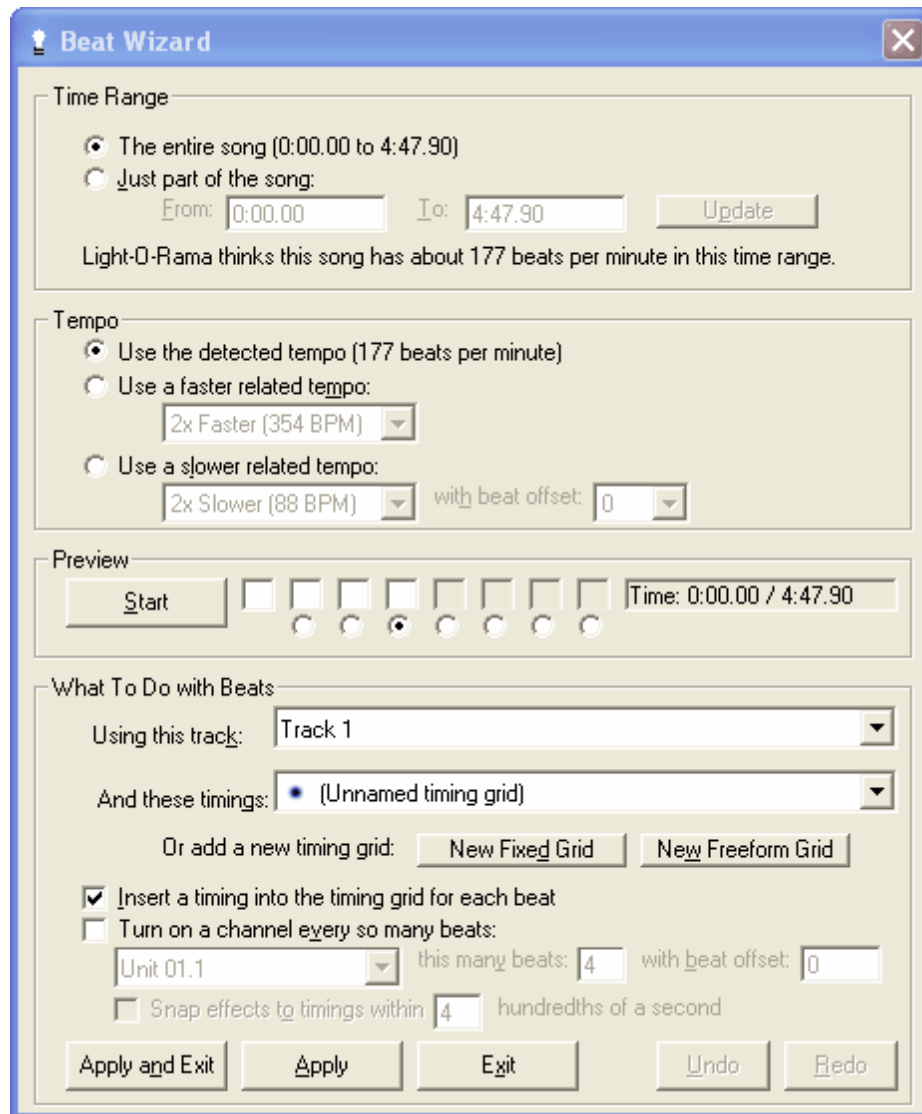


The preset has now been changed to 37%

The values of the presets for both intensities and fades can also automatically be set using [Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence](#), of the [Tools menu](#). This will figure out the most commonly used percentages for both intensities and fades existing in the current [sequence](#), and set the preset values to them.

## The Beat Wizard

The [Sequence Editor](#)'s new [Beat Wizard](#) can be used to automatically analyze a song to try to determine its beat, and to populate a [musical sequence](#) with [timings](#) or [effects](#) based upon that beat. The Beat Wizard can be found in the Sequence Editor's [Tools menu](#). It is also available as one of the options for [creating a new musical sequence](#), and for [creating a new track](#).



The Beat Wizard

## The VU Wizard

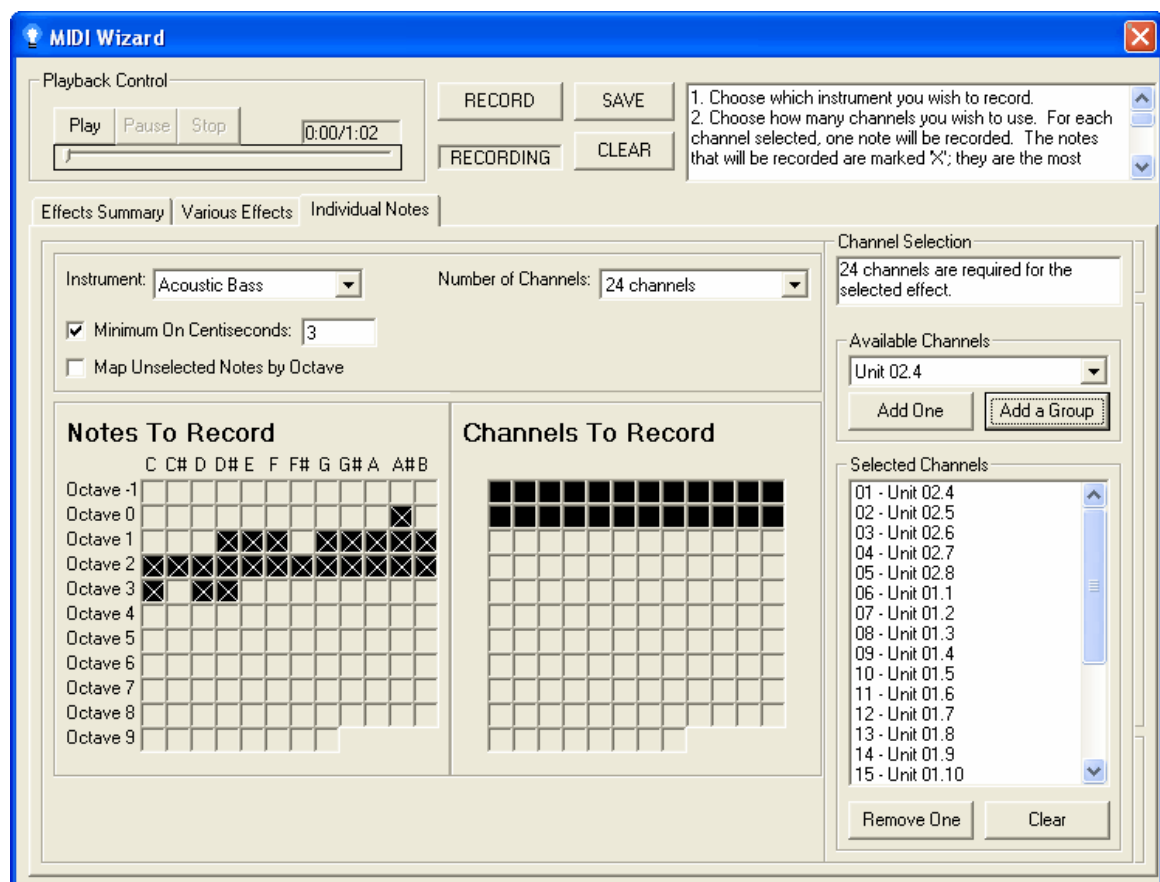
The [Sequence Editor](#)'s new [VU Wizard](#) is a VU meter-like tool that can be used to automatically populate a [musical sequence](#) based upon peaks in the audio. The VU Wizard can be found in the Sequence Editor's [Tools menu](#), and is also available as one of the options for [creating a new musical sequence](#), and for [creating a new track](#).

The VU Wizard

### ***Recording of Individual Instruments in the MIDI Wizard***

The [MIDI Wizard](#) can now automatically create lighting [effects](#) for a [musical sequence](#) based on the notes played by individual instruments in a MIDI file.



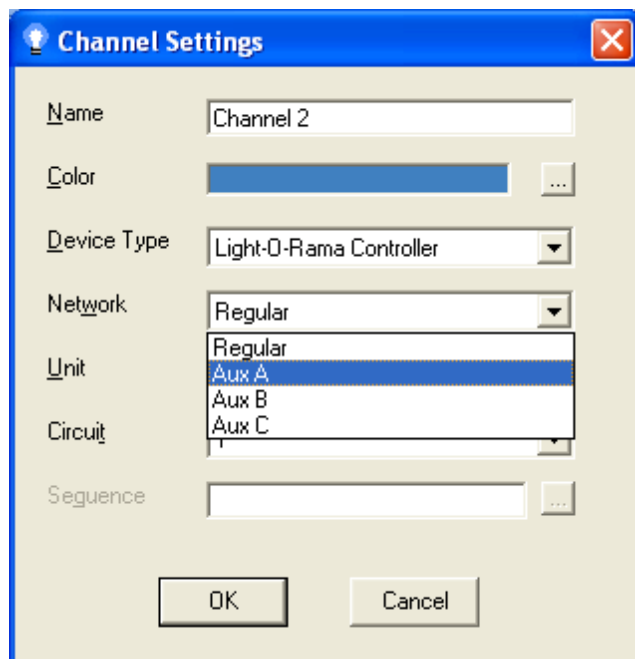


The MIDI Wizard's can automatically create lighting effects based on the notes played in a MIDI file

## Multiple Light-O-Rama Networks

Previously, only a single COM port could be used for Light-O-Rama controllers. Now, up to four [Light-O-Rama networks](#) can be used simultaneously on the same computer, on different COM ports.

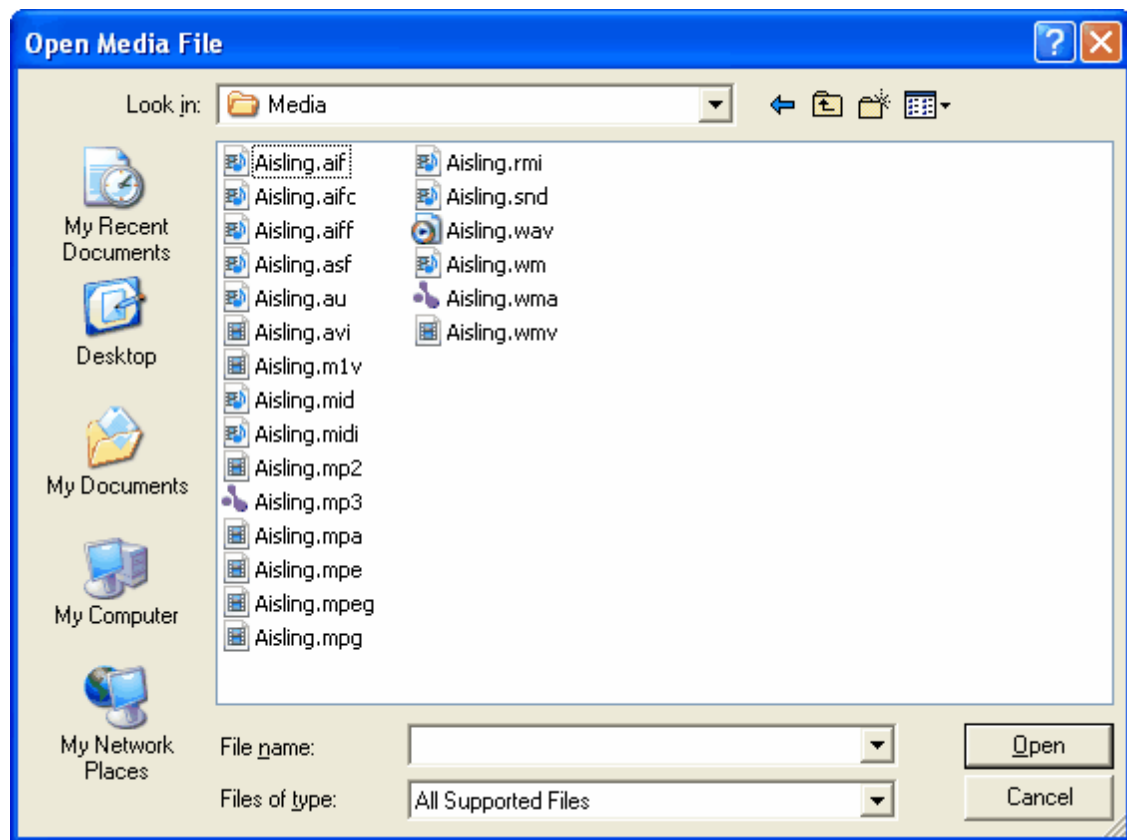
The same unit and circuit number can be used on multiple networks simultaneously and independently, with different effects happening on the different networks.



Up to four different networks can be used for LOR controllers

### ***More Media Support***

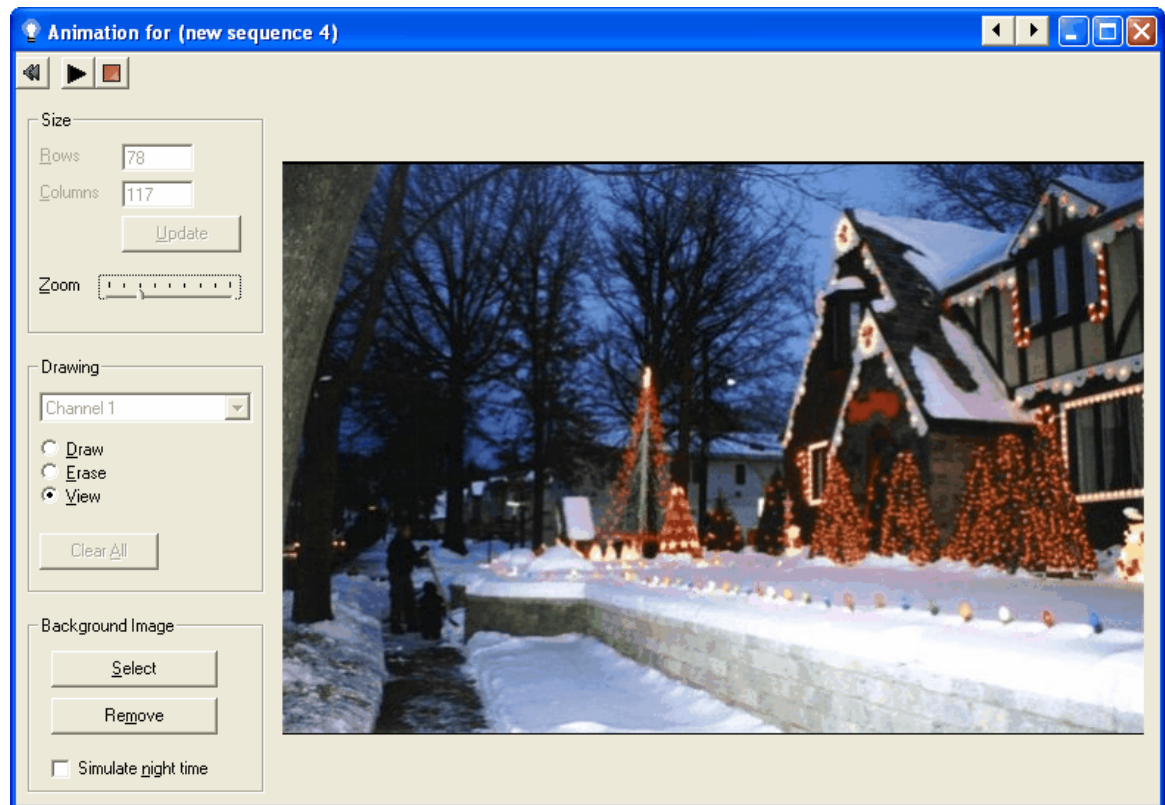
Various new media file types (including Windows Media Files and certain types of videos) are now supported for [musical sequences](#).



Various supported media types

### ***Animator Background Image***

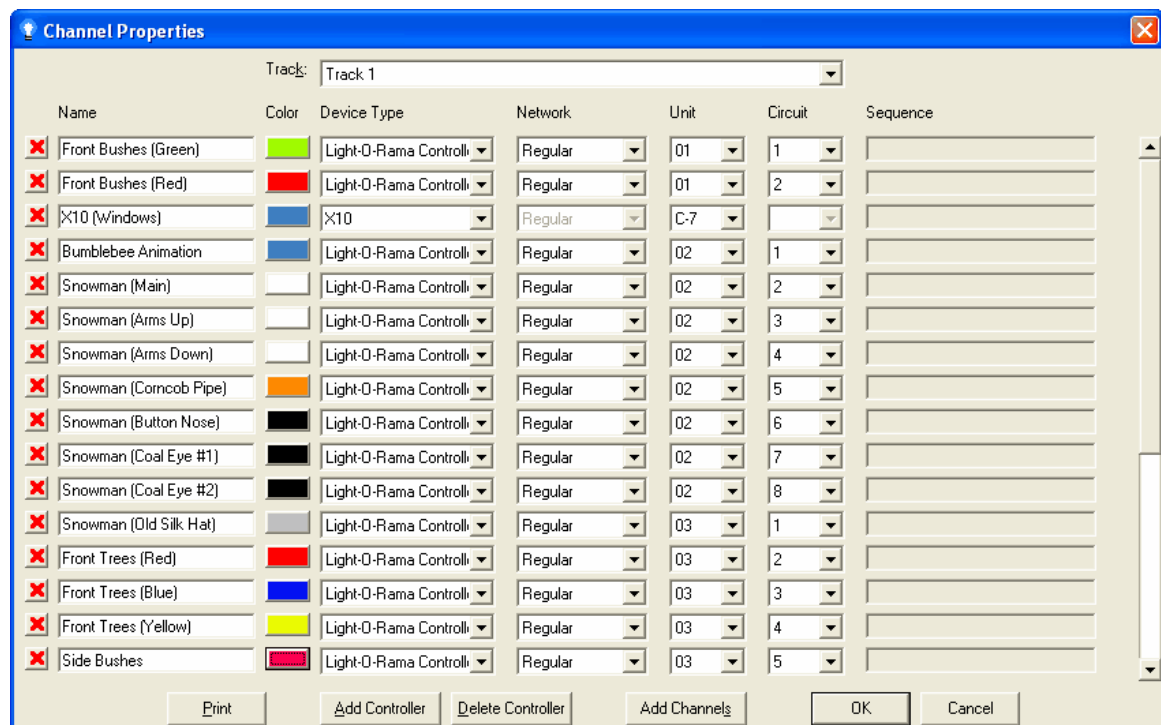
A [sequence's animation](#) can now be set up to have a background image, such as a picture of a house on which Christmas lights are to be placed.



The Animator, with a background image

### ***The Channel Property Grid***

The [Sequence Editor's](#) new [Channel Property Grid](#) is a window showing information about all of the channels in a sequence (their color, device type, unit number, et cetera), and allowing changes to those properties in a (hopefully) convenient manner. This can be accessed via the Sequence Editor's [Tools menu](#).

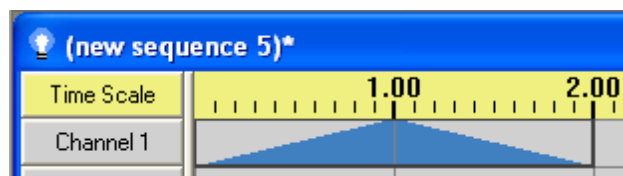


The Channel Property Grid

### Pasting Effects: By Time or By Cell

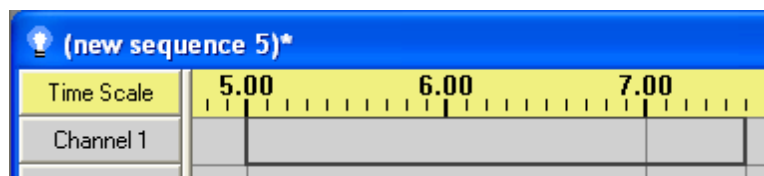
When pasting [effects](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#), you can now choose to insert the events into the destination based upon either the length of the copied events or else the relative lengths of the copied and destination cells.

For example, consider timings at 0 seconds, 1 second, and 2 seconds. Between 0 and 1 is a fade up, and between 1 and 2 is a fade down:



Events to be copied

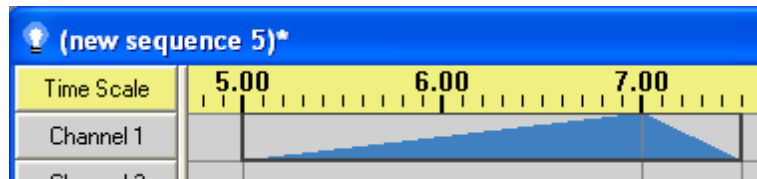
These events will be copied, and pasted to the time starting at 5 seconds. There are timings at 5 seconds, 7 seconds, and 7.5 seconds:



Where they will be pasted to

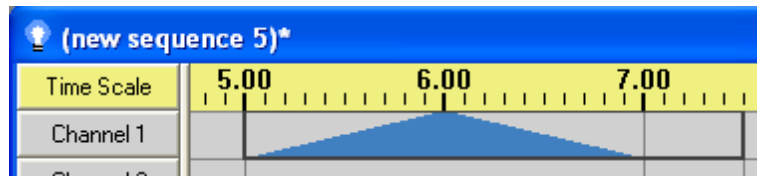
If "Paste by Cell" is selected, then there will be a fade up from 5 to 7, and a fade down from 7 to 7.5

(this is the same way that pasting always behaved in version 1 of Light-O-Rama):



After pasting by cell

If "Paste by Time" is selected, then there will be a fade up from 5 to 6, and a fade down from 6 to 7. The timings at 7 and 7.5 are ignored; only the original lengths of the events are used:



After pasting by time

You can switch between these two modes by selecting "[Set Paste Mode](#)" in the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#).

## ***Holiday Lights Designer™ Support***

Light-O-Rama can now interact with [Holiday Lights Designer™](#), a third-party application by Holidaysoft®.

Holiday Lights Designer™ can be used to virtually place lights and decorations on images of your home or business, and Light-O-Rama can now send Holiday Lights Designer™ commands during play to make those virtual lights behave as your real lights would during a show.

To send commands to Holiday Lights Designer™, first set the [Holiday Lights Designer Preferences](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#) under the [Edit menu](#). After this is done, commands can be sent from the Sequence Editor by turning on "[Control Holiday Lights Designer](#)" in the [Play menu](#), or from the [Show Player](#) by selecting "Holiday Lights Designer On" in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#).

Version 4.0 or above of Holiday Lights Designer™ is required to take advantage of Light-O-Rama interaction.

For more information about Holiday Lights Designer™, please see the [Holidaysoft website](#).

## ***XML Sequence Files***

[Sequence](#) files (and [channel configuration](#) files) are now saved as XML files. LOR 2 understands both these new sequence files and the old LOR 1 style sequence files.

If an LOR 1 file is modified and saved by LOR 2, it is automatically updated to the new LOR 2 style. This means that LOR 1 will no longer understand the updated file. However, to be safe, a copy of the original LOR 1 save file is automatically created, and labelled as an LOR 1 file. For example, if the LOR 1 sequence file "lights.las" is converted to an LOR 2 file, then a copy of the original LOR 1 file will be created, named "lights.las.v1.bak".

## Microsoft Windows Vista Support

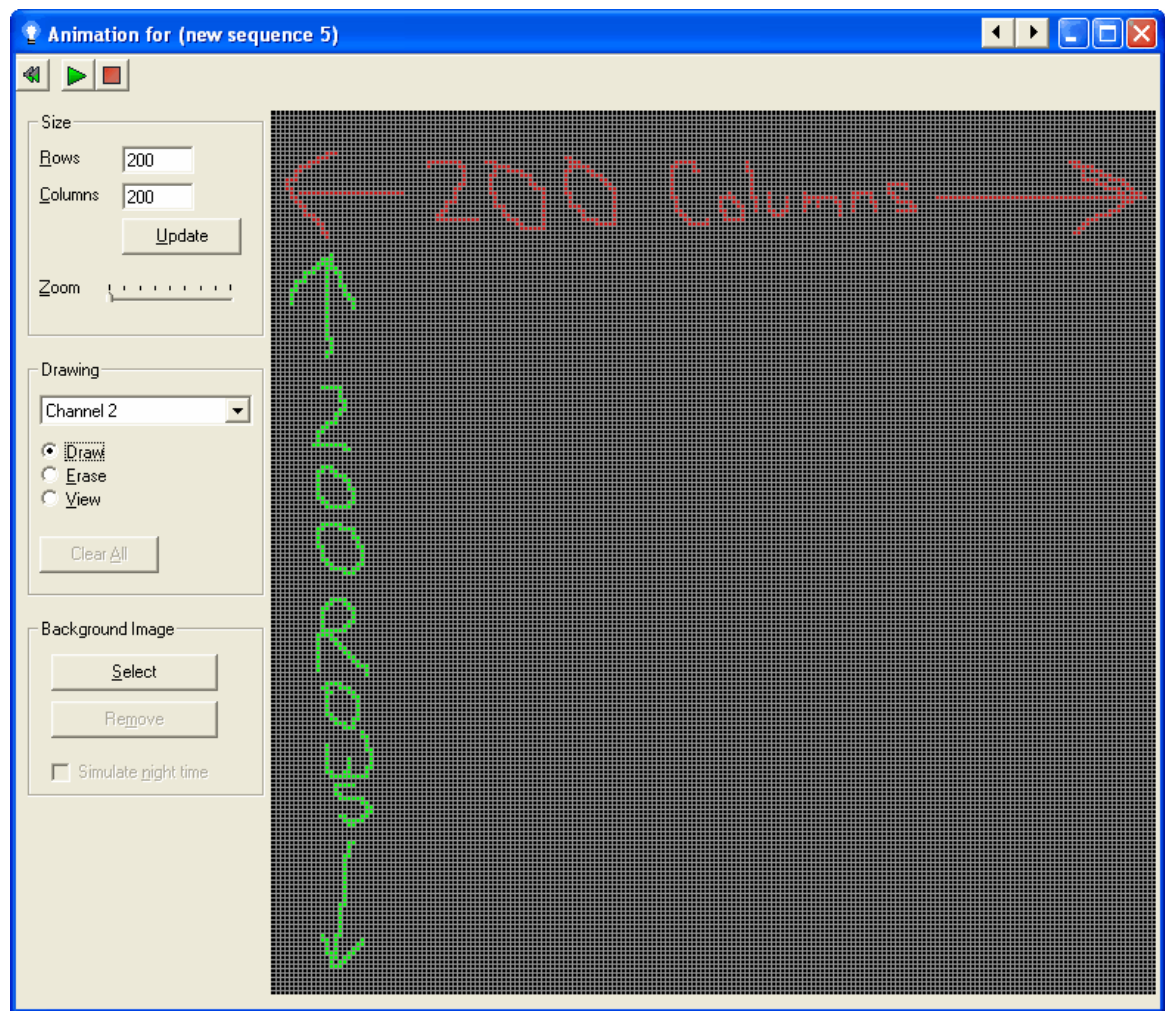
Various changes were made to better support Light-O-Rama on the Microsoft Windows Vista operating system.

## Animator Window CPU Usage Decreased

The [Sequence Editor's Animator](#) window now uses significantly less CPU during play than it used to.

## Animator's Maximum Rows and Columns Increased

The Animator window now supports up to two hundred rows and columns:



Animation with 200 rows and 200 columns

## Sequence Editor's Keyboard Support Improved

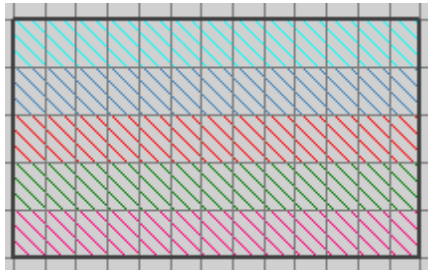
Several changes were made to make [using the keyboard](#) easier in the [Sequence Editor](#). For example:

- The "enter" key now chooses the "OK" button on most forms;
- The "escape" key now chooses the "Cancel" button on most forms;
- The "tab" key circulates between controls in a more sane order;
- Many Alt-key shortcuts were added to various forms;
- The various [menus](#) were reorganized so as to cause less conflict among their various items' shortcut hotkeys.

### ***New Look for the Shimmer Effect***

The [shimmer](#) effect is now drawn (in the [Sequence Editor](#)) using diagonal lines, instead of the previous vertical lines. This will hopefully make them stand out more against the background of vertical lines which represent [timings](#).

Note that this change is simply for display of the sequence in the Sequence Editor; the actual appearance of the shimmer effect on controlled lights is unaffected by this.



Some channels with shimmer effects

### ***Channel Settings Form Directly Accessible via the Channel's Button***

In the Sequence Editor, left-clicking and right-clicking on a channel button used to both bring up a context menu of channel-related functions (such as adding, deleting, and moving channels). Right-clicking still does that, but left-clicking now brings up the channel's settings form instead:



## The Channel Settings form

### ***Bug Fixes and Internal Improvements***

Several bug fixes have been made, including but not limited to the following:

- If a show includes a musical cleanup sequence, it is supposed to be played after each song. Instead, it was being played only at the end of the show, just before the first shutdown sequence.
- Some musical sequences, when played in the Sequence Editor, would reach the end of their audio file, but would not cause the Sequence Editor to exit from play mode.
- Certain audio files would not play their audio.
- The Sequence Editor incorrectly determined the total length of certain audio files.
- When a musical sequence was played in the Sequence Editor using the "Visible Screen" play range, the display would sometimes jump to an adjacent portion of the sequence, rather than remaining on the initially visible portion of the sequence.
- Attempting to delete the first timing in a sequence (at time zero) would cause the Sequence Editor to crash.
- Attempting to resize multiple timings (simultaneously) using the Sequence Editor's "Resize Timings to ..." function (on the right-click popup menu) would cause the Sequence Editor to crash if the sequence happened to be more than 5:27.67 long.
- When the Sequence Editor displayed fades using gradual changes in colors (as opposed to when it displayed them using ramps), it would sometimes draw the end of a fade event past where it should have been.
- The Tapper Wizard's option to not use a countdown before the song begins did not work.
- When a sequence was playing at a speed other than the normal speed (for example, through the "Play Speed" menu item in the Sequence Editor, or due to a loop that was set up to increase or decrease speed each time through), if a fade up or a fade down was done, the lights would not properly take the speed of the sequence into account when determining how quickly to fade. For example, a fade up from 0 to 100% that normally takes one second, played at half speed, should fade up from 0 to 100% in two seconds. Instead, it would fade up from 0 to 100% in the first second, and then remain at 100% for the entire second second.
- When the Cleanup or Delay portion of a show was modified in the Show Editor, the Save button would not become enabled.
- The Sequence Editor's audio waveform display (and its positioning line) did not exactly match up with the time of the rest of the display. This was especially noticeable at very high zoom levels.
- When moving a timing in a sequence by clicking and dragging it in the Sequence Editor, sometimes the timing *before* the selected one would be moved.
- When a musical sequence was opened in the Sequence Editor, and the "View Wave Form by Default" option was selected, if the sequence's audio file no longer existed (or otherwise could not be opened), the Sequence Editor would crash.
- If a musical sequence was played in the Sequence Editor, and the sequence's audio file no longer existed (or otherwise could not be opened), nothing would appear to happen. The Sequence Editor now instead shows an error message box describing the problem.

Various internal improvements have been made as well.

## What's New in Version 1.5.0

The following new features, changes, and fixes have been made for Light-O-Rama version 2.0.0:

- [Tapper Wizard Behavior Change](#)

- [Channel Deletion Fix](#)
- [Channel Button Feedback during Loops Fixed](#)
- [Animator Fix](#)

### ***Tappper Wizard Behavior Change***

When the [Tappper Wizard](#)'s "toggle" and "snap to existing events" options are used together, both the beginning time and the end time of each toggle are snapped to existing events. This causes the combination to behave in a way that is probably more similar to what most people would expect.

### ***Channel Deletion Fix***

Various problems occurred when the last [channel](#) in a [sequence](#) was deleted. These have been fixed.

### ***Channel Button Feedback during Loops Fixed***

When the [Sequence Editor](#) was used to play a [sequence](#) with a [loop](#), and the end of the loop was reached, just before going back to the beginning of the loop, the [channel buttons](#)' color displays would sometimes briefly act upon the event just after the loop. This has been fixed. Note that it did not affect the actual display of lights; it only affected the display within the Sequence Editor itself.

### ***Animator Fix***

If the [Animator](#) was sized so that scroll bars were necessary, the "draw" and "erase" functions would act upon the wrong cells. This has been fixed.

## **What's New in Version 1.4.0**

- [Time Scale](#)
- [Copy and Paste Timings](#)
- [Animation Saved in Channel Configuration Export](#)
- [Right-Click in Animator Now Erases](#)
- [Duration in Status Bar](#)
- [Play Again](#)
- [Several Zoom Improvements](#)
- [Delete Selected Events](#)
- [Animator Efficiency](#)
- [Manual Stop Stays in Position](#)
- [Program's Main Window Remembers Its Position](#)
- [Bug Fixes and Internal Improvements](#)

### ***Time Scale***

In the [Sequence Editor](#), at the top of each sequence, a time scale is optionally displayed. Also, during play, the button to the left of this scale now displays the current time offset.

Whether the time scale is displayed or not for any particular sequence can be controlled via the [View menu](#), or via a button on the [toolbar](#). It can be turned on or off by default using the [Display Preferences](#) dialog on the [Edit menu](#).

### ***Copy and Paste Timings***

In the [Sequence Editor](#), you can now copy and paste [timings](#) - that is, make new cells having the same duration and relative positions as some existing timings.

To copy a set of timings, select the range of cells that you want to copy, and then copy them in one of three ways:

- Select "[Copy Timing](#)" from the [Edit menu](#);
- Select "[Copy Timing](#)" from the [right-click context menu](#);
- Using the [keyboard](#), hold the "Shift" key and simultaneously hit the "Delete" (or "Del") key.

Once these timings are copied, you can paste them in one of several ways:

- Via the right-click context menu:
  - "[Paste timing at \(the centisecond that was right-clicked\)](#)";
  - "[Paste timing at ...](#)", which brings up a dialog box asking the centisecond to paste to (defaulting to the centisecond that was right-clicked);
  - "[Paste timing multiple](#)", which is similar, but also asks how many times you would like to paste the timings consecutively, or if you wish to keep pasting them all the way to the end of the file.
- Via the Edit menu, using "[Paste Timing](#)". This is the same as the right-click menu's "Paste timing multiple", except that the starting centisecond defaults to the start of the current selection, rather than the right-clicked centisecond.
- Using the keyboard, hold the "Shift" key and simultaneously hit the "Insert" (or "Ins") key. This is the same as "Paste Timing" from the Edit menu.

### ***Animation Saved in Channel Configuration Export***

When a [sequence](#)'s channel configuration is saved (using "[Export Channel Configuration](#)" from the [Edit menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#)), the sequence's [animation](#) is saved along with it. When the channel configuration is later imported into another sequence (using "[Import Channel Configuration](#)" from the same menu), the user is given the option to import the animation as well.

### ***Right-Click in Animator Now Erases***

The right mouse button can now be used to erase cells in the [Animator](#).

### ***Duration in Status Bar***

The status bar along the bottom of the [Sequence Editor](#) now shows not only the total time and selected time range, but also the duration of the selected time range.

### ***Play Again***

You can now tell the [Sequence Editor](#) to "play again". This causes it to play the last thing that you asked it to play, regardless of the current play settings. For example, if you choose a certain time range, with the play range set to "Selection", the Sequence Editor will play that selection. After play ends, you may fix some problem that you noticed, which causes the selected time range to change. If you wanted to play the same time range again, previously, you would have to re-select that time range. Now, you can instead simply hit "Play Again".

There are two ways to do this: Via the "[Play Again](#)" item of the [Play menu](#), and via a new [toolbar](#)

button.

### **Several Zoom Improvements**

Several zoom improvements have been made in the [Sequence Editor](#):

- The "Zoom In" and "Zoom Out" buttons on the [toolbar](#) have been replaced by individual buttons for "Zoom Channels In", "Zoom Channels Out", "Zoom Time In", and "Zoom Time Out".
- Preferred zoom settings can now be saved or restored via the [Zoom Preferences](#) dialog on the [Edit menu](#). The saved zoom preferences are used by default when opening or creating new sequences.
- [Keyboard](#) shortcuts now exist to zoom in various directions: Alt-Up and Alt-Down to zoom channels in and out, and Alt-Left and Alt-Right to zoom time in and out. Also, Alt-Page-Up and Alt-Page-Down to go to the minimum or maximum channel zoom settings, and Alt-Home and Alt-End for the minimum and maximum time zoom settings.

### **Delete Selected Timings**

In the [Sequence Editor](#), several [timings](#) can now be deleted at once, by selecting a range of timings and choosing "[Delete Selected Timings](#)" from the [right-click context menu](#).

### **Animator Efficiency**

The [Animator](#) has been made more efficient, using less CPU during play. This improves the jerkiness that was seen on some machines during play while the Animator window was open.

### **Manual Stop Stays in Position**

When you manually stop play of a [sequence](#) (as opposed to letting it stop by reaching its natural end), the [Sequence Editor](#) now continues to display the screen that was being displayed when play was stopped.

### **Program's Main Window Remembers Its Position**

When you start the [Sequence Editor](#), its main window is now opened in the same position that it was in the last time it was closed.

### **Bug Fixes, Internal Improvements**

Several bug fixes and internal improvements have been made.

## **3 Feature Comparison**

The [Light-O-Rama software package](#) must be registered, with a valid license, in order to be used to its full potential. Several different license levels exist, each having different features: Basic, Basic Plus, Standard, and Advanced. Additionally, there is an unlicensed Demo version (which is the same as the Basic version, except that it cannot be used to actually control lights).

You will be given a chance to [register your Light-O-Rama software](#) at the time that you install it. To

register after that time, or to upgrade to a higher level license, please see the "[Register Light-O-Rama](#)" (or "Upgrade Light-O-Rama") menu item on the [Sequence Editor's Help menu](#), or on the [Control Panel's popup menu](#).

The following chart summarizes what features are available with each license level, with detail on each coming after the chart.

If a feature is listed as "(demo mode)", it means that the feature can be used with this license to see what it's like, but it won't be fully supported. For example, if you try one of the Sequence Editor's demo mode features while building a [sequence](#), you won't be able to save your changes to that sequence. Please see the details for each feature for exactly what "demo mode" means for that feature.

Any features not listed here are available with all license levels.

FEATURE	DEMO	BASIC	BASIC PLUS	STANDARD	ADVANCED
<a href="#">Number of LOR Units Supported</a>	0	2	4	8	UNLIMITED
<a href="#">Number of Tracks Supported</a>	2	2	2	4	UNLIMITED
<a href="#">Beat Wizard</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES	YES
<a href="#">VU Wizard</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES	YES
<a href="#">Video Playback (Windowed Mode)</a>	No	No	YES	YES	YES
<a href="#">Full Access XML Data Storage</a>	No	No	YES	YES	YES
<a href="#">Schedule Shows Based on Day of Year</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES	YES
<a href="#">Startup Sequences in Shows</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES
<a href="#">Shutdown Sequences in Shows</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES
<a href="#">Background Sequences in Shows</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES	YES
<a href="#">Sequence in Sequence</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES
<a href="#">MIDI Wizard</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES
<a href="#">Triggered Interactive Sequences</a>	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	(demo mode)	YES
<a href="#">Show Startup Options</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">Execute Windows Shell Commands</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">Full Screen Video Playback</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">Multiple Networks</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">DMX Intensity</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">Dasher Controllers</a>	No	No	No	No	YES

FEATURE	DEMO	BASIC	BASIC PLUS	STANDARD	ADVANCED
<a href="#">Supported</a>					
<a href="#">X10 Controllers Supported</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">Digital IO Cards Supported</a>	No	No	No	No	YES
<a href="#">BSOFT Digital IO Cards Supported</a>	No	No	No	No	YES

## Number of LOR Units Supported

Except for the Advanced license level (which supports an unlimited number of [Light-O-Rama controllers](#)), each license level will send [lighting commands](#) to a limited number of Light-O-Rama controllers: Basic supports a single controller, Basic Plus supports four, and Standard supports eight.

Whether a particular controller is supported or not depends on its [unit ID](#). For example, the Basic license level will send lighting commands only to unit ID numbers 1 and 2, while the Standard license level will send lighting commands to any unit that has a unit ID between 1 and 8.

Regardless of whether a particular unit will be sent lighting commands, you can always use the [Sequence Editor](#) to build [sequences](#) using that unit; Light-O-Rama simply will not control the lights for that unit unless you upgrade to a higher license level.

The unlicensed Demo version will not send lighting commands to any controllers, so you cannot use it to actually control your lights.

## Number of Tracks Supported

A [sequence](#) may have multiple [tracks](#); however, certain license levels will only support a limited number of tracks in any given sequence. The Demo, Basic, and Basic Plus levels support two tracks per sequence, Standard supports four, and Advanced supports an unlimited number of tracks per sequence.

You will not be able to add new tracks to a sequence if it already has the maximum supported number. However, you can still open sequences that have more tracks (for example, a sequence that was created by someone who has a higher license level than you do). In this case, the extra tracks will be displayed in the Sequence Editor, but you will not be able to modify them, and any [lighting effects](#) in those tracks' [channels](#) will not actually control your lights during play.

## Beat Wizard

The [Beat Wizard](#) can be used to analyze a song to try to determine its tempo, and to automatically place [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) into a [sequence](#) based upon that tempo. It is fully supported in license levels Basic Plus, Standard, and Advanced.

It is *not* supported in license level Basic (nor in the unlicensed Demo version). However, you can still try it out in a "demo mode" to see what it is like; after trying it on a sequence, you will not be able to save your changes. You will be given a warning about this when you try it, along with a chance to back out before committing to using it. Additionally, if you do decide to use it, and your sequence already has unsaved changes, you will be given a chance to save them before you actually use this feature.

## VU Wizard

The [VU Wizard](#) can be used to analyze a song to find peaks in the audio - much like a VU meter - and to automatically place [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) into a [sequence](#) based upon those peaks. It is fully supported in license levels Basic Plus, Standard, and Advanced.

It is *not* supported in license level Basic (nor in the unlicensed Demo version). However, you can still try it out in a "demo mode" to see what it is like; after trying it on a sequence, you will not be able to save your changes. You will be given a warning about this when you try it, along with a chance to back out before committing to using it. Additionally, if you do decide to use it, and your sequence already has unsaved changes, you will be given a chance to save them before you actually use this feature.

## Video Playback (Windowed Mode)

You can build [musical sequences](#) based on audio files (such as MP3) or on video files (such as WMV). When a musical sequence is played, the sound will always play, but the actual video (or audio visualization) will only be displayed for license levels Basic Plus, Standard, and Advanced. License level Basic will not display video (or audio visualization).

Additionally, your license level may or may not support video playback in full screen mode; see "[Full Screen Video Playback](#)" for details.

## Full Access XML Data Storage

When a [sequence](#) is saved using license level Basic Plus, Standard, or Advanced, its save file uses the standard XML format, which is designed to be understandable by people. Technically advanced users may feel comfortable editing these XML-based sequence files directly with a text editor, or even building their own tools that can be used with these files (although *please* be careful when doing so, as it is not terribly difficult to make a small mistake which may render the sequence file incomprehensible to the Light-O-Rama software package).

On the other hand, when a sequence is saved using the Basic license level (or using the unlicensed Demo version), it is saved encrypted, and so the file itself cannot be easily understood or modified by anyone or anything except the Light-O-Rama software package.

No matter whether a sequence is saved using the open XML format or using encryption, the Light-O-Rama software itself will still be able to use it.

## Schedule Shows Based on Day of Year

The Light-O-Rama [Schedule Editor](#) can be used to [schedule shows](#) to play in two different ways: [by the day of the week](#) (such as "from 6:00 PM to 9:00 PM on Friday") or [by the day of the year](#) (such as "from 9:00 AM to 9:00 PM on December 25th").

However, scheduling based on the day of the year is fully supported only in license levels Basic Plus, Standard, and Advanced.

Using the Basic license level, you will still be able to use the Schedule Editor based on the day of the year in a sort of "demo mode" to see what it is like, but the Light-O-Rama [Show Player](#) will not

actually play shows that are scheduled this way - it will only play shows that were scheduled by the day of the week.

## Startup Sequences in Shows

The Light-O-Rama [Show Editor](#) can be used to build [shows](#) with several different sections. Among these is the [Startup Section](#). [Sequences](#) in the Startup Section are played immediately upon the show starting up, one at a time, in order. After all of them have been played, the main portion of the show (i.e. the [Animation Section](#) and the [Musical Section](#)) begins.

However, this section is fully supported only with the Standard and Advanced license levels.

Using the Basic and Basic Plus license levels, you will still be able to use this section in the Show Editor in a sort of "demo mode", to see what it is like. However, the Light-O-Rama [Show Player](#) will not actually play the sequences in a show's Startup section; instead, the show will simply begin play directly with the Animation Section and the Musical Section.

## Shutdown Sequences in Shows

The Light-O-Rama [Show Editor](#) can be used to build [shows](#) with several different sections. Among these is the [Shutdown Section](#). When the [scheduled](#) end time for the show is reached, the main portion of the show (the [Animation Section](#) and the [Musical Section](#)) stops, and the [sequences](#) in the Shutdown Section are then played, one at a time, in order. After they have all finished, the show is truly finished.

However, this section is fully supported only with the Standard and Advanced license levels.

Using the Basic and Basic Plus license levels, you will still be able to use this section in the Show Editor in a sort of "demo mode", to see what it is like. However, the Light-O-Rama [Show Player](#) will not actually play the sequences in a show's Shutdown section; instead, when the scheduled end time for the show is reached, the Animation Section and the Musical section will stop, and the show will be over.

## Background Sequences in Shows

The Light-O-Rama [Show Editor](#) can be used to build [shows](#) with several different sections. Among these is the [Background Section](#). All [sequences](#) in the Background Section will play simultaneously, looping back to their starts when they reach their ends, throughout the entire course of the show.

However, this section is fully supported only with the Standard and Advanced license levels.

Using the Basic and Basic Plus license levels, you will still be able to use this section in the Show Editor in a sort of "demo mode", to see what it is like. However, the Light-O-Rama [Show Player](#) will not actually play the sequences in a show's Background Section.

## Sequence in Sequence

[Sequences](#) can themselves contain [subsequences](#) - a parent sequence containing a child sequence. The parent sequence can be set to start or stop the child sequence at any given point during play.



However, subsequences are only fully supported with the Advanced license level.

Using other license levels, you will still be able to use subsequences in a sort of "demo mode", to see what they are like, but you will not be able to save changes to your sequence after having done so.

## MIDI Wizard

The [MIDI Wizard](#) can be used to automatically insert [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) into a [musical sequence](#) that is based upon a MIDI song. For example, it can make your lights chase each other in time to the music, or turn certain channels on or off based upon what notes are being played.

However, the MIDI Wizard is fully supported only with the Advanced license level.

Using other license levels, you will still be able to use the MIDI Wizard in a sort of "demo mode", to see what it is like, but you will not be able to save changes to your sequence after having done so.

## Execute Windows Shell Commands

Using the Advanced license level, Light-O-Rama can optionally [tell Windows to execute any arbitrary command](#) that you specify when a particular [sequence](#) is started. An example of how this might be used: If you broadcast the songs playing during your [show](#) over the radio, you might set your sequences up so that they tell Windows to tell your RDS ("Radio Data System") program to also broadcast the name of the song, allowing people with RDS-enabled radios to see the name of the song currently playing in your show.

## Triggered Interactive Sequences

In addition to being able to [control lights](#), some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can also accept input, acting as [triggers](#) to start particular [sequences](#) on demand during a show. For example, as part of your display, you could have several buttons for people to push, each of which will play a particular song.

However, this feature is fully supported only with the Advanced license level.

Using other license levels, you will still be able to use this section in the [Show Editor](#) in a sort of "demo mode", to see what it is like. However, the Light-O-Rama [Show Player](#) will not actually play any sequences which are triggered during your [show](#).

## Show Startup Options

Normally, the [sequences](#) in a [show](#) will start playing immediately at the show's [scheduled](#) start time. The Advanced license level allows more control over this; for example, you could hook a big red button labeled "Start the Show" up to one of your [Light-O-Rama controllers](#), and the show will not start until that button is pushed.

For details, please see "[Show Startup Options](#)".

## Full Screen Video Playback

When a [musical sequence](#) is based upon a video file (such as a WMV file), the Advanced license level can show the video in full screen mode (and similarly, it can show full screen audio visualizations for musical sequences based upon audio files).

Lower license levels cannot show full screen video (or full screen audio visualizations), but they may still be able to show video and visualizations in a window instead of in full screen. See [Video Playback \(Windowed Mode\)](#) for details.

## Multiple Networks

The [Light-O-Rama Software Package](#) can send [lighting commands](#) to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) over up to four [Comm ports](#) simultaneously. This has several potential uses, especially for people with large numbers of controllers, or lights spread out physically far from each other.

However, this is supported only in the Advanced license level. Other license levels will send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers only over a single Comm port.

## DMX Intensity

Light-O-Rama allows the possible intensity of most [lighting effects](#) ranges from 0 to 100, i.e. a percentage of full intensity. DMX devices, however, are capable of taking 256 different intensities (from 0 to 255), rather than 101. Light-O-Rama supports this possibility via the [DMX Intensity tool](#).

However, this is only supported in the Advanced license level. Other license levels will not have access to the DMX Intensity tool.

## Dasher Controllers Supported

The Advanced license level can send [lighting commands](#) to [Dasher controllers](#), in addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). Lower license levels can only send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers.

## X10 Controllers Supported

The Advanced license level can send [lighting commands](#) to [X10 controllers](#), in addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). Lower license levels can only send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers.

## Digital IO Cards Supported

The Advanced license level can send [lighting commands](#) to [digital IO cards](#), in addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). Lower license levels can only send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers.

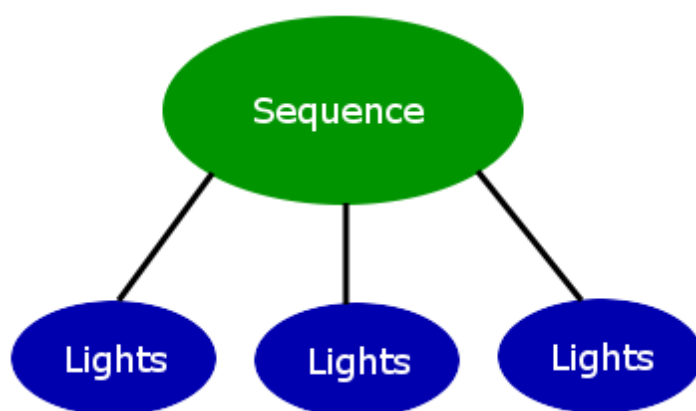
## BSOFT Digital IO Cards Supported

The Advanced license level can send [lighting commands](#) to [BSOFT digital IO cards](#), in addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). Lower license levels can only send lighting commands to Light-O-Rama controllers.

## 4 Light-O-Rama Concepts

Light-O-Rama allows your computer to control your lights and other equipment in synchronized displays. Such a display is organized in a few levels:

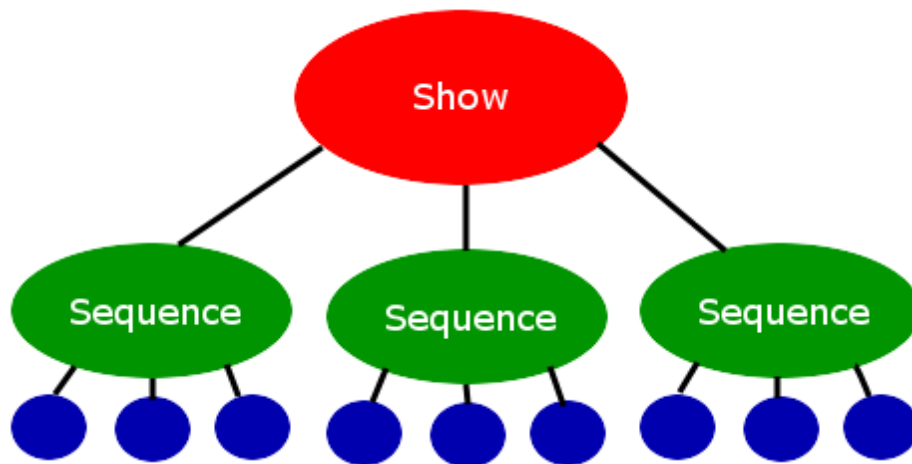
At the lowest level, a [sequence](#) contains commands to be sent to your Light-O-Rama [hardware](#), which will actually control your lights. For example, a sequence might contain a command to turn on one string of lights while making another string twinkle, and two seconds later, fading the first string down while fading the second string up. A sequence can contain commands for many circuits.



**A sequence contains commands for individual strings of lights**

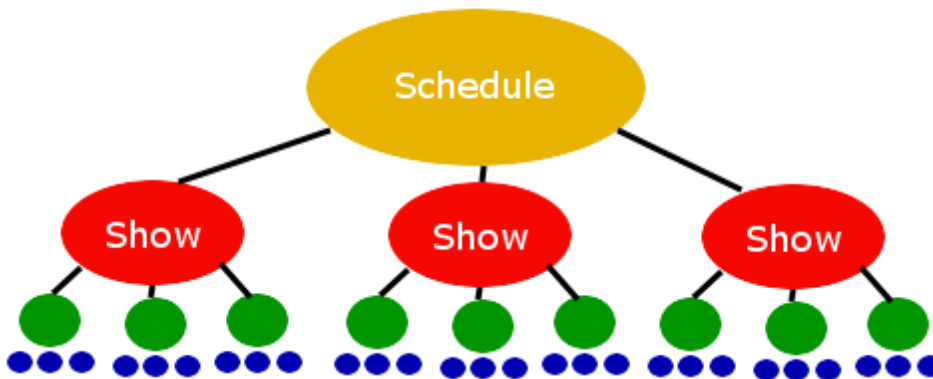
Typically, people build a sequence per song that they want in their display (known as [musical sequences](#)), each one containing all of the lighting commands for its particular song. People also build [animation sequences](#), not associated with any particular song, and often build one for each independent part of their display - for example, one animation sequence to control a group of snowmen having a snowball fight, and another to control a tin soldier firing a cannon.

Sequences can be grouped together into [shows](#). A show allows several sequences to be played at the same time, or sequentially, or in random order. A show can contain different sections - for example, some sequences might be played only at the beginning of a show, others only at the end, others in between, and still others for the entire duration of the show.



A show contains sequences to be played together, or in order, or randomly

Finally, shows can be [scheduled](#) to be played at certain times. Only one show (at most) can be playing at any given time, but any number of shows can be scheduled for different times, and the same show can be scheduled to play at many different times.



A schedule is used to play shows at specific times

## 4.1 Sequences

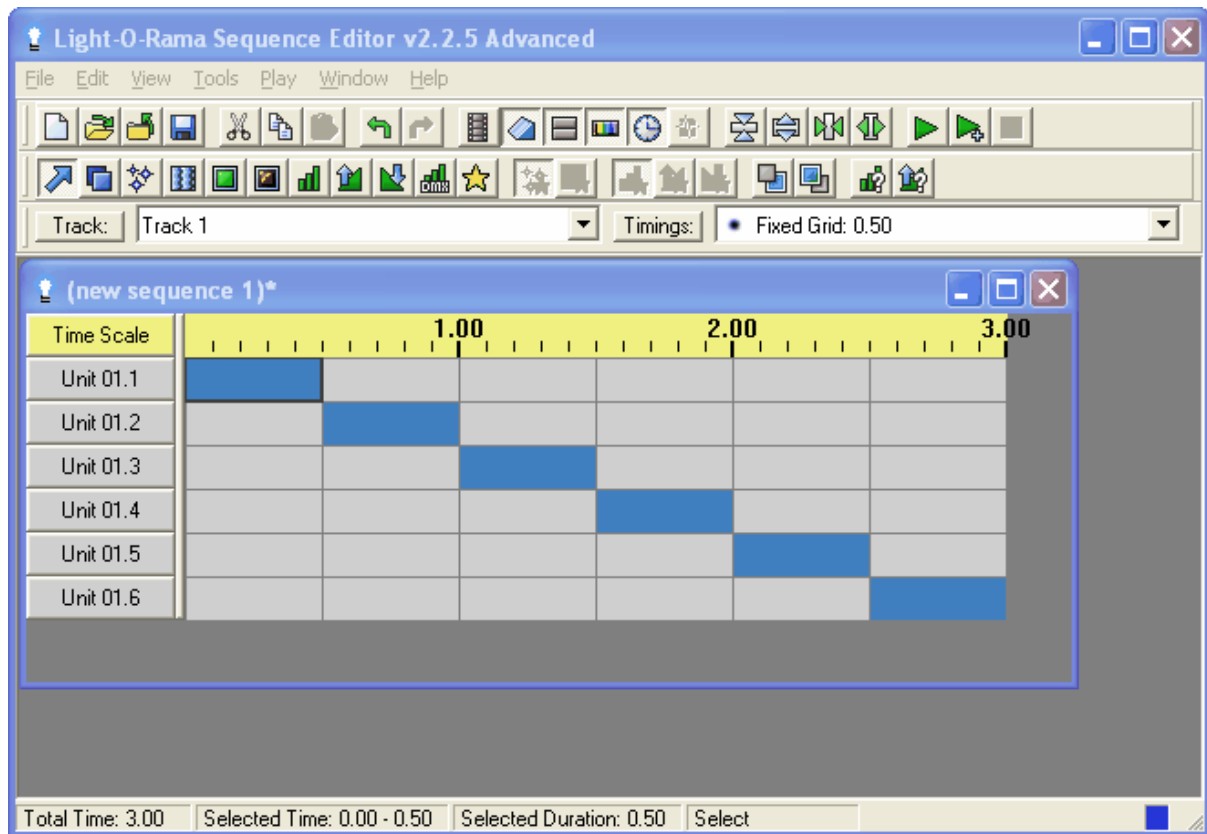
A sequence is a set of commands to be sent to lights - for example, a sequence may command the lights to [turn on](#) when the sequence starts, [turn off](#) a second later, stay off for a tenth of a second, start [twinkling](#) for the next two seconds, and then [fade up](#), from completely off to completely on, during the next three seconds.

A sequence can control multiple sets of lights independently of each other. Each set of lights should be hooked up to a particular circuit on a particular controller; each such circuit is referred to as a "[channel](#)".

There are two types of sequences: [animation sequences](#) and [musical sequences](#). Musical sequences are associated with songs (or sound effects, videos, et cetera); the lights can be made to turn off and on (and do other [effects](#)) in sync with the music. Animation sequences are not associated with songs. Many sequences can be played simultaneously, but at most one musical sequence can be playing at a time - all others must be animation sequences. This means that you can control some of your lights in sync to a song via a musical sequence, while simultaneously controlling other lights independently, via animation sequences.

The Light-O-Rama [Sequence Editor](#) is used to create and modify sequences. After creating sequences with the Sequence Editor, you can package sequences together into a [show](#), using the [Show Editor](#), and then [schedule](#) shows to be played at certain times using the [Schedule Editor](#). The [Show Player](#) (if enabled, via the "[Enable Shows](#)" on the Light-O-Rama [Control Panel](#)) will monitor your schedule and play your shows at the appropriate times.

For example, here is a simple sequence, containing six channels, as represented in the Sequence Editor. As time passes (from left to right), you can see that the first channel is turned on, then it is turned off and the second channel is turned on, then *that* is turned off and the third channel is turned on, and so forth, through the six channels:



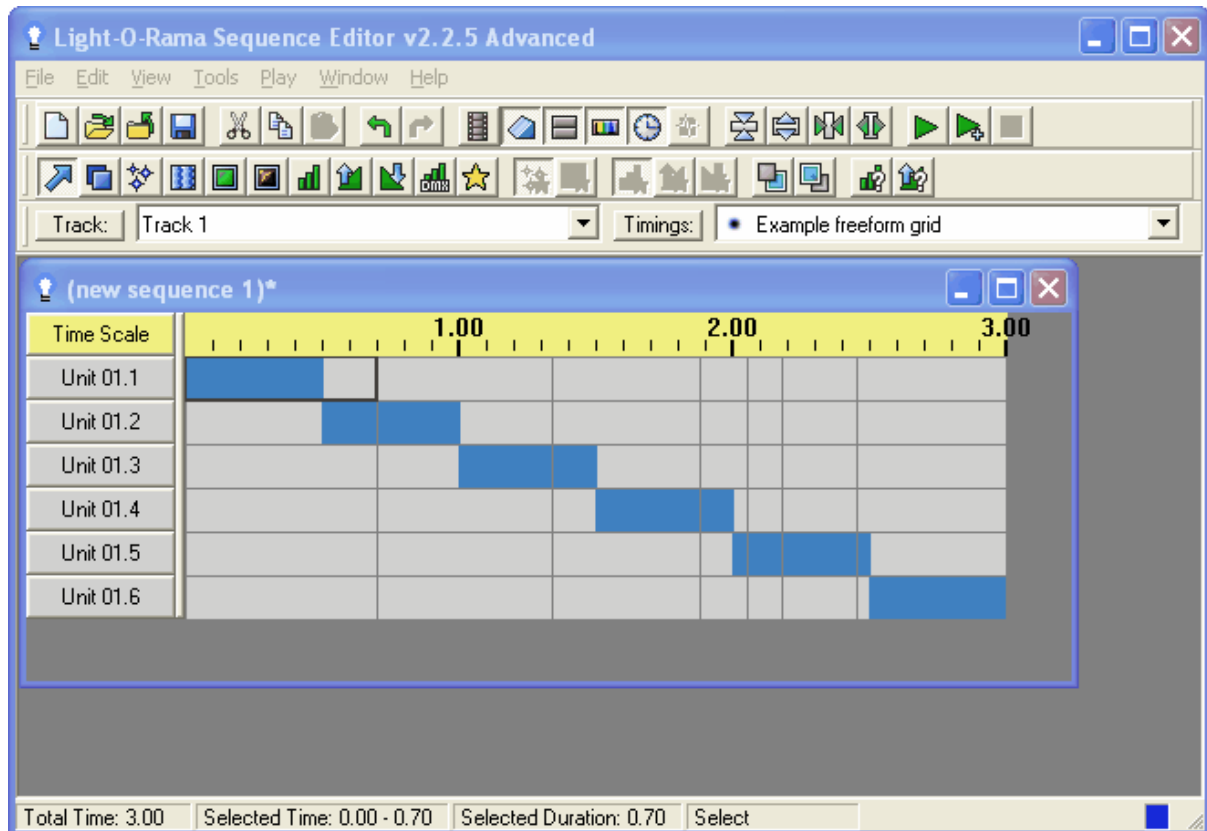
**A simple sequence, with lights turning on and off, chasing through six channels**

The vertical lines in the grid, representing distinct points in time, are known as [timings](#). These timings do not have any direct effect on how your lights will look; instead, they allow you to select time ranges for lighting [effects](#) to happen, using various tools in the Sequence Editor.

Timings are grouped together into [timing grids](#). A sequence can have more than one timing grid; which one is currently displayed can be controlled via the "Timings" dropdown box in the [Tracks and Timings toolbar](#). For example, the timing grid currently displayed in the sequence shown above has a timing every half a second, and is shown in the dropdown box as "Fixed Grid: 0.50". "Fixed Grid" in this means that the timings are all a certain length of time apart, and that they cannot be moved, deleted, or added to; "0.50" is that length of time (in this case, half a second).

In addition to "fixed" timing grids, a sequence can also have "[freeform](#)" timing grids. In a freeform timing grid, timings can be at any location, and can be moved, added, and deleted. For example, here is the

same sequence, but now with a freeform timing grid displayed:



The same sequence, with a freeform timing grid

Note that the timings in this freeform grid are not the same distance from each other. Also note that the timings and the effects do not line up with each other - there is no reason that they would have to. This is so as to allow flexibility in where effects can be applied, without cluttering the display with many timings.

For example, perhaps you might want a sequence to have some effects that are following the drumming in a song, and other effects that are following the lead guitar. You could simply add timings representing both the drumming and the guitar to a single timing grid, but if you do, it could be difficult to remember which timing is for which instrument; also, the display might become cluttered with so many timings. So, instead, you could put the timings for the drums into one timing grid, and the timings for the guitar in another timing grid, and use the dropdown box to easily switch between the two timing grids as appropriate. The effects that you add using the timing grid for the drums will not necessarily line up with the timing grid for the guitar, nor the effects added using the timing grid for the guitar with the timing grid for the drums, but neither should they.

A sequence can contain multiple [tracks](#). A track is a group of [channels](#). Each track can have its own channels, or can share channels with other tracks, or both. Each track can be switched to display any particular timing grid at any time, independently of every other track.

Animation sequences (but not musical sequences) can be set up to use [loops](#). When playing a sequence that contains a loop, when the end of the loop is reached, the sequence will jump back to the beginning of the loop. It will do this a certain number of times (that you specify), and then will continue past the end of the loop. Each time that it jumps back, you can make it go through the loop faster,

slower, or the same speed as before. There can be many loops in a sequence (set up for different time ranges), and loops can even contain other loops.

Each sequence can have an [animation](#) associated with it. This lets you draw how your lights will be laid out. When you play a sequence in the Sequence Editor and display its animation, the drawing will behave just like your lights will - your drawing will turn on and off, fade up and down, and so forth.

A sequence can also contain another sequence as a [subsequence](#). The subsequence can be turned on or off at different points in the main sequence, and its effects will play only when it is turned on.

For more detailed information on sequences, please refer to the following sections:

- [The Sequence Editor](#)
- [Animation Sequences](#)
- [Musical Sequences](#)
- [Tracks](#)
- [Channels](#)
- [Timings](#)
- [Effects](#)
- [Loops](#)
- [Animations](#)
- [Subsequences](#)
- [Windows Shell Commands](#)

### 4.1.1 Animation Sequences

An animation sequence is a [sequence](#) that is not associated with a song (or video, or other audio file). This is as opposed to a [musical sequence](#).

There are some other differences between animation sequences and musical sequences:

- Animation sequences can contain [loops](#), which musical sequences cannot;
- [Tracks](#) in an animation sequence can be of different lengths, while tracks in a musical sequence must be the same length;
- Various song-related tools such as the [Beat Wizard](#), [MIDI Wizard](#), [VU Wizard](#) and [Tapper Wizard](#) are only available for musical sequences.
- Generally speaking, only one musical sequence can be played at a time (although there is an exception to this, described in the help page on [musical sequences](#)), whereas many animation sequences can be played simultaneously.

To create an animation sequence in the [Sequence Editor](#), use the [New Animation dialog](#).

The New Animation dialog

### 4.1.2 Musical Sequences

A musical sequence is a [sequence](#) that is associated with a song (or video, or other audio file), allowing you to synchronize the song with [lighting effects](#). This is as opposed to an [animation sequence](#).

There are some other differences between animation sequences and musical sequences:

- Animation sequences can contain [loops](#), which musical sequences cannot;
- [Tracks](#) in an animation sequence can be of different lengths, while tracks in a musical sequence must be the same length;
- Various song-related tools such as the [Beat Wizard](#), [MIDI Wizard](#), [VU Wizard](#) and [Tapper Wizard](#) are only available for musical sequences.
- Generally speaking, only one musical sequence can be played at a time (although there is an exception to this, noted below), whereas many animation sequences can be played simultaneously.

The exception to the rule that "only one musical sequence can be played at a time" is that musical sequences put into any section of a [show](#) other than the [musical section](#) are, effectively, treated as animation sequences. That is, their associated songs will *not* be played, and more than one of them can be played simultaneously.

To create a new musical sequence in the [Sequence Editor](#), use the [New Musical Sequence dialog](#).



**New Musical Sequence Options**

Author of this new sequence (optional)

**16 - I Remember.wav**

Artist

Title

Album

**Channel Setup**

☒ Select channel count -- can be changed later Number of channels used  ☒ Using standard LOR controllers

☐ Use a saved channel configuration template  

**Initial Timing**

☒ Use a Wizard to create timings -- Wizards can be used later --

☐ Use the MIDI Wizard

☒ Use the Tapper Wizard

☐ Use the Beat Wizard

☐ Use the VU Wizard

☐ Don't add any timings

Use a fixed timing grid  
Fixed grids must be set now

☐ A tenth of a second

☐ Half a second

☐ A second

☐ Some other value:

☐ Save as defaults.

☐ Don't ask me this again.

The New Musical Sequence dialog

### 4.1.3 Channels

A channel is a part of a [sequence](#), representing a particular circuit on a particular [controller](#), which you have lights hooked up to. The [Sequence Editor](#) can be used to assign [effects](#) to channels, to make the lights turn on and off, fade, shimmer, twinkle, and so forth.

Channels have several properties that define exactly which string of lights they relate to:

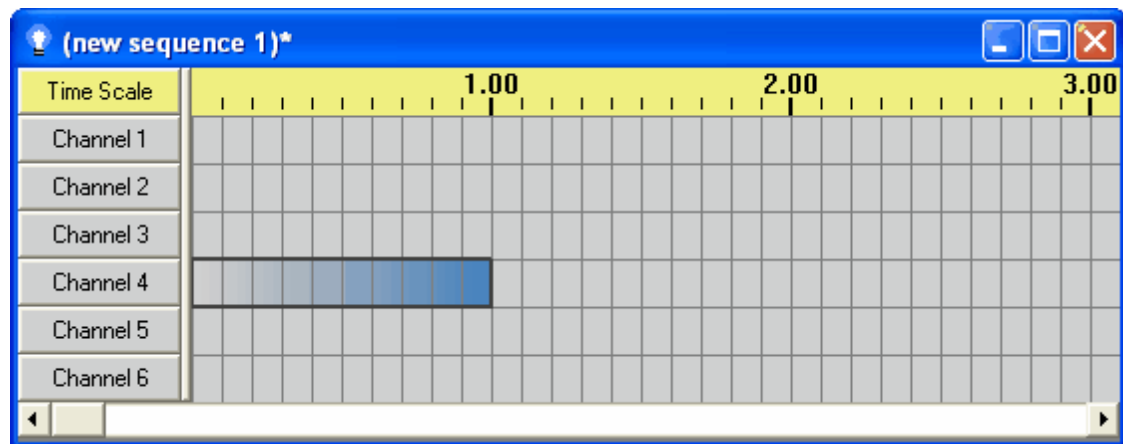
- Device type, which is the type of [controller](#) (for example, a [Light-O-Rama controller](#) or an [X10 controller](#));
- Network, which is the COM port that this channel's controller is hooked up to the PC over;
- Unit, which is the unit ID of the controller, allowing different controllers to be distinguished from each other;
- Circuit, which represents one particular string of lights hooked up to the controller.

Not all device types have all of these properties - for example, X10 controllers have a unit ID, but no circuit number. Please see the help pages on the various types of [controllers](#) for details.

Additionally, there is a "special" device type: a [subsequence](#). A channel set up with this device type does not represent a strand of lights. Instead, it represents another sequence, that the main sequence can turn on and off at different points in time.

Channels also have names and colors associated with them. These have no effect on the way that your lights will look; they only effect how the sequence is displayed in the Sequence Editor. It could be convenient to set them up in meaningful ways. For example, you might want to name the channel associated with a string of red lights running through the bushes in your front yard as "Front Bushes (Red)", and set its color to some shade of red.

In the Sequence Editor, channels are represented as horizontal rows. On the left side of a row is a [channel button](#), labelled with the name of the channel; on the right side is a grid showing what effects are assigned to the channel at what times. For example, the following sequence has six channels, and they are named, simply, "Channel 1" through "Channel 6". One of them ("Channel 4") has an effect: a fade up, from zero seconds to one second:

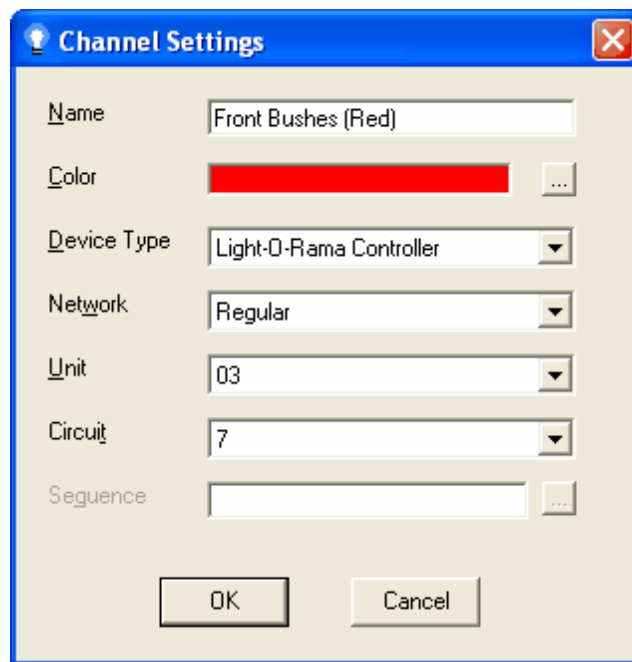


A sequence with six channels - one on each row - and a fade up on the fourth channel

To turn a channel on or off at a certain time, or do other effects such as fades or twinkles, select the [effect](#) that you want, and click on the cell or cells for the times that you want that effect to take place. See [Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard](#) and [Editing Sequences Using the Mouse](#) for more details on this.

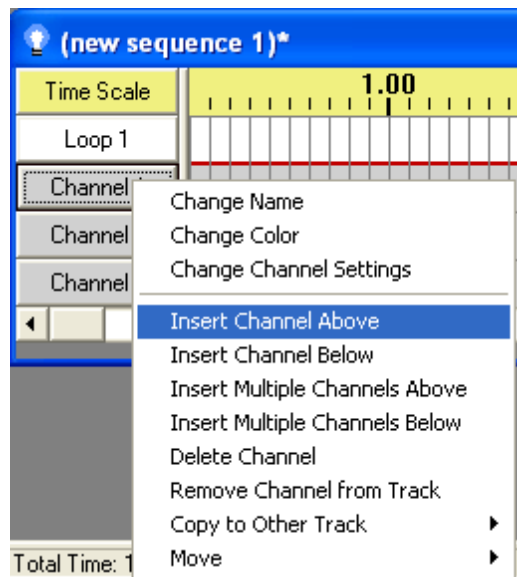
Between the channel buttons and the grid is a thick grey vertical bar. You can change the size of the channel buttons by clicking and dragging this bar. Clicking the bar (without dragging) will hide the channel buttons entirely; clicking it again will make them reappear. You can also control whether channel buttons are displayed or hidden from the [View menu](#), and from the [standard toolbar](#), and set your default preference in the [Display Preferences menu](#).

Clicking on a channel's button brings up the [Channel Settings](#) dialog. This allows control over various things like the channel's name, color, unit, and circuit:



The Channel Settings dialog

Right-clicking on a channel's button brings up a [popup menu with various channel-related tools](#):

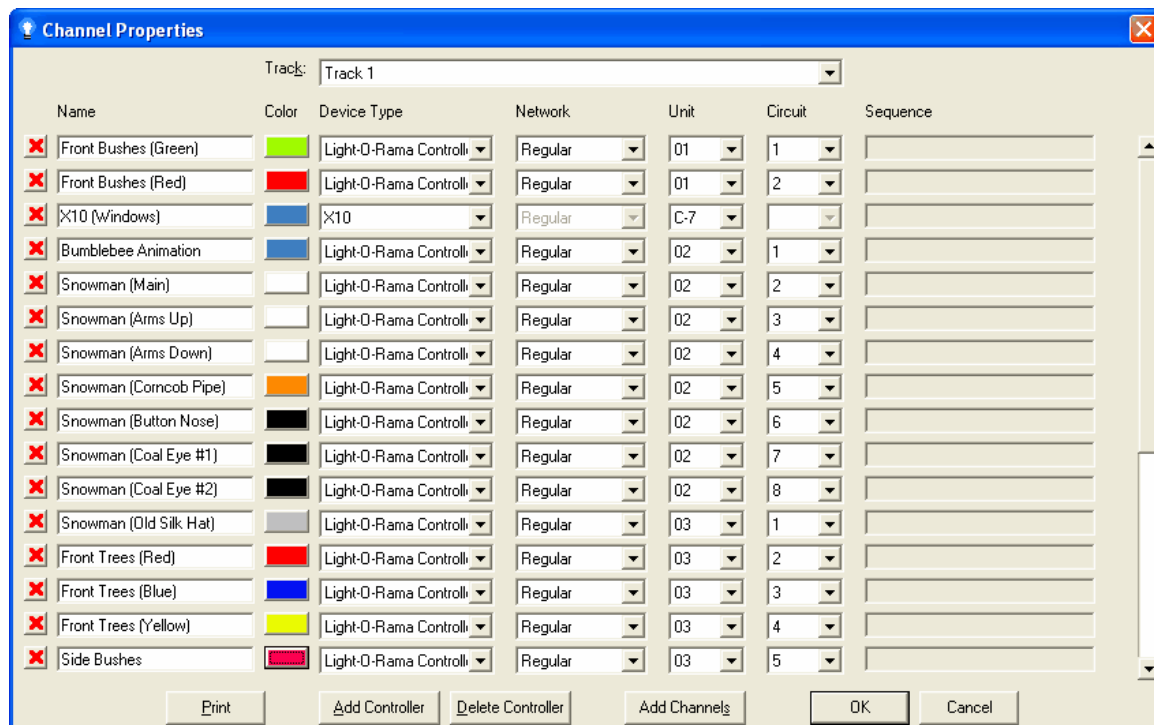


The Channel Button Popup Menu

Channel buttons can be dragged up and down to rearrange their order. This has no effect on your lights; it only affects the order that they are displayed in the Sequence Editor.

When you play a sequence in the Sequence Editor, its channel button flashes with the color that you selected as it turns on and off; it will also fade up and down, shimmer, twinkle, and so forth, just as your lights will. If you do not wish to see the channel buttons change color during play, you can turn it off temporarily in the [Play menu](#) or the [standard toolbar](#), or set your default preference in the [Display Preferences](#) menu.

The Channel Property Grid can be used to view and change many channels' settings at once:



The Channel Property Grid, showing several channels simultaneously

A channel can be in a single [track](#), or shared among more than one track. By default, there is one track in a sequence, and all channels in the sequence are in that track. To share a channel between tracks, do *not* simply set up two different channels having the same unit number, circuit number, et cetera in the two tracks; this will have unexpected and undesired results, as the two different channels will compete with each other for control of the same circuit. Instead, share a channel by copying it to the other track. There are several ways to do this; see the help page on [tracks](#) for details.

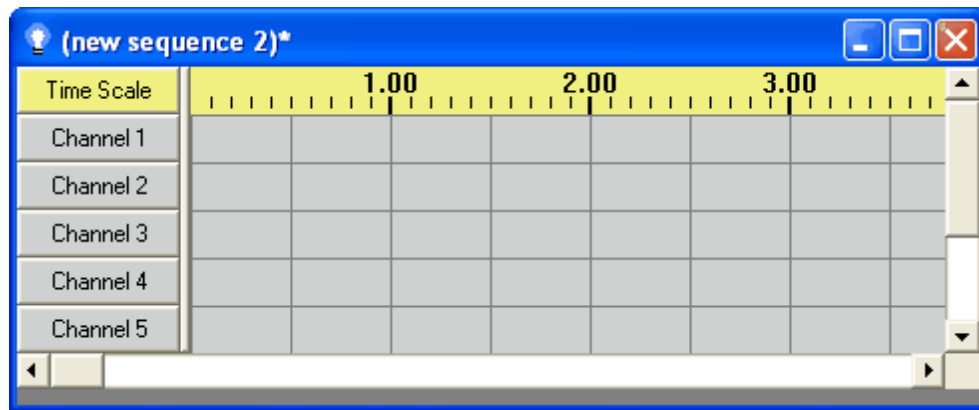
For more detailed information on how to create and modify channels in the Sequence Editor, please see:

- [Channel Buttons](#)
- [Channel Settings](#)
- [Channel Buttons' Popup Menu](#)
- [The Channel Property Grid](#)

#### 4.1.4 Timings

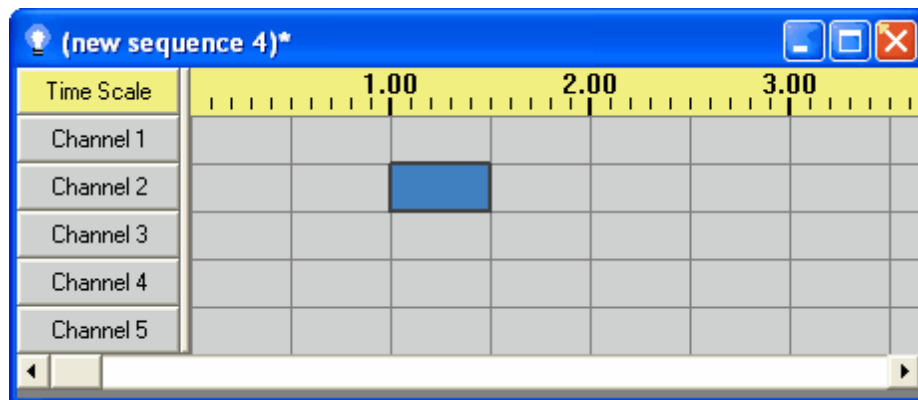
Timings are the times in a [sequence](#) at which you can command the lights to do various [effects](#) - to turn on, turn off, fade up, fade down, and so forth.

Timings are represented in the [Sequence Editor](#) by vertical grey lines. For example, the following sequence has timings every half a second, at 0.5 seconds, 1 second, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, and so forth:



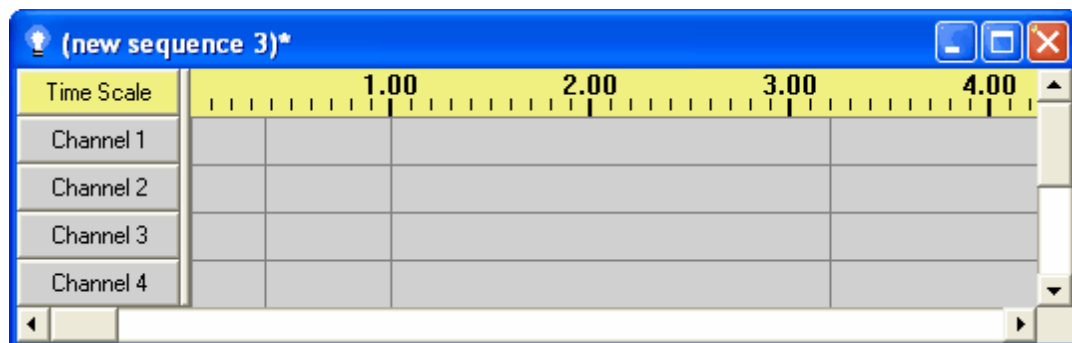
A sequence with timings every half a second

Timings do not have any direct effect themselves on the behavior of your lights; rather, they simply give you a way to specify a start time and an end time for [effects](#) on a [channel](#). The space between two timings can be set to an effect by selecting the appropriate tool (such as the "Fade Up" tool) and clicking on the space (please see "[Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard](#)" and "[Editing Sequences Using the Mouse](#)" for details). For example, selecting the "On" tool and clicking the cell between 1 second and 1.5 seconds for Channel 2 results in:



The second channel has been turned on, between 1 second and 1.5 seconds

Timings do not have to be equally spaced (as they are in the above example). For example, the following sequence has timings at 0.37 seconds, 1 second, and 3.2 seconds:



A sequence with timings at 0.37 seconds, 1 second, and 3.2 seconds

## Timing Grids

A set of timings is known as a "timing grid". A sequence can have more than one timing grid, with one being shown at a time (or, if the sequence has more than one [track](#), one per track at a time). The timing grid that is currently shown can be changed by selecting from the "Timings" dropdown box on the Tracks and Timings Toolbar. There are two types of timing grids: [fixed grids](#) and [freeform grids](#).

### ***Fixed Timing Grids***

In a fixed timing grid, each timing is the same length of time from the next timing. For example, a fixed timing grid might have a timing every second, or every tenth of a second.

The timings in a fixed timing grid cannot be moved, deleted, or added to.

### ***Freeform Timing Grids***

In a freeform timing grid, timings do not have to be equidistant. For example, a freeform timing grid might have one timing at time 1.00 (i.e. one second), another half a second later at time 1.50, and another 2.2 seconds past that at time 3.70.

The timings in a freeform grid can be moved or deleted, and new timings can be added.

## **Creating, Deleting, and Modifying Timings**

Timings can be automatically inserted into a sequence when it is created, in a variety of ways. For example, you can tell the Sequence Editor to insert timings every so often - for example every half second, or, for a [musical sequence](#), insert timings based on the song itself using various tools like the [Beat Wizard](#), [VU Wizard](#), [Tapper Wizard](#), and [MIDI Wizard](#). If you tell it to insert timings every so often (such as every half second), it will create them in a [fixed timing grid](#); if you tell it to use one of the tools, or not to insert timings, it will use a [freeform timing grid](#). Please see the [New Animation dialog](#) and [New Musical Sequence dialog](#) for details.

**New Musical Sequence Options**

Author of this new sequence (optional)

**16 - I Remember.wav**

Artist

Title

Album

**Channel Setup**

☒ Select channel count -- can be changed later    Number of channels used     ☒ Using standard LOR controllers

☐ Use a saved channel configuration template

**Initial Timing**

Use a Wizard to create timings -- Wizards can be used later --

☐ Use the MIDI Wizard

☒ Use the Tapper Wizard

☐ Use the Beat Wizard

☐ Use the VU Wizard

☐ Don't add any timings

Use a fixed timing grid  
Fixed grids must be set now

☐ A tenth of a second

☐ Half a second

☐ A second

☐ Some other value:

☐ Save as defaults.

☐ Don't ask me this again.

The New Musical Sequence dialog

These tools (such as the Beat Wizard and MIDI Wizard) can also be used after the sequence has been created, by selecting them from the [Tools menu](#).

Timings in a freeform timing grid can be moved by clicking and dragging them. Or, if you wish, this behavior can be turned off by selecting "[Lock Timings](#)" in the [Edit menu](#).

Timings can also be added, deleted, and resized in a variety of other ways:

- On the [Edit menu](#):
  - [Copy and paste timings](#)
  - [Insert multiple timings](#)
  - [Delete extraneous timings](#)
  - [Switch timing grid](#)
- On the [right-click context menu](#):
  - [Copy timing](#)
  - [Paste timing at...](#)
  - [Paste timing at \(centisecond\)](#)
  - [Paste timing multiple](#)
  - [Insert timing at...](#)

- [Insert timing at \(centisecond\)](#)
- [Insert multiple timings](#)
- [Delete timing at...](#)
- [Delete selected timings](#)
- [Resize timings to...](#)
- [Resize timings to equal times](#)
- Using the [Tracks and Timings toolbar](#)

#### 4.1.5 Effects

Light-O-Rama allows you to make your lights behave in a variety of ways. In addition to simply turning them on and off, you can turn them on to varying levels of brightness, have them fade up or down, shimmer, or twinkle.

You can assign these effects to [channels](#) in a [sequence](#) using the [Sequence Editor](#). There are various ways to apply the effects to a sequence; see [Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard](#) and [Editing Sequences Using the Mouse](#) for details. One simple way is to select the effect's tool from the [Tools toolbar](#), and click on a cell or range of cells that you want to apply the effect to.

Most of these effects require that you use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). Although Light-O-Rama can control other types of devices (such as [X10 controllers](#) or [digital IO cards](#)), only "on" and "off" are supported in these non-LOR controllers.

- [On, Off, and Set Intensity](#)
- [Twinkle](#)
- [Shimmer](#)
- [Fade Up and Fade Down](#)
- [Custom Fade/Intensity Twinkles and Shimmers](#)
- [DMX Intensity](#)

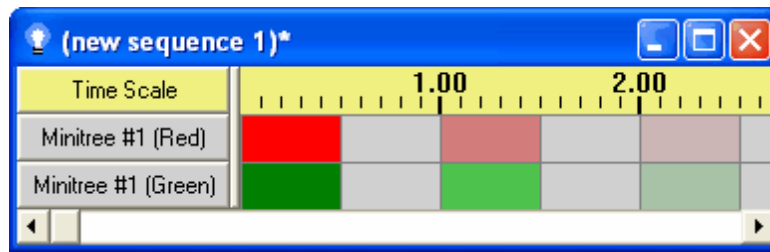
Related to effects are the effect editing modes: [background effects](#), [foreground effects](#), and [regular effects](#). These are not themselves effects, but are ways to use the Sequence Editor to turn effects on based upon the existing effects. For example, with background effects mode on, if some cells are selected and the "twinkle" tool is used, only the selected cells that are currently off will be changed to twinkles. The other cells - those that are on or at some intensity, have fades, shimmers, or twinkles, will remain unchanged.

### On, Off, and Set Intensity

The "On" and "Off" effects will turn a string of your lights to their full brightness or completely off, respectively. Additionally, the "Set Intensity" effect allows you to specify a percentage of full brightness - for example, 50% bright.

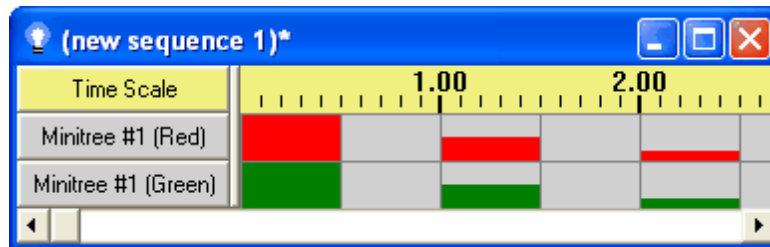
In the [Sequence Editor](#), an "on" effect is displayed as a cell having the color that you chose for the [channel](#), and an "off" effect is displayed as a light grey cell. "Set intensity" is displayed as a color somewhere in between the two (depending upon the intensity chosen). For example, the following picture shows a sequence with two channels (one red and one green), each being on for the first half second, off for the next, then 50% on, then off again, then 20% on, and then off again:





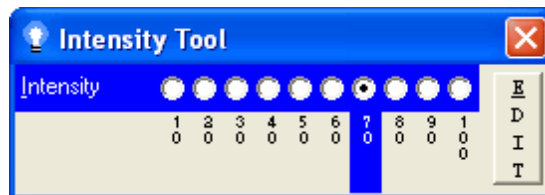
**Different levels of intensity**

Alternatively, you can choose to have varying intensities displayed not by varying colors, but by filling in the cells to varying degrees. This is done by selecting "[View Fades as Ramps](#)" from the [View menu](#) (or, to make this your default, by setting it in the [Display Preferences](#) dialog of the [Edit menu](#)). For example, here is the exact same sequence, but this time with "View Fades as Ramps" turned on:



**The same sequence, with "View Fades as Ramps" turned on**

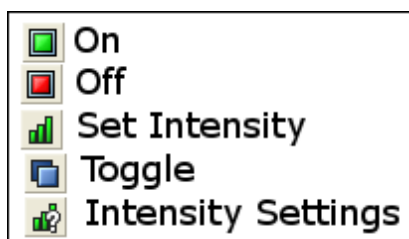
The brightness used by the "Set Intensity" tool can be controlled by the [Intensity Tool Settings](#) dialog:



**The Intensity Tool Settings dialog, with 70% intensity selected**

Any of the ten values listed on the Intensity Tool Settings dialog can be changed, by clicking its "Edit" button to open the [Intensity Tool Options](#) dialog.

In the [Tools toolbar](#), the "On" tool's button shows a green square, the "Off" tool's shows a red square, and the "Set Intensity" tool's shows three green columns of varying heights. Additionally, there is a "Toggle" tool, which can be used to turn any cell that is off to on, and any other cell to off. The "Toggle" tool's button shows two blue squares, one in front of the other. Finally, the Intensity Tool Settings dialog's button looks like the Set Intensity button, but with a question mark in front of it:



Intensity-related toolbar buttons

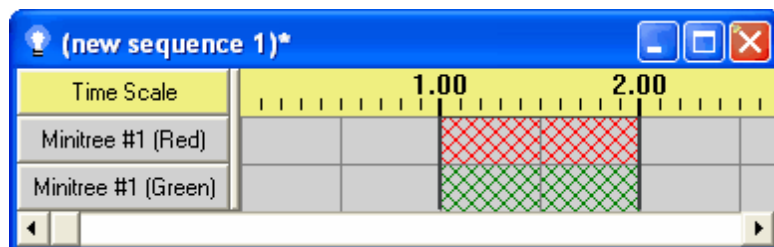
"Set Intensity" is only supported on [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). If it is used on a different device type, any intensity greater than 10% is considered "on", and lesser percentages are considered "off".

## Twinkle

The "Twinkle" effect causes your lights to quickly vary between on and off.

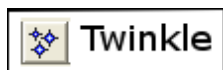
The difference between "Twinkle" and "[Shimmer](#)" is that twinkle is more random: Two different strings of lights that are both told to shimmer at the same time will quickly turn off and on in sync with each other; if they are instead told to twinkle, they will still quickly turn off and on, but not in sync with each other.

In the [Sequence Editor](#), twinkle is represented with crossed diagonal hatching:



Two channels, each with twinkle between 1 and 2 seconds

On the Tools toolbar, the Twinkle tool is represented by a button with stars on it:



The twinkle toolbar button

Twinkle is only supported on [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). If it is used on a different device type, it will simply turn the lights on to their full brightness.

The Twinkle tool itself twinkles the lights at full intensity. You can also twinkle the lights while fading up or fading down, or at some intensity other than full intensity, by using a [custom tool](#) instead of the Twinkle tool.

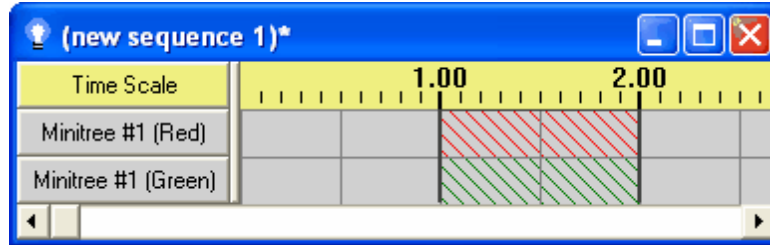
## Shimmer

The "Shimmer" effect causes your lights to quickly vary between on and off.

The difference between "Shimmer" and "[Twinkle](#)" is that twinkle is more random: Two different strings of lights that are both told to shimmer at the same time will quickly turn off and on in sync

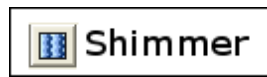
with each other; if they are instead told to twinkle, they will still quickly turn off and on, but not in sync with each other.

In the [Sequence Editor](#), shimmer is represented with diagonal lines:



Two channels, each with shimmer between 1 second and 2 seconds

On the [Tools toolbar](#), the Shimmer tool is represented by a button with wavy lines:



The shimmer toolbar button

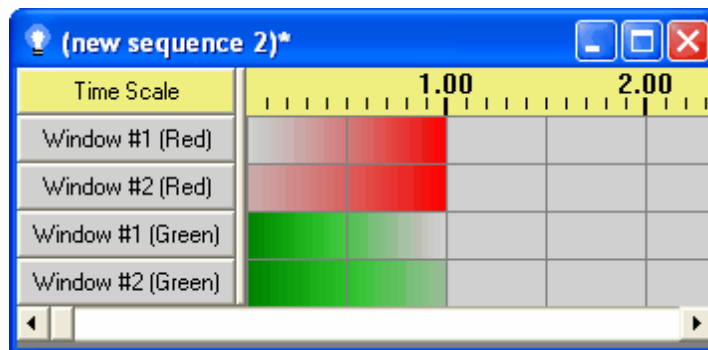
Shimmer is only supported on [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). If it is used on a different device type, it will simply turn the lights on to their full brightness.

The Shimmer tool itself shimmers the lights at full intensity. You can also shimmer the lights while fading up or fading down, or at some intensity other than full intensity, by using a [custom tool](#) instead of the Shimmer tool.

## Fade Up and Fade Down

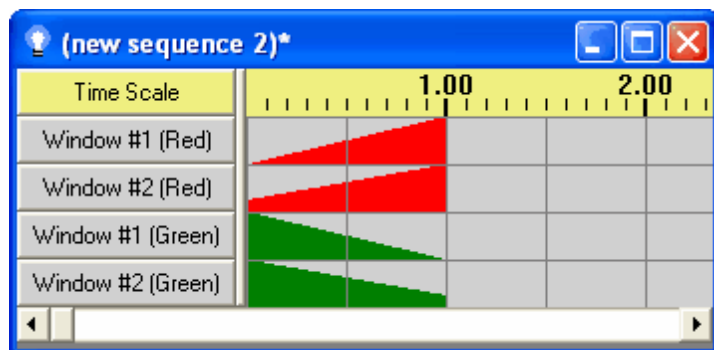
The fade tools will make the brightness of your lights gradually change, either brighter or less bright. Both the starting brightness and the ending brightness can be specified, anywhere from 0% to 100%, as can the length of time that it takes to fade from one to the other.

In the [Sequence Editor](#), fades are represented by gradually varying colors, between light grey (representing 0%) and the color that you assigned to the [channel](#) (representing 100%). For example, the following picture shows a [sequence](#) with four channels (two red and two green), all fading over the course of the first second of the sequence. The first channel fades up from 0% to 100%; the second from 25% to 100%; the third fades down from 100% to 0%; the fourth from 100% to 25%:



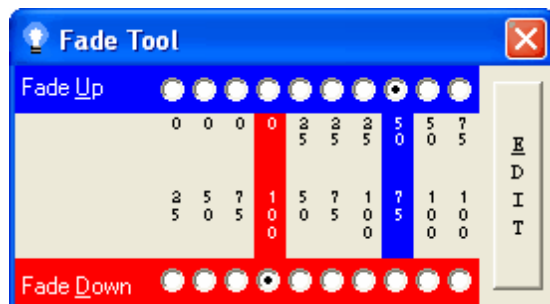
Four different fades

Alternatively, you can choose to have fades displayed not by varying colors, but by filling in the cells to varying degrees. This is done by selecting "[View Fades as Ramps](#)" from the [View menu](#) (or, to make this your default, by setting it in the [Display Preferences](#) dialog of the [Edit menu](#)). For example, here is the exact same sequence, but this time with "View Fades as Ramps" turned on:



The same sequence, with "View Fades as Ramps" turned on

The starting and ending brightnesses used by the Fade Up and Fade Down tools can be controlled via the [Fade Tool Settings](#) dialog:



The Fade Tool Settings dialog, with fade up 50%-75% and fade down 100%-0% selected

Any of the ten values on the Fade Tool Settings dialog can be changed, by clicking its "Edit" button to open up the [Fade Tool Options](#) dialog.

On the [Tools toolbar](#), the Fade Up and Fade Down tools are represented as blue up and down arrows in front of green triangles. The Fade Tool Settings dialog's button looks like that of the Fade Up tool, but with a question mark in front of it:



Fade-related toolbar buttons

Fades are only supported on [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). If one is used on a different device type, it will simply immediately turn the lights completely on or completely off, based on the ending brightness of the fade (fades ending at greater than 10% brightness are considered "on", and others are considered "off").

## Custom Fade/Intensity Twinkles and Shimmers

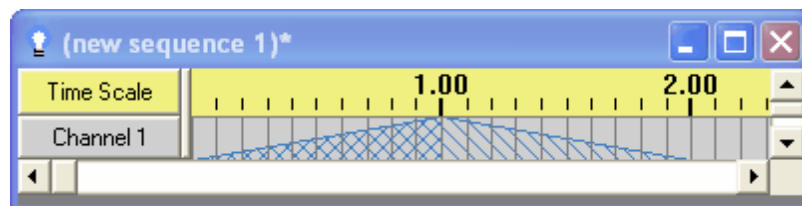
Only one of the [Twinkle](#), [Shimmer](#), [Fade Up](#), [Fade Down](#), and [Set Intensity](#) tools can be selected at any given time. They can therefore be used, for example, to twinkle the lights, or to fade the lights up, but not both. However, you can still twinkle the lights while fading them up, in another way: By using the Custom tool.

On the [Tools toolbar](#), the Custom tool is shown as a large yellow star. To the right of it are five buttons, which are enabled when the Custom tool is selected (and disabled if any other tool is selected). These five buttons allow you to select "twinkle" or "shimmer", and "set intensity", "fade up", or "fade down". Each of these five looks like the corresponding button for the base effect (such as "twinkle"), with a smaller yellow star in its lower right corner.

For example, to select a tool that will let you twinkle the lights while fading them up, select the yellow star "Custom" button. The five custom option buttons will then become enabled; select the "Custom Twinkle" button *and* the "Custom Fade Up" button.

The regular fade tool settings apply to faded twinkles and shimmers, and the regular set intensity tool settings apply to set intensity twinkles and shimmers.

If you have an older [Light-O-Rama controller](#), it may need a [firmware upgrade](#) before it will be able to twinkle or shimmer while fading, or at any intensity other than full intensity. If a custom twinkle or shimmer is sent to such a controller that does not have the appropriate firmware upgrade, it will react as it would to a "standard" twinkle or shimmer - i.e. it will twinkle or shimmer at full intensity.



A twinkling fade up followed by a shimmering fade down



Toolbar icons for custom twinkles and shimmers

## DMX Intensity

The intensity for most [effects](#) - such as [fades](#) - can vary between zero and 100. The DMX intensity effect, however, can vary between zero and 255.

This is useful for sending DMX commands to DMX devices via a [Light-O-Rama controller](#); the DMX protocol supports intensities from zero to 255, and so this effect allows Light-O-Rama to send any of the 256 possible DMX intensities to a device, instead of only 101 of them. However, please note that not all Light-O-Rama controllers support this functionality; DMX intensity events sent to a

controller that does not support them will simply be ignored. To check whether any particular controller supports it, please refer to that controller's documentation.

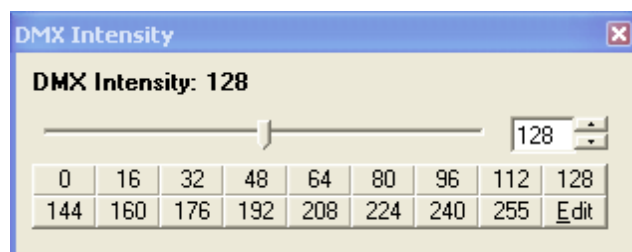
The DMX intensity tool is not enabled in the [Sequence Editor](#) by default - that is, by default, the Sequence Editor will not show a toolbar button for the DMX intensity tool, nor a menu item in the [Tools menu](#), nor allow a [keyboard shortcut](#) for it. To enable these things, make sure that "Allow DMX Editing" is checked in your [DMX Preferences](#).



## DMX Intensity

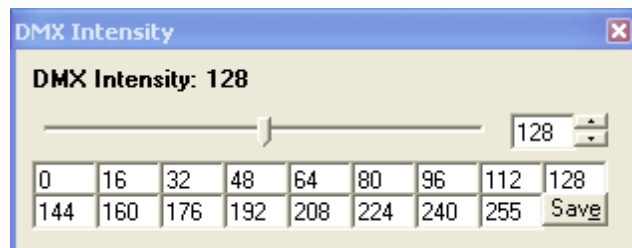
The DMX Intensity toolbar button

When DMX editing is enabled and the DMX intensity tool is selected, a dialog will appear allowing you to set the exact DMX intensity that will be used whenever the tool is used on a cell or group of cells:



The DMX Intensity dialog

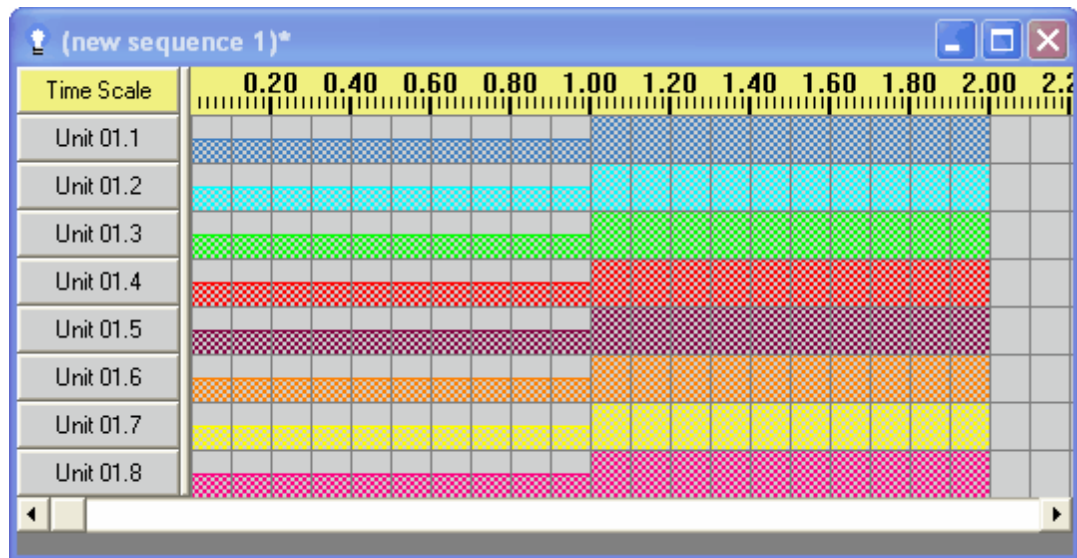
The intensity can be set in this dialog in several ways: by moving the slider, by typing in the text box, by using the up/down buttons next to the text box, or by selecting any of the preset intensity buttons. Additionally, the values of the preset buttons can be changed by clicking the "Edit" button:



Editing the DMX Intensity dialog's preset intensities

After modifying the preset intensities using these text boxes, click "Save" to go back to showing the buttons instead of the text boxes. Note: When you click "Edit", Light-O-Rama will automatically sort the values that you entered so that they are displayed from lowest to highest, regardless of the order that you entered them in. Also, if you enter any particular value more than once, Light-O-Rama will automatically filter out the duplicates, and replace them with values that are in between those that you have entered.

The Sequence Editor displays DMX intensity effects using a checkerboard pattern:



Several channels, each with a DMX intensity of 128 followed by a DMX intensity of 255

## Background and Foreground Effects

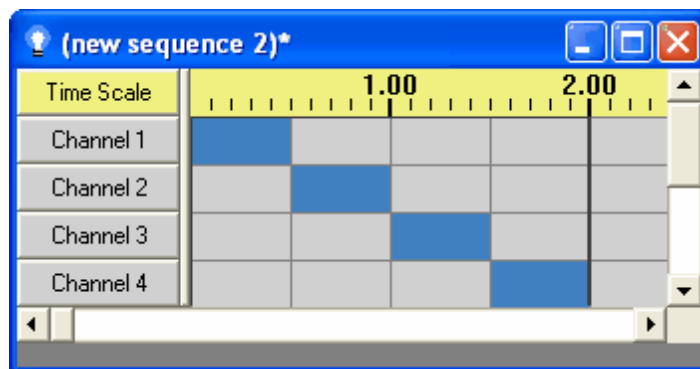
Background and foreground effects are not themselves [effects](#), but are rather modes of editing effects in the [Sequence Editor](#). These modes affect the behavior of tools (such as "[Twinkle](#)" and "[Fade Up](#)") in the following manner:

If background effects have been turned on, the tool only applies to those selected cells that are completely off (that is, at intensity zero for their entire duration).

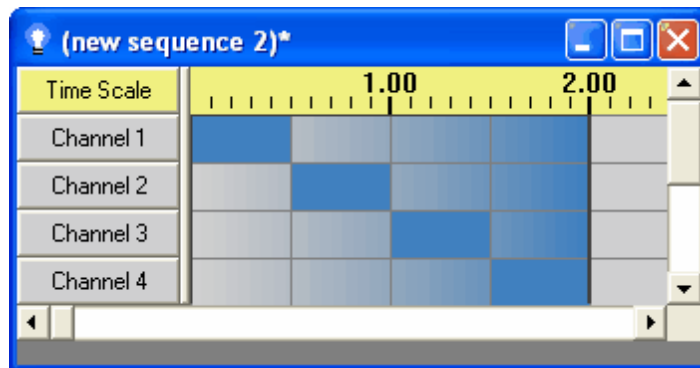
If foreground effects have been turned on, the tool only applies to those selected cells that are *not* completely off.

If neither background effects nor foreground effects have been turned on, the tool will apply to all selected cells. This is referred to as "regular effects".

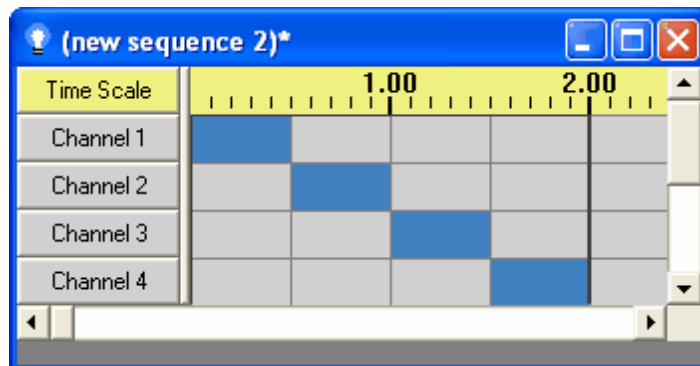
Some examples:



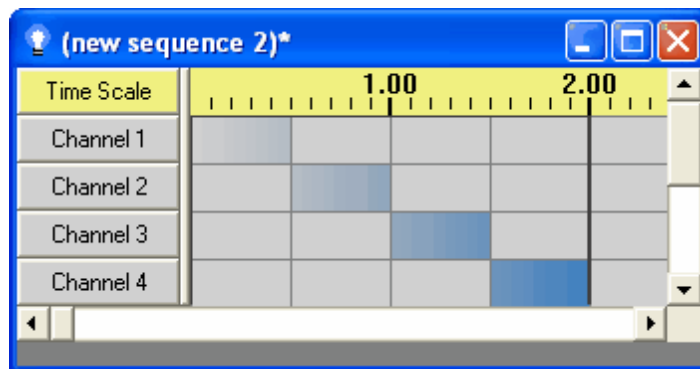
Before a background fade up



After a background fade up



Before a foreground fade up



After a foreground fade up

Background and foreground effects can be turned on and off in several ways:

- Via the [Tools Menu](#) ("[Tools/Background Effects](#)" and "[Tools/Foreground Effects](#)");
- Via the [Tools toolbar](#);
- Via the [keyboard](#):
  - The "A" key ("**b**ackground") will cause the next keystroke (and only the next keystroke) to use background effects mode rather than whatever mode is currently selected;
  - "Shift-A" will cause background effects to be turned on until it is explicitly turned off;
  - Similarly, "O" and "Shift-O" ("**f**oreground") for foreground effects, and "E" and "Shift-E" ("**r**egular") for regular effects (i.e. for turning off both background and foreground effects).

These tools are also available via the [effect grid's right-click popup menu](#), for single-shot use, like the other tools (for example "on", "twinkle", and "fade up").



 **Background Effects** **Foreground Effects**

The background and foreground effects toolbar buttons

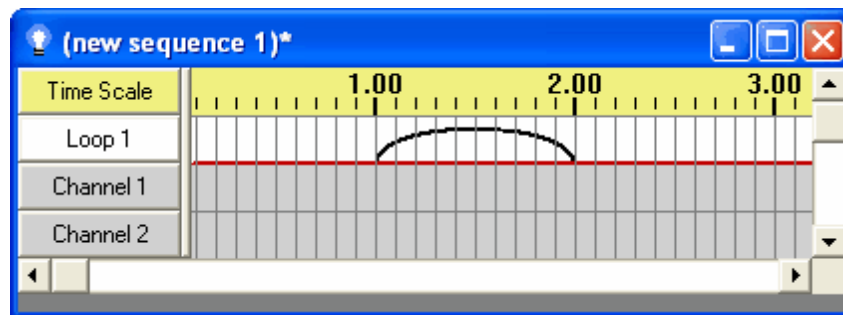
## 4.1.6 Loops

An [animation sequence](#) (but not a [musical sequence](#)) can contain loops. When the [Show Player](#) or the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a sequence with loops, when the end of a loop is reached, the sequence will go back to the beginning of the loop. This will happen a certain number of times (which you specify), after which the sequence will continue on past the end of the loop.

Each time through a loop, you can have the sequence speed up, slow down, or remain at the same speed.

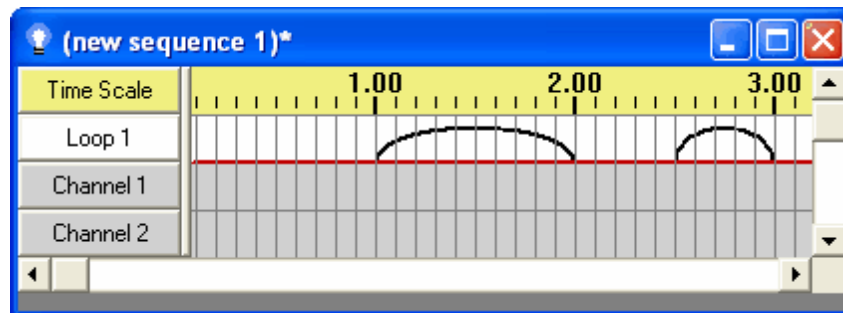
A sequence can contain many loops. Loops can be nested - that is, a loop can contain other loops.

In the Sequence Editor, loops are shown in a white row, above the grey rows representing channels. For example, the following picture shows a sequence with a loop starting at 1 second and ending at 2 seconds:



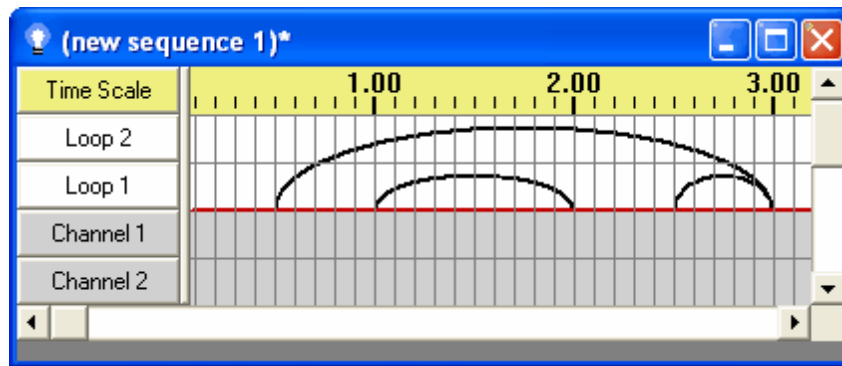
A sequence with a loop, starting at 1 second and ending at 2 seconds

More than one loop can be in a sequence. For example, here is the same sequence, with a second loop added, from 2.5 seconds to 3 seconds:



Two loops in a sequence

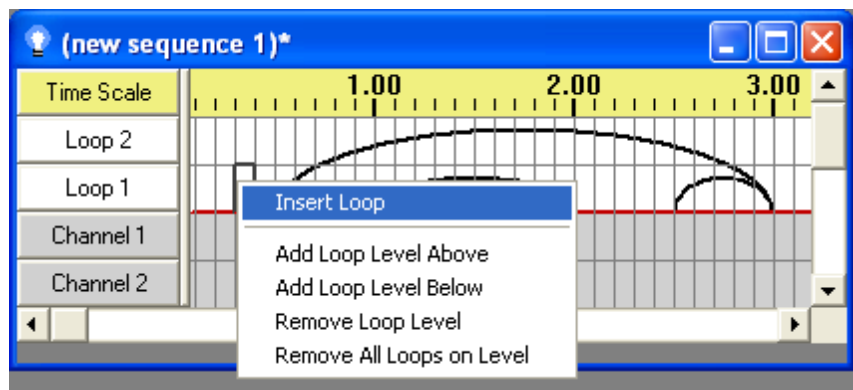
Loops can contain loops; this is represented by having multiple rows of loops. For example, in the following picture, a second loop level has been added, and a loop was put into it from 0.5 seconds to 3 seconds, thus containing both of the loops of the lowest loop level:



A loop containing loops

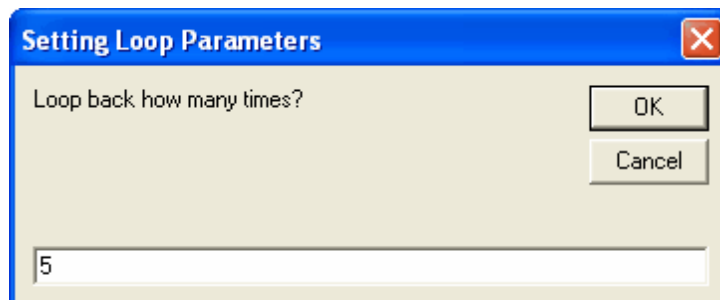
To use loops in an animation sequence, you first must use the "Turn on Loops" option in the [Edit menu](#) of the Sequence Editor (or, alternatively, specify that you want to use loops when you create the sequence in the [New Animation dialog](#)).

To create a loop, select the appropriate time range and the loop level, either by clicking and dragging [the mouse](#) in the white loop rows or by [using the keyboard](#). The [Loop Context menu](#) will pop up:

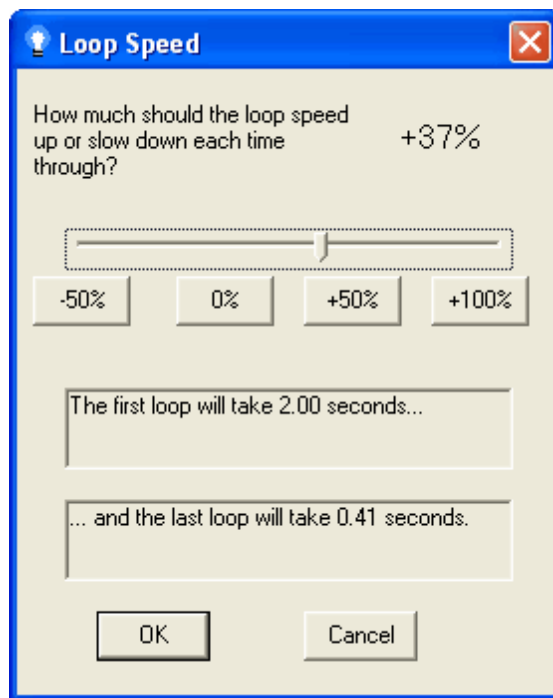


The Loop Context menu

After selecting "[Insert Loop](#)". You will then be prompted for how many times the loop should loop back, and then whether (and by how much) it should increase, decrease, or remain the same speed in each pass through the loop:

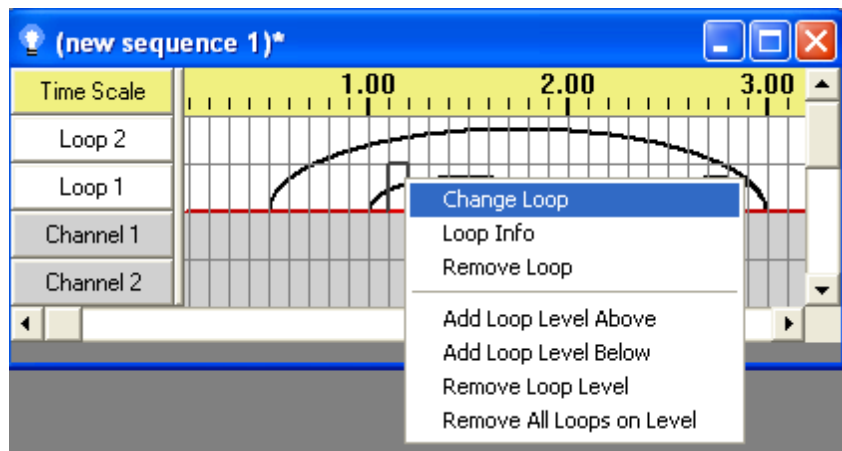


Inserting a loop: How many times should it loop back?



Inserting a loop: Should it speed up or slow down?

Clicking on an existing loop also brings up the Loop Context menu, but with additional menu items, such as [displaying information about the loop](#) and [removing the loop](#):



The Loop Context menu, on an existing loop

Several of these menu items can also be accessed by clicking on the [loop level's button](#) (specifically, the ones dealing with loop levels, such as ["Add Loop Level Above"](#) and ["Remove Loop Level"](#)).

## 4.1.7 Tracks

A [sequence](#) can contain multiple tracks, with each track being a group of [channels](#). A channel can be in one track, or can be shared among multiple tracks. For example, the following sequence has two tracks, and two channels, with both of the channels being in both of the tracks:



Two tracks in one sequence, with the same channels in both tracks

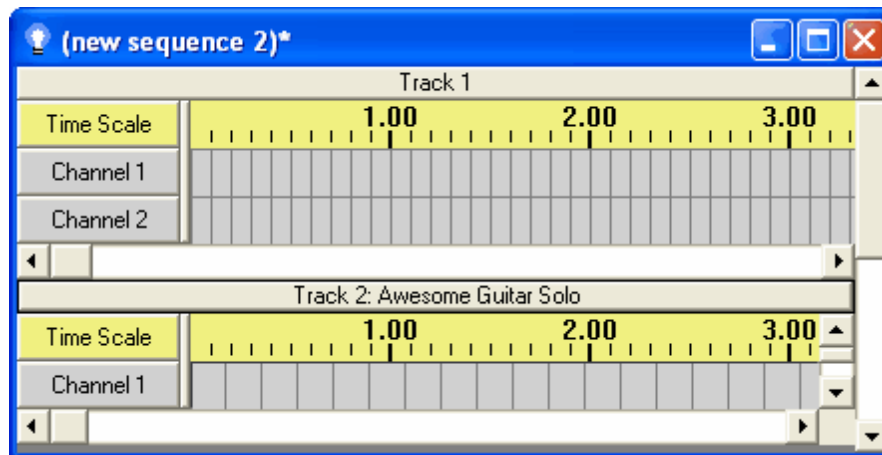
Notice that the two tracks have different [timings](#) than each other - in this case, the top track has timings every tenth of a second, and the bottom track every half a second.

All sequences are initially created with a single track. There are a few ways to add another track using the [Sequence Editor](#):

- In the [Edit menu](#):
  - "[Add New Track](#)" will add a track with entirely new channels.
  - "[Duplicate Track](#)" will add a new track and share all of the channels of the currently selected track with it.
- On a [channel button's right-click popup menu](#):
  - "[Copy to New Track](#)" will add a new track and copy the channel to it, while also giving you the option to automatically insert new channels as well.
  - "[Move to New Track](#)" does much the same, except that the channel will be moved, not copied, to the new track.
- Using the [Tracks and Timings toolbar](#)

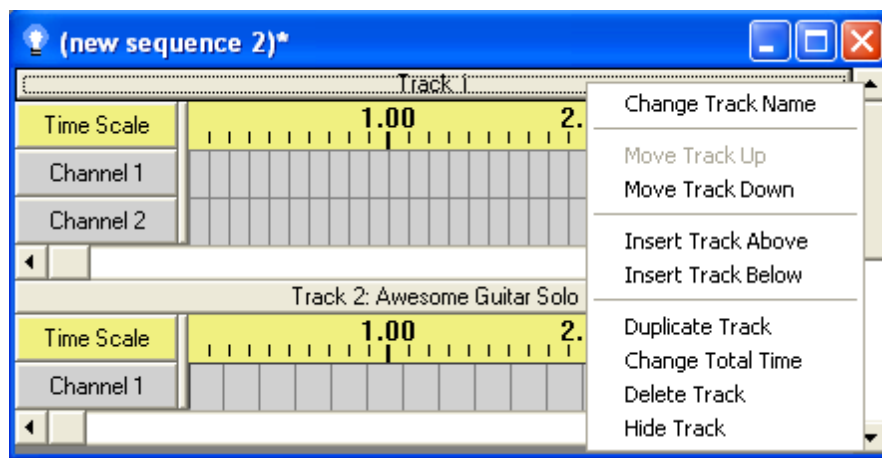
**Important:** To share a channel between tracks, make sure to use one of the above duplication or copying commands. Do *not* simply set two different channels in different tracks to the same unit ID, circuit number, et cetera. Doing that will have unexpected and undesired results, as the two different channels compete for control over the same physical circuit.

If a sequence has more than one track, each will be displayed with a preceding [track bar](#). The bar will be labeled with the track's number within the sequence (the track at the top is track #1, the next one down is track #2, and so forth). If the track is given a name (such as by "[Change Track Name](#)" of the [Edit menu](#)), it will also be displayed on the bar:



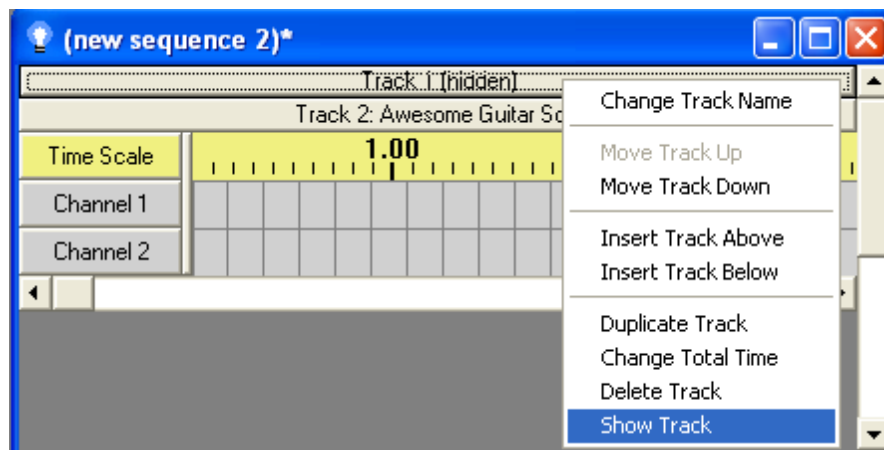
Track 1 has no name, while Track 2 is named "Awesome Guitar Solo"

Clicking on a track bar brings up the [track bar's popup menu](#), containing various track-related functions (such as [renaming the track](#), [moving the track up](#) or [down](#) in the sequence, [duplicating the track to a new track](#), or [deleting the track](#)):



The track bar popup menu

If the ["Hide Track"](#) item on that popup menu is selected, the track will no longer be displayed. However, the track's track bar still will be, and will indicate that the track has been hidden; clicking on it again to bring up the popup menu will now allow you to "Show Track":



For more detail on these and other track-related functions, please see:

- [The Edit menu](#)
- [Channel buttons' right-click popup menus](#)
- [Track bars' popup menus](#)

#### 4.1.8 Animations

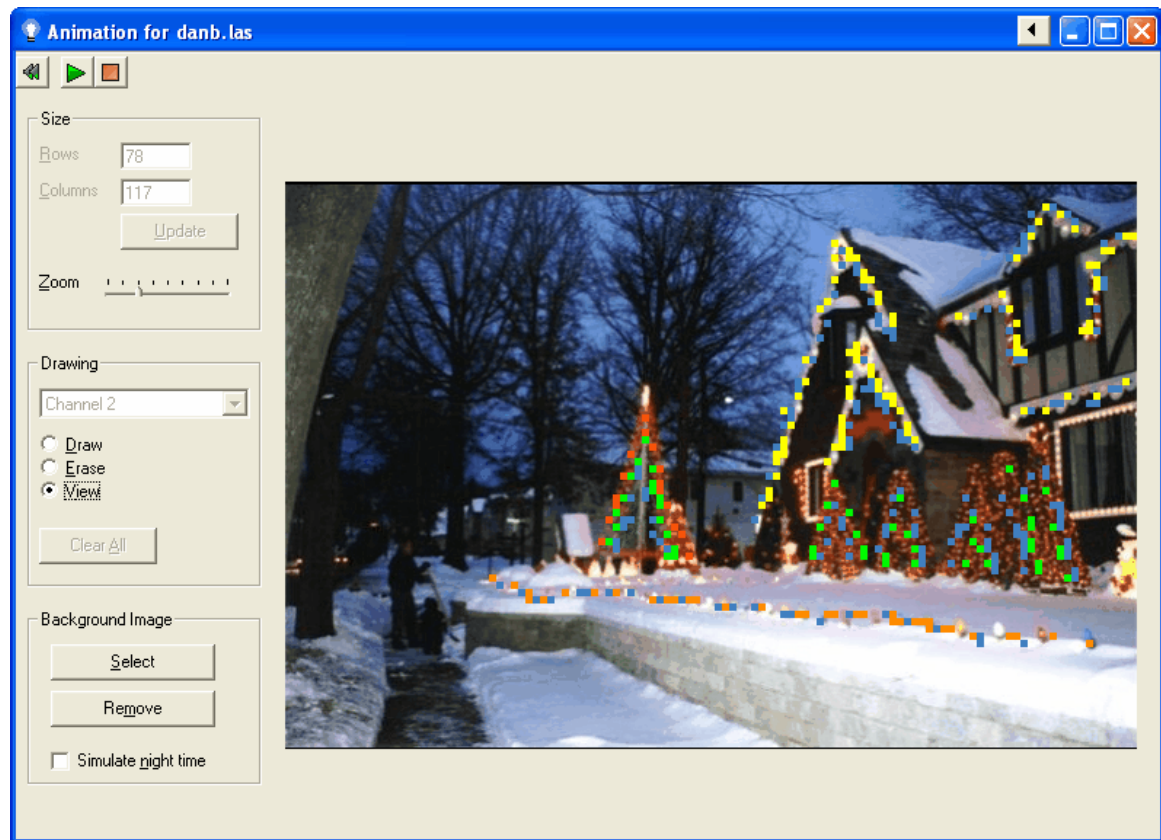
Each [sequence](#) that you create may have an animation associated with it. This is a simple drawing of the layout of the lights that will be used in the sequence. Note that this "animation" should not be confused with "[animation sequence](#)". Both animation sequences and [musical sequences](#) can have animations.

When you play a sequence using the [Sequence Editor](#), you can also watch the sequence's animation. The drawing will change as if it were the lights that the sequence controls - that is, parts of the drawing will turn on and off, fade up and down, twinkle, and shimmer, just as the sequence commands.

A sequence's animation can be assigned a background image (for example, a photo of your house), which you can draw the lights on top of.

To view or edit a sequence's animation in the Sequence Editor, select "[Animation](#)" from the [View menu](#), or click the "[View Animation](#)" button in the [Standard toolbar](#).

For details on how to create and modify animations, please see [the Animator](#).

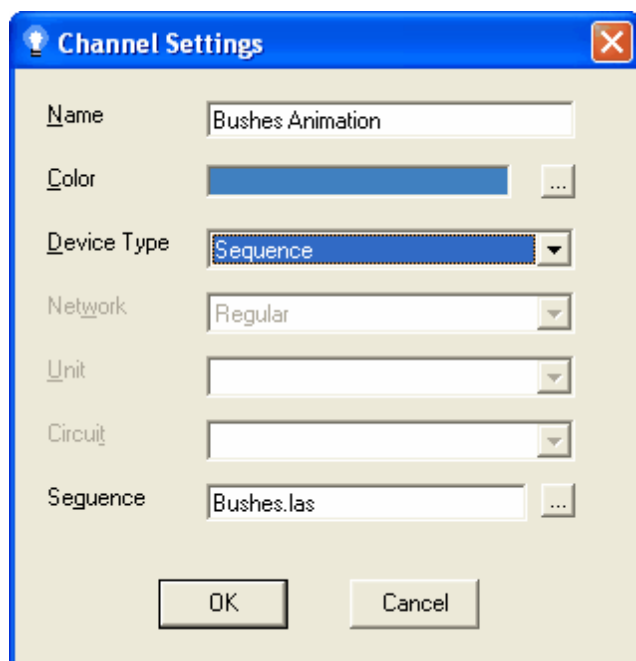


The Animator, with lights drawn on top of a background photo of a house

### 4.1.9 Subsequences

A subsequence is a [sequence](#) that is used as a part of another sequence (its "parent sequence", or "the main sequence"). The subsequence is represented in the main sequence as a [channel](#), with a special device type of "Sequence", as opposed to "[Light-O-Rama controller](#)", "[X10 controller](#)", or so forth.

For example, the following Channel Settings dialog shows a channel that is a subsequence:



Channel settings for a subsequence

A channel for a subsequence can be turned on and off, using the [Sequence Editor](#), in the same ways that other channels can be. When the channel in the main sequence is turned on, the subsequence will begin playing, from its beginning. It will continue playing for as long as the channel remains on; if play of the subsequence reaches its end before the channel has been turned off in the main sequence, the subsequence will simply loop back to its beginning and continue playing.

When the channel in the main sequence is turned off, the subsequence will stop playing. If the channel is subsequently turned back on, the subsequence will start playing again, from its beginning (not from the last point that it left off at).

If you have the [Animator](#) open, it will *not* show the play of your subsequence. Only the events in your main sequence will be displayed. This only affects the display in the Animator; your actual lights will reflect play of both the main sequence and its subsequences.

**Tip:** Do not set up the same physical unit and circuit to be a channel in a sequence *and* a channel in a subsequence of that sequence (or two channels in two different subsequences of a sequence). Doing so will likely cause unexpected and undesired results, as the two channels compete for control over the same physical circuit.

**Tip:** If you have a sequence open in the Sequence Editor, and it contains a subsequence, and you play the main sequence, and then modify and save the subsequence, your changes to the subsequence will *not* be reflected if you then play the main sequence again. The subsequence is loaded into the main sequence only the first time that the main sequence is played, after having been opened (this is so that play is not slowed down during your shows). To see your subsequence changes reflected in the play of the main sequence, close and reopen the main sequence.

#### 4.1.10 Windows Shell Commands

When a [sequence](#) is started, Light-O-Rama can optionally also execute an arbitrary Windows command, running any program that you specify.



For example, some people broadcast the songs that play during their [shows](#) over radio, and would like the name of the song to be broadcast along with it, using the RDS ("Radio Data System") protocol, allowing people with RDS-enabled radios to see the name of the song that they are listening to. RDS is not *directly* supported by Light-O-Rama, but you could set up your [musical sequences](#) so that, whenever one of them is played, Light-O-Rama will tell Windows to tell your RDS program to broadcast the name of the song for that [sequence](#).

To set up a sequence to execute a Windows command, select "[Windows Command](#)" from the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#). After that, whenever that sequence is played (either by the Sequence Editor or the [Show Player](#)), the command will be executed.

Note, though: If the Show Player is running when you change the command associated with a sequence, you may have to stop and start the Show Player in order for this change to be picked up.

This feature is available only for the [Advanced feature level](#).

## Sharing Sequences between Computers, and Security

The ability to execute an arbitrary Windows command is very powerful, and even potentially harmful - for example, you could execute a command which will install spyware on your machine. Therefore, it would not be wise to execute whatever Windows command another person chose, unless you are absolutely sure that the command they chose is safe and harmless.

For this reason, Light-O-Rama imposes a security measure: The command to be executed is *not* stored directly in the sequence file itself. Instead, the sequence file contains a key for an entry in another file ("cmdmap.lcm", located in your Light-O-Rama sequences directory); that entry specifies the Windows command to be executed. If that file doesn't contain an entry for that key, Light-O-Rama simply does not execute any command when the sequence plays.

So, you can use sequences created by other people without fear of spyware or other harmful programs, as long as you continue to use your own version of cmdmap.lcm, not a copy of the other person's cmdmap.lcm.

However, this means that if you yourself use Light-O-Rama on two separate machines - for example one to create your sequences on, and another to run your shows on - you will have to copy your "real" version of cmdmap.lcm from one machine to the other if you want your sequences to execute Windows shell commands. You would typically do this at the same time that you copy your sequences themselves over from one machine to the other.

## 4.2 Shows

### What is a Show?

A show is a collection of [sequences](#), to be played as a set. After creating sequences with the [Sequence Editor](#), you can build a show from them using the [Show Editor](#). Shows can then be [scheduled](#) to play at certain times, using the [Schedule Editor](#), and are then actually played by the [Show Player](#).

There are six different parts to a show, each of which consists of sequences:

- [The Background Section](#)

- [The Startup Section](#)
- [The Animation Section](#)
- [The Musical Section](#)
- [The Interactive Section](#)
- [The Shutdown Section](#)

Each of these parts is optional. For example, a show can be built having only a musical section and a shutdown section.

Additionally, if your [Light-O-Rama software license](#) is for the Advanced feature level, you can modify exactly how your show will start up - for example, immediately at its scheduled start time, or after a certain [circuit](#) on a certain [Light-O-Rama controller](#) has been triggered (for example, by someone hitting a "start" button). See "[Show Startup Options](#)" for details.

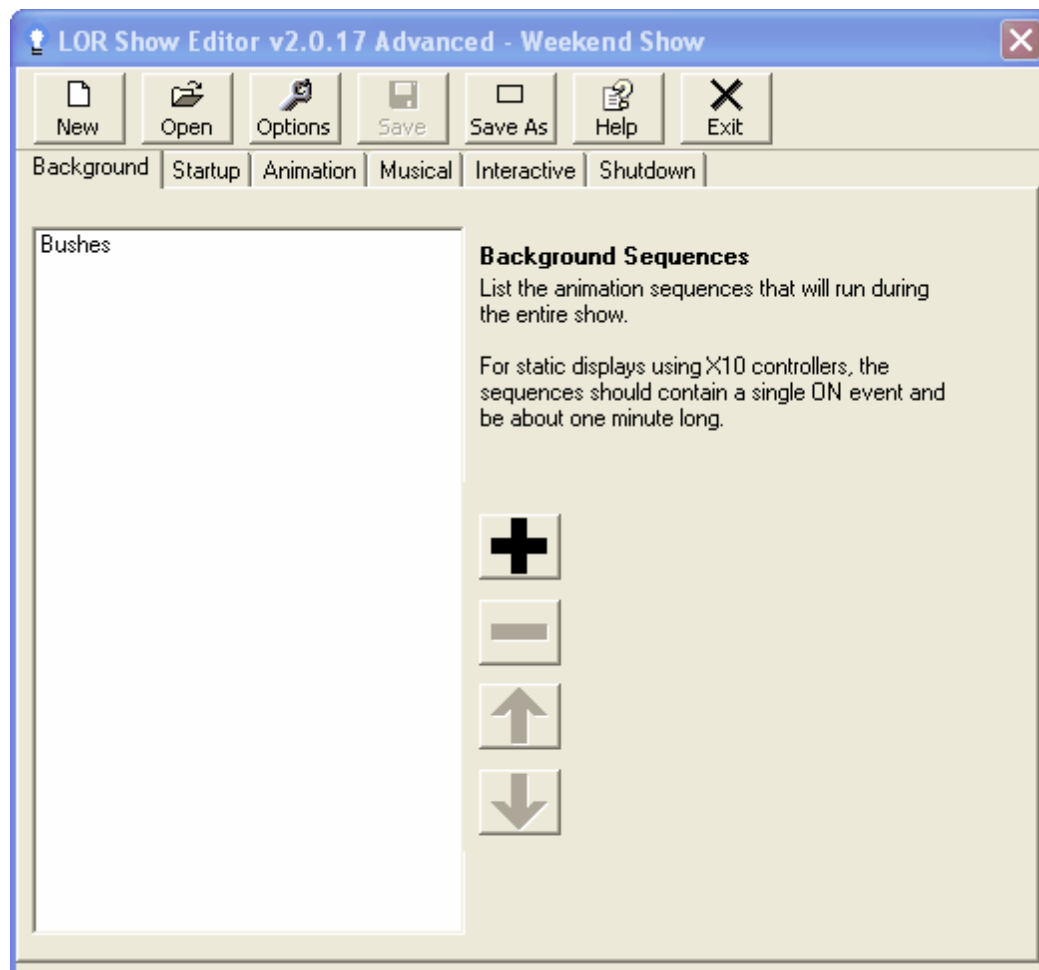
Note that the duration of a show is not part of the show itself; rather, it is determined by the schedule.

## The Background Section

When a show is started (at a time determined by the [schedule](#)), all of the [sequences](#) in the show's background section will start playing, simultaneously. When such a sequence reaches its end, it will simply loop back to its beginning and keep playing. All of these sequences will continue playing in this way until the show ends (also at a time determined by the schedule).

If your [Light-O-Rama software license](#) is for the Advanced feature level, you additionally have control over whether this section (and/or the rest of your show) starts immediately at its scheduled time, or upon an input trigger (for example, when someone hits a "start" button). See "[Show Startup Options](#)" for details.

Only [animation sequences](#) can be used in the background section of a show.



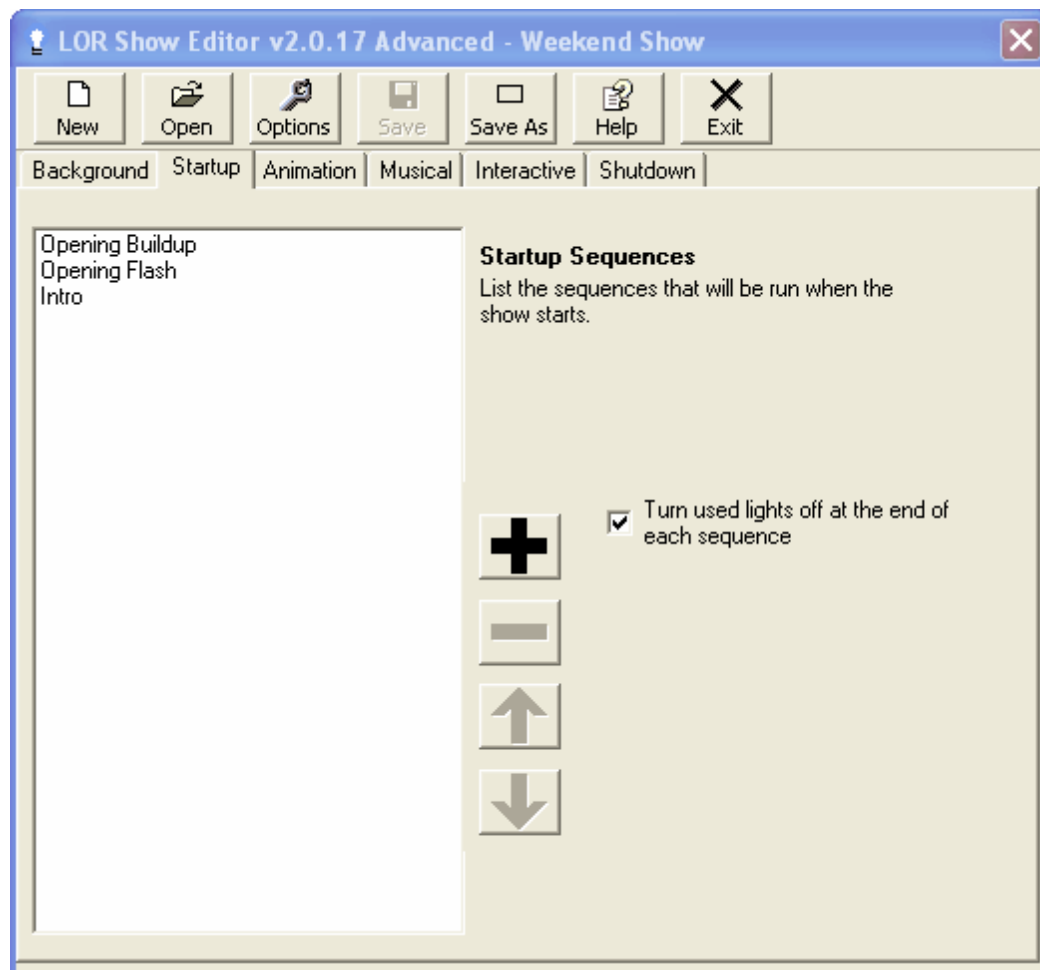
The Show Editor's tab for the background section of a show, with one sequence

## The Startup Section

When a show is started (at a time determined by the [schedule](#)), the sequences in its startup section will be played, one at a time, in order. After they all have finished, the main portion of the show will begin, consisting of the [animation section](#) and the [musical section](#).

You can control whether or not sequences in this section will automatically turn their lights off when they reach their end by setting the "Turn used lights off at the end of each sequence" checkbox.

If your [Light-O-Rama software license](#) is for the Advanced feature level, you additionally have control over whether this section (and the rest of your show) starts immediately at its scheduled time, or upon an input trigger (for example, when someone hits a "start" button). See "[Show Startup Options](#)" for details.



The startup section in the Show Editor, with three sequences

## The Animation Section

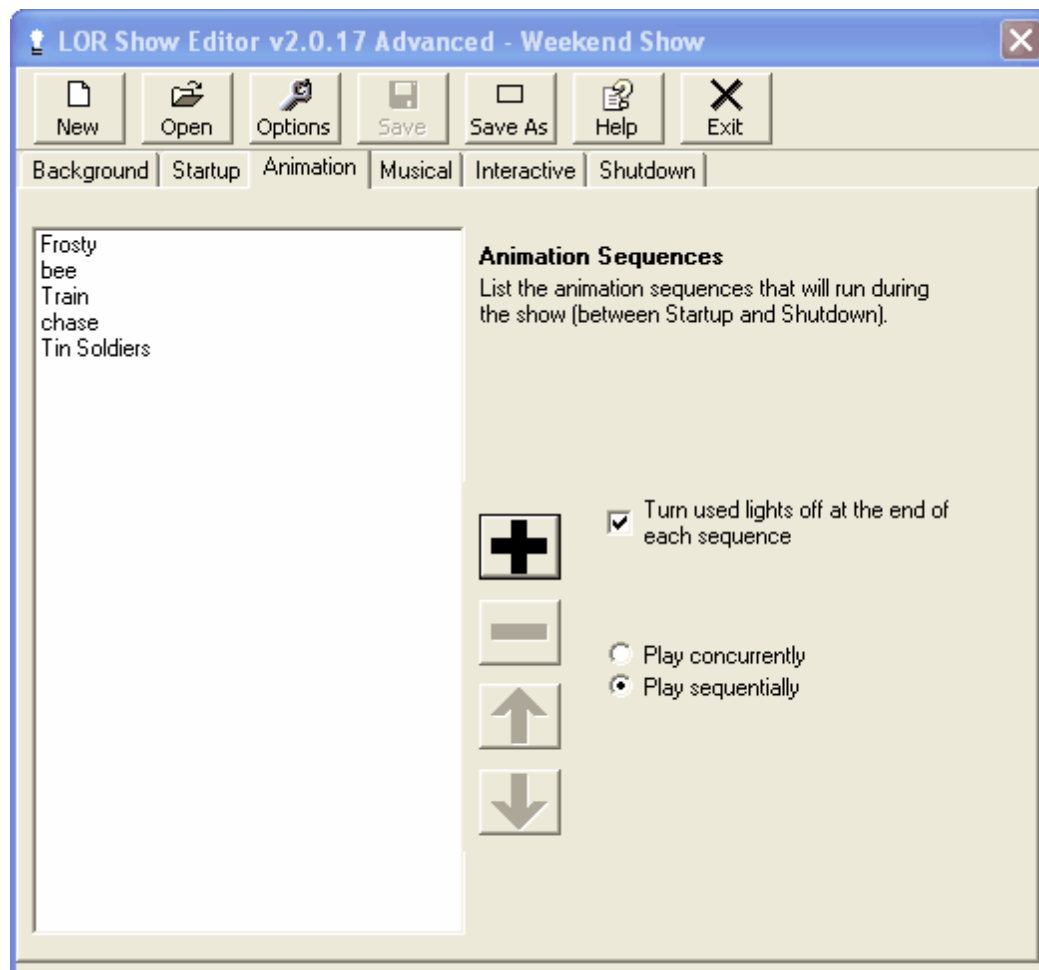
After a show's [startup section](#) has completed, its animation section will begin (as will its [musical section](#)).

[Sequences](#) in the animation section can be played concurrently or sequentially. If you choose to play them sequentially, the first in the list (as displayed in the [Show Editor](#)) will be played, and when it finishes, the next will be played, and so forth. After all of them have been played, the first in the list will be played again. This pattern will continue until the show is shut down (at a time determined by the [schedule](#)).

If they are played concurrently, all of them will be played at once, and whenever one reaches its end, it will simply loop back to its beginning and keep playing. Again, this will continue until the show is shut down.

You can control whether or not sequences in this section will automatically turn their lights off when they reach their end by setting the "Turn used lights off at the end of each sequence" checkbox.

Only [animation sequences](#) can be used in the animation section of a show.



The animation section in the Show Editor, with five sequences, played sequentially

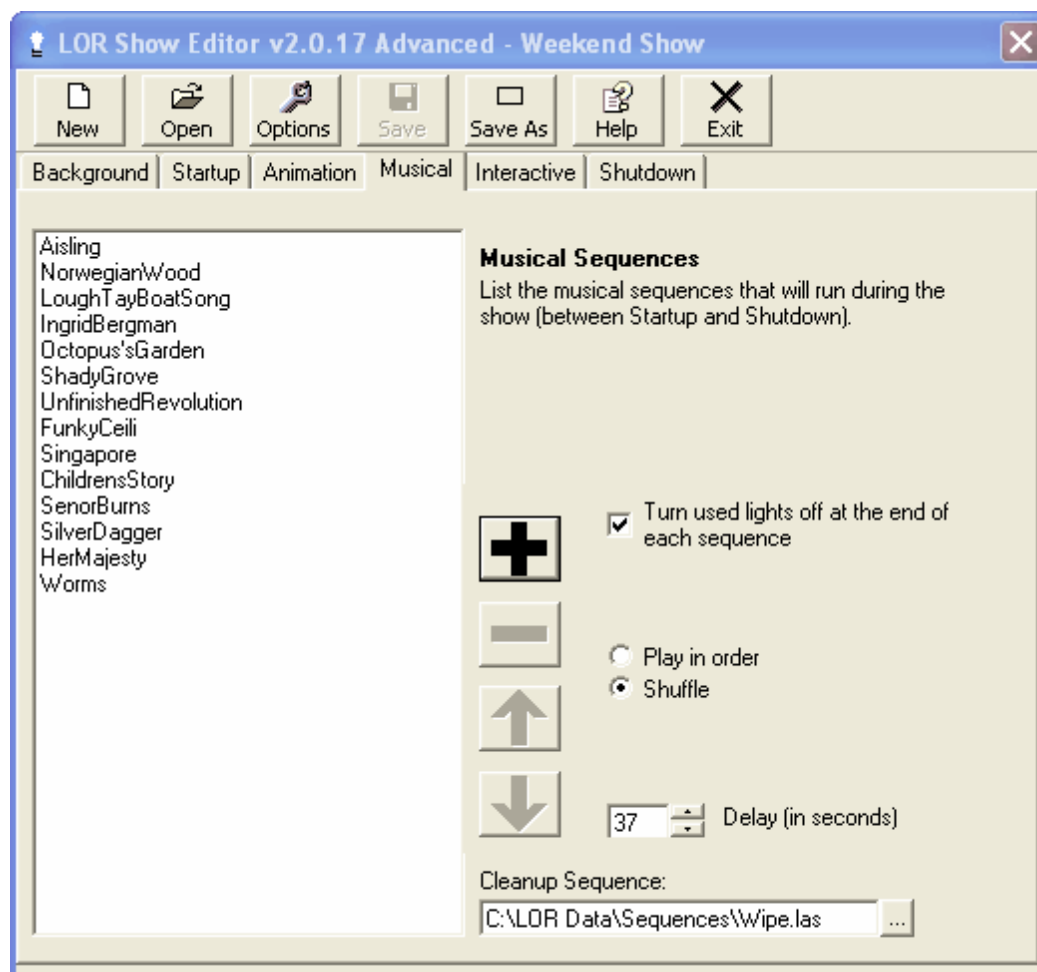
## The Musical Section

After a show's [startup section](#) has completed, its musical section will begin (as will its [animation section](#)).

Only one sequence from the musical section will play at a time. They can be played in the order listed in the [Show Editor](#), or shuffled randomly. Play will continue until the show is shut down (at a time determined by the [schedule](#)).

Optionally, a "cleanup sequence" can also be specified in the musical section. If so, that sequence will be played immediately after the completion of any sequence in the musical section, before the next one begins. Also optionally, a delay can be specified between songs.

You can control whether or not sequences in this section will automatically turn their lights off when they reach their end by setting the "Turn used lights off at the end of each sequence" checkbox.



The musical section in the Show Editor, with several sequences, shuffled, with a delay and a cleanup sequence

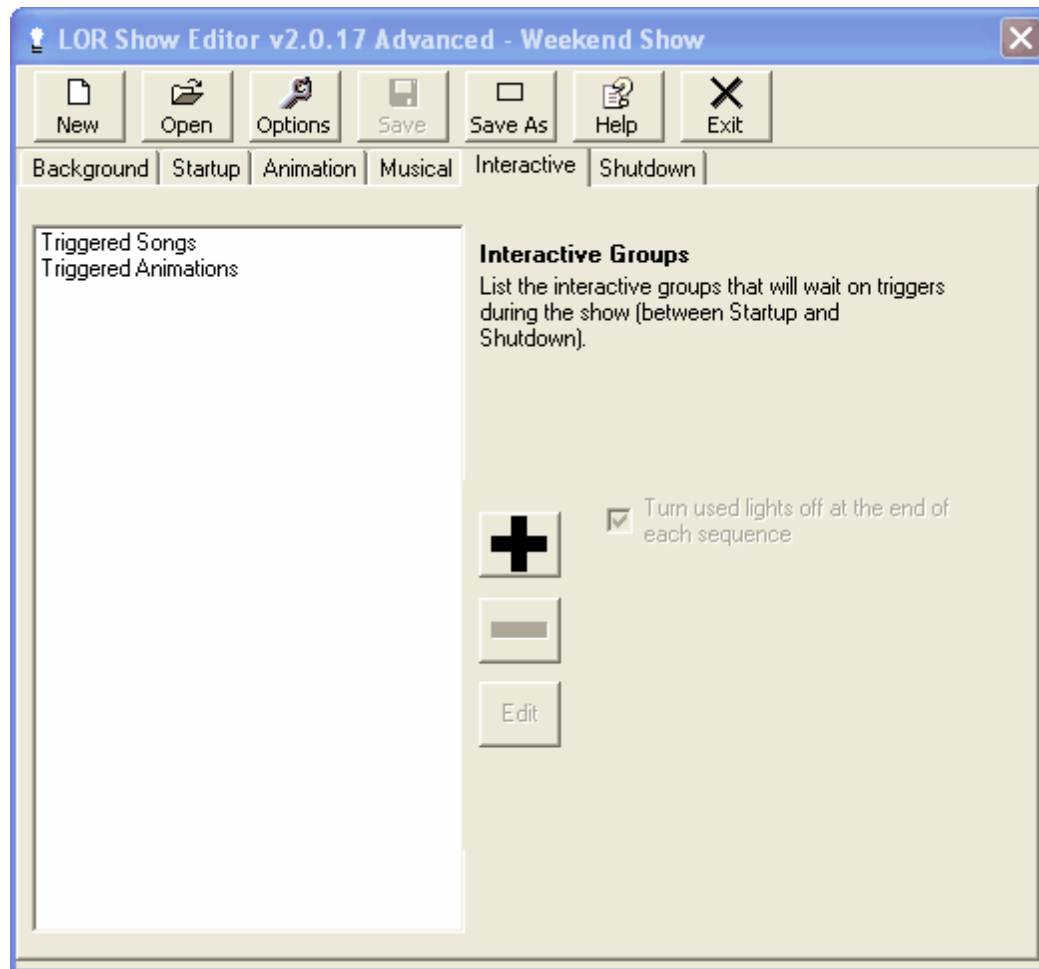
## The Interactive Section

Some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can be used not only to control lights, but also to accept input from people, causing Light-O-Rama to play [sequences](#) on demand. For example, you could have a big red button as part of your display, which, when pressed, will cause Light-O-Rama to start playing a particular song or songs.

This is controlled through the interactive section of the [show](#). You can use this tab in the [Show Editor](#) to specify what sequences are to be played when which inputs are triggered. Please see the separate page on [interactive groups](#) for details.

Note that, unlike for the other sections of the show, the Show Editor's "Interactive" tab actually lists groups of sequences, rather than directly listing sequences. Again, please see the page on interactive groups for details on how to create and modify these groups of sequences.

You can control whether or not sequences in this section will automatically turn their lights off when they reach their end by setting the "Turn used lights off at the end of each sequence" checkbox, but unlike in other sections of the show, this setting is controlled individually for each interactive group, rather than for the section as a whole.

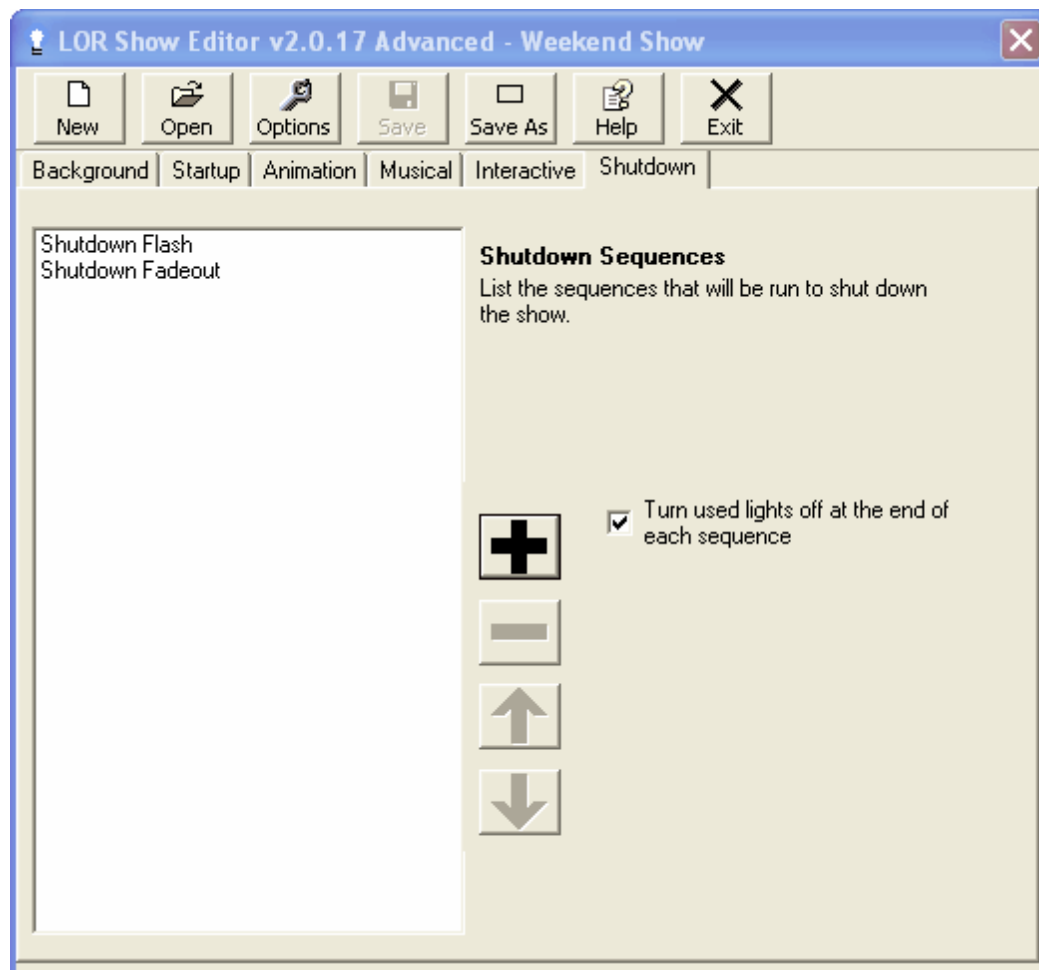


The interactive section in the Show Editor, with two groups of sequences

## The Shutdown Section

When the end of a show is reached (at a time determined by the [schedule](#)), its [animation section](#) and [musical section](#) will end, and its shutdown section will begin. [Sequences](#) in the shutdown section will play, one at a time, in the order listed in the [Show Editor](#). After they all have completed, the show is truly finished.

You can control whether or not sequences in this section will automatically turn their lights off when they reach their end by setting the "Turn used lights off at the end of each sequence" checkbox.



The shutdown section in the Show Editor, with two sequences

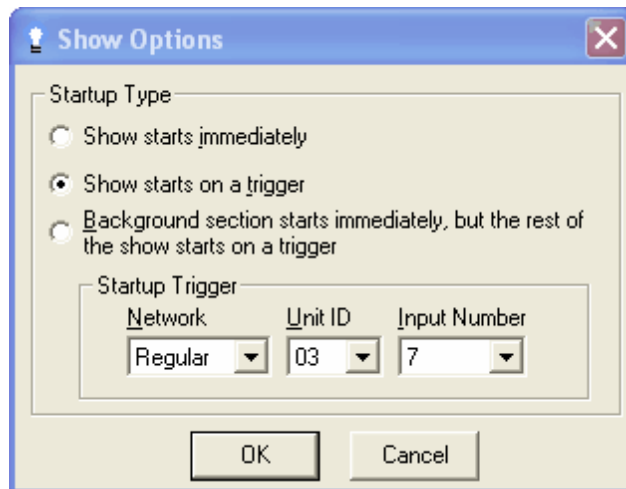
## Show Startup Options

If your [Light-O-Rama software license](#) is for the Advanced feature level, you have more control over exactly how your [show](#) will start up:

- [Immediate startup](#)
- [Triggered startup](#)
- [Immediate background startup](#)

To choose which way you want your show to start, select the "Options" button at the top of the [Show Editor](#). This will bring up the following dialog:





The Show Options dialog, with triggered startup selected

### **Immediate Startup**

In immediate startup mode, your [show](#) will begin immediately at its [scheduled](#) start time.

This is equivalent to the same way that shows always started in earlier releases of Light-O-Rama.

### **Triggered Startup**

In triggered startup mode, your [show](#) will start when a specified [circuit](#) on a specified [Light-O-Rama controller](#) is triggered (as long as it is triggered during the show's [scheduled](#) run time). For example, you could hook up a big red button labeled "Start the Show" to a controller.

### **Immediate Background Startup**

In immediate background startup mode, your [show's Background section](#) will start immediately at the show's [scheduled](#) start time, but the rest of the show will not start until a specified [circuit](#) on a specified [Light-O-Rama controller](#) is triggered (as long as it is triggered during the show's scheduled run time).

## **4.2.1 Interactive Groups**

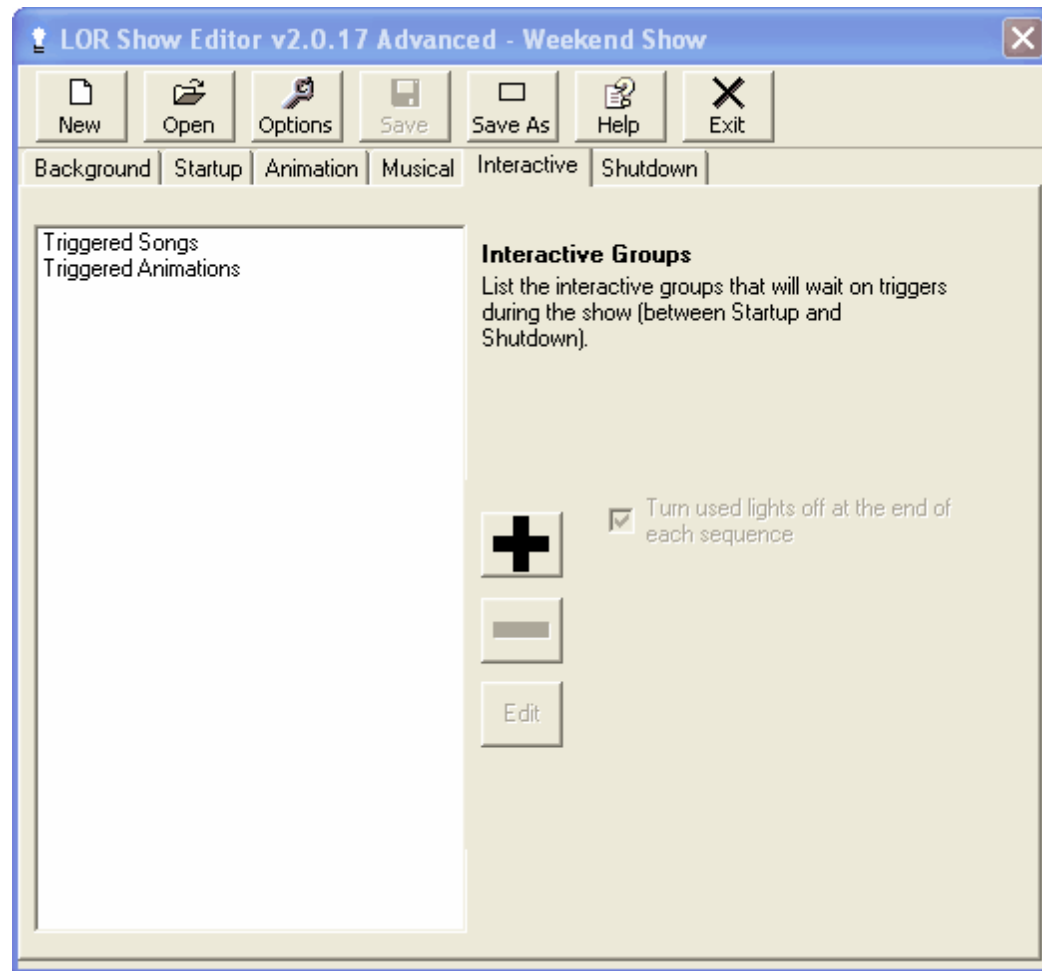
Some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can be used not only to control lights, but also to accept input that can be used to trigger a [sequence](#) or sequences. For example, your display might have several buttons for people to press, each of which will cause Light-O-Rama to play some particular song on demand.

This is controlled through the [Interactive Section](#) of a [show](#). Unlike the other sections of a show, the [Show Editor's](#) "Interactive" tab displays not sequences, but groups of sequences, known as "interactive groups". Each group matches individual [circuits](#) on individual controllers with individual sequences to be played when those circuits are triggered.

Only one [musical sequence](#) can be playing at any given time. Therefore, if a musical sequence from an interactive group is triggered, any musical sequence that happens to already be playing will be stopped (for one exception to this, see the "[Jukebox](#)" type of interactive group, below).

- [Types of Interactive Groups](#)
  - [Jukebox](#)

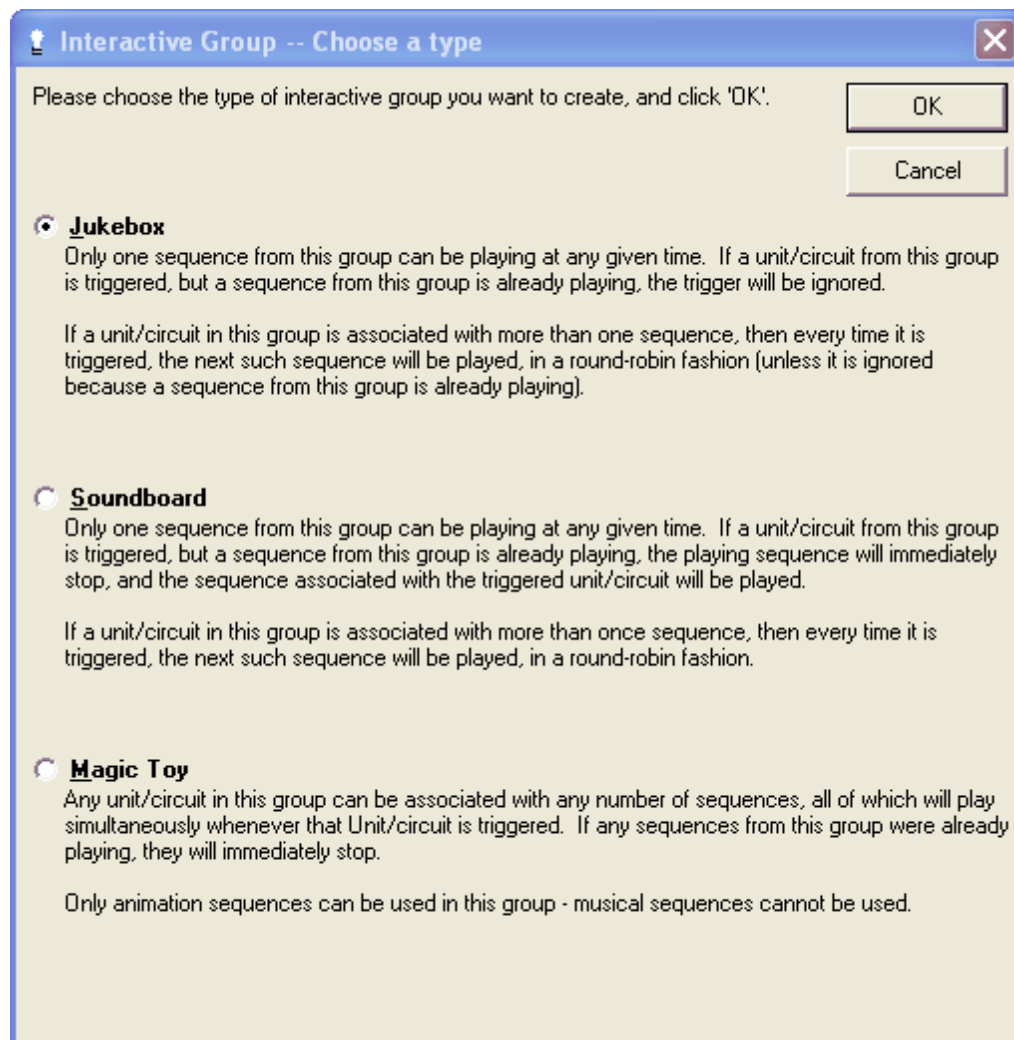
- [Soundboard](#)
- [Magic Toy](#)
- [Choosing Sequences for a Group](#)



The Show Editor's Interactive tab

## Types of Interactive Groups

When you click the large "+" button, to add a new [interactive group](#) to the [show](#), you will then be prompted to choose the type of interactive group to add:



Choosing the type of a new interactive group

There are three types of interactive groups:

- [Jukebox](#)
- [Soundboard](#)
- [Magic Toy](#)

After choosing which type of interactive group you want, you will be given a [choice of which sequences to put in the group](#).

## Jukebox

"Jukebox" [interactive groups](#) allow you to define a group of [sequences](#), each hooked up to be triggered by an individual [circuit](#) on some [LOR controller](#), such that only one sequence in the group can be playing at any given time, and if one already is playing when another is triggered, the first will continue playing uninterrupted, and the trigger will be ignored.

If you assign more than one sequence to a single circuit in a single jukebox, then whenever that circuit is triggered, the "next" sequence in the list, round-robin, will be played.

Both [musical sequences](#) and [animation sequences](#) can be placed into a jukebox interactive group.

## **Soundboard**

"Soundboard" [interactive groups](#) are similar to [jukebox](#) interactive groups in that only one [sequence](#) in the group can be playing at any given time. However, unlike jukebox interactive groups, triggering a sequence while another sequence from the group is currently playing will cause the playing sequence to stop, and the triggered sequence to start.

If you assign more than one sequence to a single circuit in a single soundboard, then whenever that circuit is triggered, the "next" sequence in the list, round-robin, will be played.

Both [musical sequences](#) and [animation sequences](#) can be placed into a soundboard interactive group.

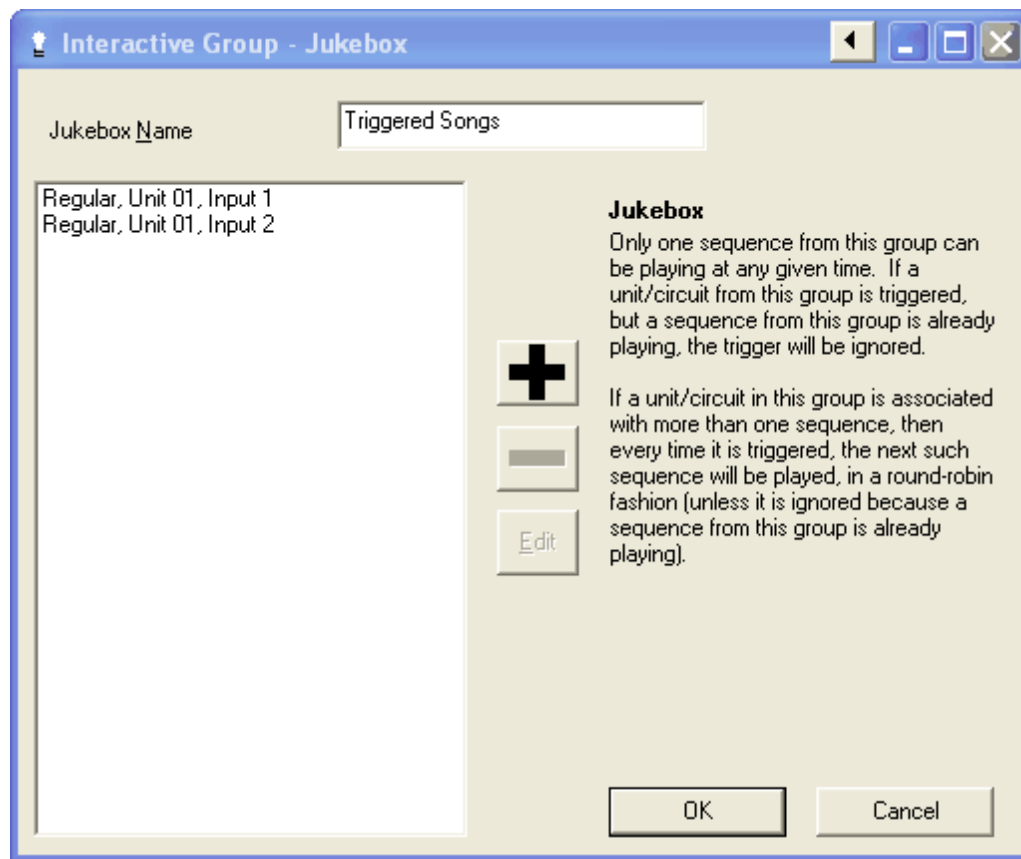
## **Magic Toy**

"Magic toy" [interactive groups](#) allow you to set up a group of [sequences](#) such that many of them can be started simultaneously by a single trigger.

Only [animation sequences](#) (as opposed to [musical sequences](#)) can be placed into a magic toy interactive group.

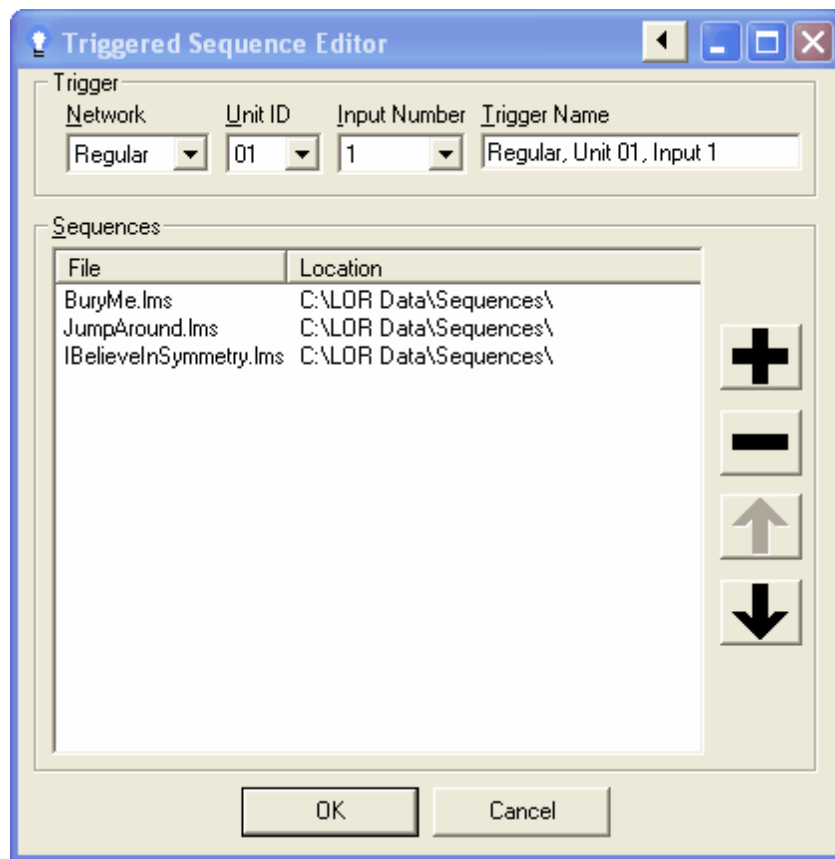
## **Choosing Sequences for a Group**

After you choose the [type](#) of your new [interactive group](#), or upon editing an existing group, you will be shown a list of the triggers for the group:



The triggers in an interactive group

When you add a new trigger to this list (by clicking the large "+" button) or edit an existing trigger, you will be given a choice of which sequences are assigned to the trigger, and which [circuit](#) on which [unit](#) of which [network](#) triggers them. You can also assign a name to the trigger:



Choosing the sequences assigned to a trigger in an interactive group

## 4.3 Schedules

### What Is a Schedule?

The schedule is at the top of the Light-O-Rama [schedule/show/sequence hierarchy](#):

- The schedule is created and modified by the [Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor](#), and played by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#).
- It consists of [shows](#), which are created and modified by the [Light-O-Rama Show Editor](#). The schedule schedules these shows to be played at certain times.
- Shows consist of [sequences](#), which are created and modified by the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#).
- Sequences are composed of commands to be sent to your lights, producing various [lighting effects](#).

The schedule has two parts: the [weekly schedule](#) and the [calendar schedule](#). The weekly schedule contains information on shows that should be played on a recurring, weekly basis - for example, every Wednesday night from 7:00 PM to 10:00 PM. The calendar schedule contains information on shows that should be played once, at a specific date and time.

When the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) looks at the schedule to decide whether a show should be played, it first checks the calendar schedule to see if it has any shows scheduled for the current date and time. If there are, the Show Player will play that show. Otherwise, the Show Player will

check the weekly schedule.

## Example

Suppose you have a single show which you want to play every Friday and Saturday night, from 7:00 PM to 10:00 PM, except for Christmas Eve (when you want it to run from 5:00 PM to 11:00 PM) and Christmas Day (when you want it to run from 8:00 AM to 2:00 PM). Then you would put the Friday and Saturday shows into the [weekly schedule](#), and the Christmas Eve and Christmas Day shows in the [calendar schedule](#). The Light-O-Rama Show Player would then follow the weekly schedule on every day except Christmas Eve and Christmas Day, when it would then follow the calendar schedule.

## Considerations

- Unlike the [Show Editor](#), which can be used to create many [shows](#), and the [Sequence Editor](#), which can be used to create many [sequences](#), the [Schedule Editor](#) only maintains a single schedule, and the [Show Player](#) only uses that single schedule.
- The [Show Player](#) will not play any scheduled [shows](#) unless it is started and shows are enabled, via "[Enable Shows](#)" in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#).
- After modifying your schedule in the [Schedule Editor](#), make sure to save it. Changes to your schedule will not be picked up by the [Show Player](#) until the schedule has been changed.

### 4.3.1 The Weekly Schedule

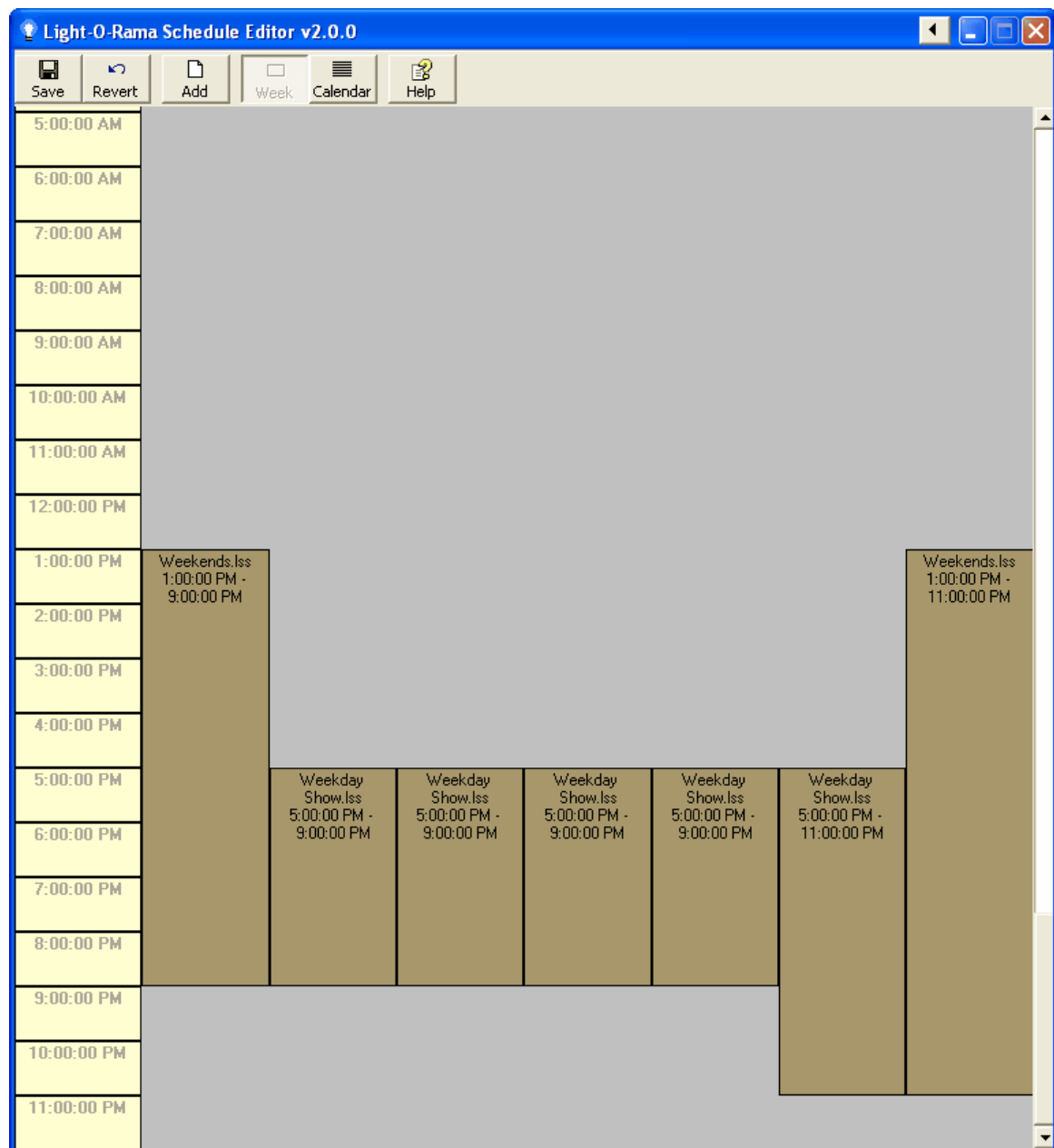
The weekly schedule is part of the [schedule](#), saying which shows should be played when. The other part of the schedule is the [calendar schedule](#).

The difference between these two parts of the schedule is that the weekly schedule allows you to specify shows that should be played by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) on a recurring, weekly basis, while the calendar schedule allows you to specify shows that should be played by the Show Player once, at a specific date and time. For example, the weekly schedule would be used to have a show run every Thursday between 5:00 PM and 10:00 PM, while the calendar schedule would be used to have a show playing specifically on Christmas Eve.

Both parts of the schedule are created and modified using the [Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor](#), and shows in them are played at the scheduled times by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) (assuming that "[Enable Shows](#)" has been turned on in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#)). The Show Player, when deciding whether a show should be played, will first check the calendar schedule, and only play a show from the weekly schedule if none is scheduled for the current date and time in the calendar schedule.

The following picture shows the weekly schedule, as displayed in the Schedule Editor, with two different shows scheduled:

- "Weekday Show.Iss", run Mondays to Thursdays from 5:00 PM to 9:00 PM, and Fridays 5:00 PM to 11:00 PM;
- "Weekends.Iss", run Saturdays from 1:00 PM to 11:00 PM, and Sundays from 1:00 PM to 9:00 PM.



The weekly schedule, as displayed in the Schedule Editor, with some scheduled shows

For details on creating and modifying the weekly schedule, please see the [Schedule Editor](#).

### 4.3.2 The Calendar Schedule

The calendar schedule is part of the [schedule](#), saying which shows should be played when. The other part of the schedule is the [weekly schedule](#).

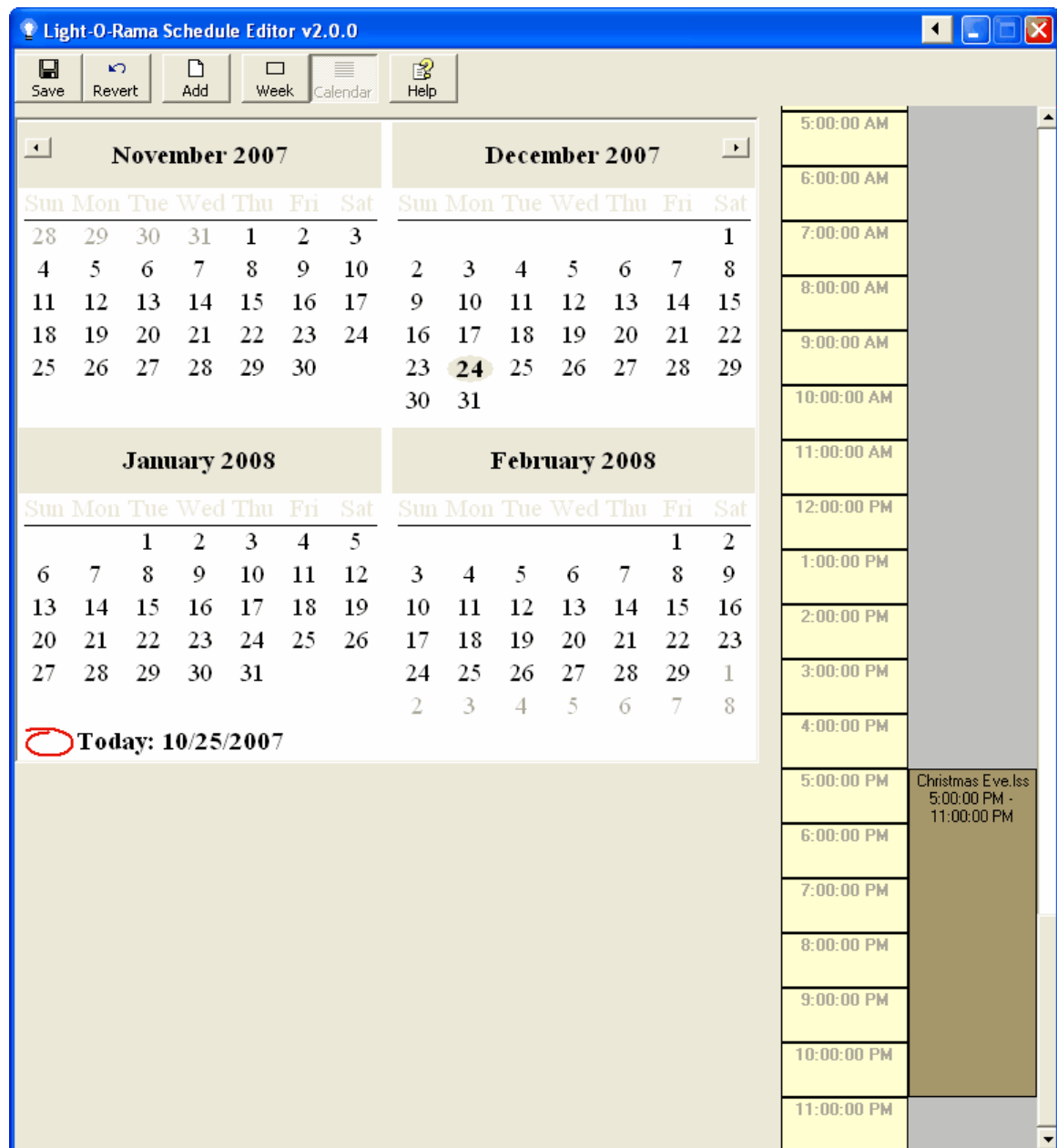
The difference between these two parts of the schedule is that the weekly schedule allows you to specify shows that should be played by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) on a recurring, weekly basis, while the calendar schedule allows you to specify shows that should be played by the Show Player once, at a specific date and time. For example, the weekly schedule would be used to have a show run every Thursday between 5:00 PM and 10:00 PM, while the calendar schedule would be used to have a



show playing specifically on Christmas Eve.

Both parts of the schedule are created and modified using the [Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor](#), and shows in them are played at the scheduled times by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) (assuming that "Enable Shows" has been turned on in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#)). The Show Player, when deciding whether a show should be played, will first check the calendar schedule, and only play a show from the weekly schedule if none is scheduled for the current date and time in the calendar schedule.

The following picture shows the calendar schedule, with a show named "Christmas Eve.Iss" scheduled to be run on December 24, 2007 from 5:00 PM to 11:00 PM:



The calendar schedule, displayed in the Schedule Editor, with a show scheduled on December 24 at 5:00 PM

For details on creating and modifying the calendar schedule, please see the [Schedule Editor](#).

## 4.4 Hardware

Light-O-Rama can control your lights via several different kinds of hardware controllers. Primary among these, of course, are Light-O-Rama controllers, but all of the following types of controllers can be used:

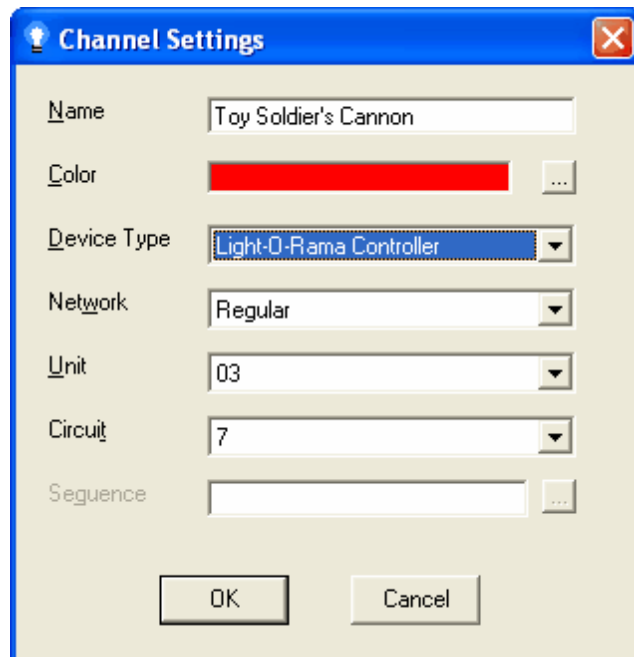
- [Light-O-Rama controllers](#)
- [Dasher controllers](#)
- [Digital IO cards](#)
- [BSOFT digital IO cards](#)
- [X10 controllers](#)

Most [lighting effects](#) (such as [fading](#), [twinkling](#), and [shimmering](#)) are only supported on Light-O-Rama controllers. Other controllers can only be turned on (to full brightness) or off.

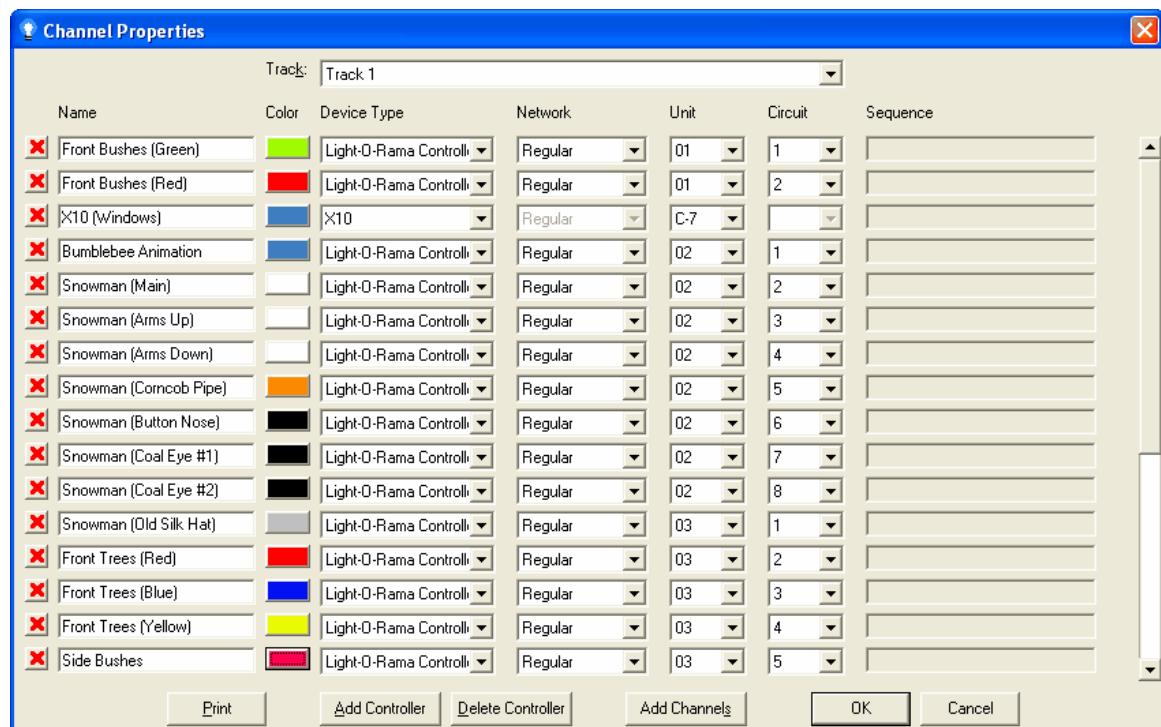
When a [channel](#) is created in a [sequence](#) using the [Sequence Editor](#), the kind of controller (known as "device type") can be assigned to it in a couple of ways:

- In the [Channel Settings dialog](#), accessible by left-clicking the [channel's button](#) or by selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" on the [channel's right-click popup menu](#);
- Via the [Channel Property Grid](#), accessible by selecting "[Channel Property Grid](#)" in the [Tools menu](#)

The Channel Settings dialog is most useful for changing a single channel, while the Channel Property Grid is more useful for changing many channels at once.



The Channel Settings dialog



The Channel Property Grid

#### 4.4.1 Light-O-Rama Controllers

Light-O-Rama allows your computer to control your lights via a variety of hardware controllers. Primary among these are Light-O-Rama controllers. [Other kinds of controllers](#) can be used, but most [lighting effects](#) (such as [fading](#) and [twinkling](#)) are only supported on Light-O-Rama controllers.

Some Light-O-Rama controllers can also act as [input triggers](#), allowing you to start particular [sequences](#) on demand (such as when a person pushes a button).

#### Unit IDs

Each Light-O-Rama controller is assigned a unit ID. A unit ID is an identifier for the controller, and is two characters long, with each character being a digit (0-9) or a letter from A to F. For example, 37, 25, 4B, C8, and DA are all valid unit IDs. Some such combinations are reserved, though, and should not be used for as a unit ID. Specifically, 00 and F1 through FF are not valid unit IDs.

Controllers will only react to lighting commands that are intended for their own unit ID; if two controllers on the same network have the same unit ID, both will react simultaneously to the same commands.

The unit ID of a controller is set in one of two ways, depending upon the type of controller:

- Most controllers have physical switches on them that allow you to set the unit ID by moving the switches.
- Otherwise, the Hardware Utility can be used to select a unit ID for controllers without such switches.

It is generally a good habit to assign your unit IDs sequentially starting at 01. This is not necessary,

but it will speed up some maintenance such as configuring and testing your controllers in the [Hardware Utility](#).

## Circuit IDs

Within a controller, each string of lights is assigned a specific circuit ID. This allows Light-O-Rama to make different lights do different effects at the same time, using the same controller.

## Standalone Mode and Computer Controlled Mode

Light-O-Rama controllers can be set up in standalone mode, in which a [sequence](#) is downloaded to them in advance via the [Hardware Utility](#), or hooked up to your computer via a COM port, in which case the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) will send them lighting commands (during [scheduled shows](#)), or the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) will (on demand for a single sequence).

A controller in standalone mode can also send lighting commands to other controllers that are hooked up to it via phone lines or data lines, similarly to the way that the Show Player or Sequence Editor would. Therefore, in standalone mode, a sequence only needs to be downloaded (via the Hardware Utility) to a single controller; the other controllers hooked up to it will receive their commands from it.

Only one source of lighting commands should be present in any group of controllers that are hooked up to each other - either the Show Player, the Sequence Editor, or a single controller with a downloaded sequence. Having more than one source of commands will cause unexpected and undesired results, as lighting commands will be missed or garbled.

## Light-O-Rama Networks

The [Show Player](#) and [Sequence Editor](#) can control up to four different networks of Light-O-Rama controllers, each hooked up over a different COM port. These networks are referred to as "Regular" (which is the default), "Aux A", "Aux B", and "Aux C".

One main use of multiple networks is for displays with very large numbers of controllers; they enable more lighting commands to be sent out at a single time. They also allow you to set up a sort of star network centered on your PC, rather than a long daisy chain of controllers; both of these may make such sequences perform more smoothly.

Another use is for displays whose controllers are hooked up using wireless communications, via a Light-O-Rama Easy Light Linker. Wireless communications has a lower top speed than wired, but using multiple wireless networks allows commands to be sent over all of them simultaneously. So, depending upon how many controllers you have and how many lighting effects you send them during your show, using multiple wireless networks could make your show perform more smoothly than using a single wireless network.

It is simplest, though, to just use a single Light-O-Rama network, and in many situations, this is perfectly sufficient.

The COM ports represented by each of the networks can be set via the [Network Preferences dialog](#) of the [Edit menu](#) of the Sequence Editor. For example, the following picture shows COM3 assigned to the Regular network, COM4 to Aux A, COM5 to Aux B, and leaves the Aux C network with no COM port assigned:

**Network Preferences**

**Light-O-Rama**

NOTE: Most users will only have the 'Regular Network'.

**Regular Network** Comm 3

**Connection Speed**

Long Range Medium Speed      Average Recommended Setting      Short Range Fastest Speed

Advanced users (Multiple Networks)

Auxiliary Network	Comm	Long Range Medium Speed	Average Recommended Setting	Short Range Fastest Speed
Auxiliary Network A	Comm 4	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Auxiliary Network B	Comm 5	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Auxiliary Network C	(None)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

☒ List networks in channel configuration

**Compatibility**

☐ Check here if you have Old MC-P 16 channel controllers

**Additional Ports**

Dasher Port: (None)

X10 Port: (None)

OK Cancel

Multiple COM ports assigned to various Light-O-Rama networks

## Assigning Circuits to Channels

When a [sequence](#) is created using the [Sequence Editor](#), each of its [channels](#) can be assigned a string of lights using the [Channel Settings dialog](#) or the [Channel Property Grid](#) (the former is more convenient for modifying a single channel, while the latter is more convenient for modifying multiple channels at once).

For Light-O-Rama controllers, these allow you to set the [network](#), [unit ID](#), and [circuit ID](#) assigned to the channel. Without these being assigned for a channel, any [lighting effects](#) made for that channel will not happen on your actual lights.

For example, the following Channel Settings dialog shows a channel for a Light-O-Rama controller on the regular network, with unit ID 03 and Circuit ID 7:

**Channel Settings**

Name: Toy Soldier's Cannon

Color:  

Device Type: Light-O-Rama Controller

Network: Regular

Unit: 03

Circuit: 7

Sequence:  

OK Cancel

The Channel Settings dialog for a Light-O-Rama controller

The Channel Settings dialog can be accessed by left-clicking on the [channel's button](#), or by selecting "Change Channel Settings" from the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#). The Channel Property Grid can be accessed by selecting "Channel Property Grid" from the [Tools menu](#).

**Channel Properties**

Track: Track 1

Name	Color	Device Type	Network	Unit	Circuit	Sequence
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Front Bushes (Green)	<span style="background-color: green; color: green;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	01	1	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Front Bushes (Red)	<span style="background-color: red; color: red;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	01	2	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X10 (Windows)	<span style="background-color: blue; color: blue;"> </span>	X10	Regular	C-7		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bumblebee Animation	<span style="background-color: blue; color: blue;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	1	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Main)	<span style="background-color: white; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	2	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Arms Up)	<span style="background-color: white; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	3	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Arms Down)	<span style="background-color: white; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	4	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Corncob Pipe)	<span style="background-color: orange; color: orange;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	5	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Button Nose)	<span style="background-color: black; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	6	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Coal Eye #1)	<span style="background-color: black; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	7	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Coal Eye #2)	<span style="background-color: black; color: black;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	02	8	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Snowman (Old Silk Hat)	<span style="background-color: gray; color: gray;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	03	1	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Front Trees (Red)	<span style="background-color: red; color: red;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	03	2	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Front Trees (Blue)	<span style="background-color: blue; color: blue;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	03	3	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Front Trees (Yellow)	<span style="background-color: yellow; color: yellow;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	03	4	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Side Bushes	<span style="background-color: magenta; color: magenta;"> </span>	Light-O-Rama Controlli	Regular	03	5	

Print Add Controller Delete Controller Add Channels OK Cancel

The Channel Property Grid

## 4.4.2 Dasher Controllers

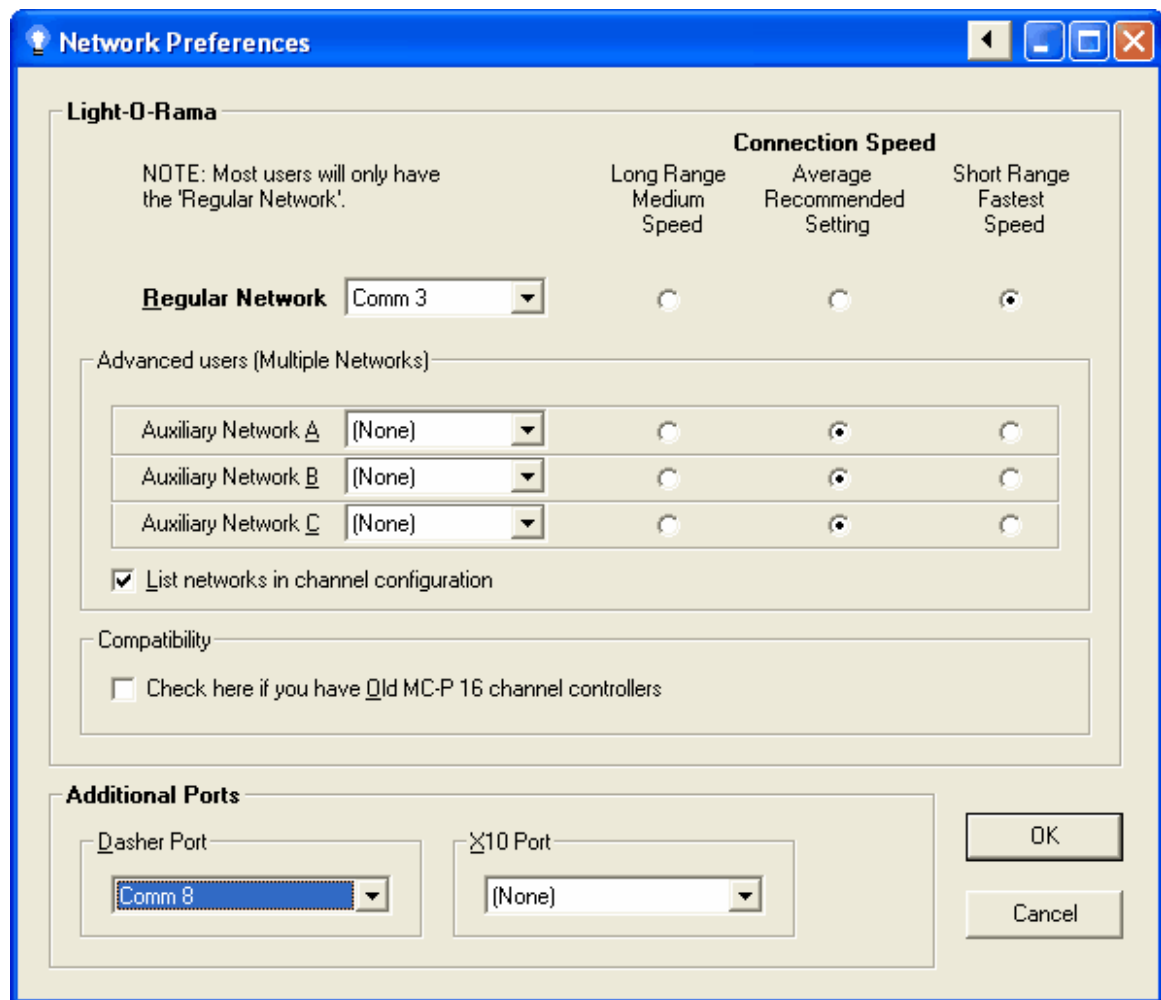
In addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) and [various other types of controllers](#), Light-O-Rama can control your lights that are hooked up to Dasher controllers.

### Limitations of Dasher Controllers

Not all of Light-O-Rama's [lighting effects](#) are supported on Dasher controllers; to use effects other than "on" or "off" (such as [twinkling](#), [shimmering](#), [fading](#), and [brightness intensities](#) other than "totally off" or "full brightness"), you must use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).

### The Dasher Port

All Dasher controllers that you will use must be hooked up to your computer over a single COM port, known as the Dasher Port. You can select which COM port is the Dasher port in the "Additional Ports" section of the [Network Preferences dialog](#) of the [Edit menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#):



The Network Preferences dialog, with the Dasher Port set to COM8

### Unit IDs

Each Dasher controller has a unit ID, identifying which controller it is. A controller will only react to lighting commands for its unit ID. For a Dasher controller, the unit ID is a number between 1 and 106.

## Circuit IDs

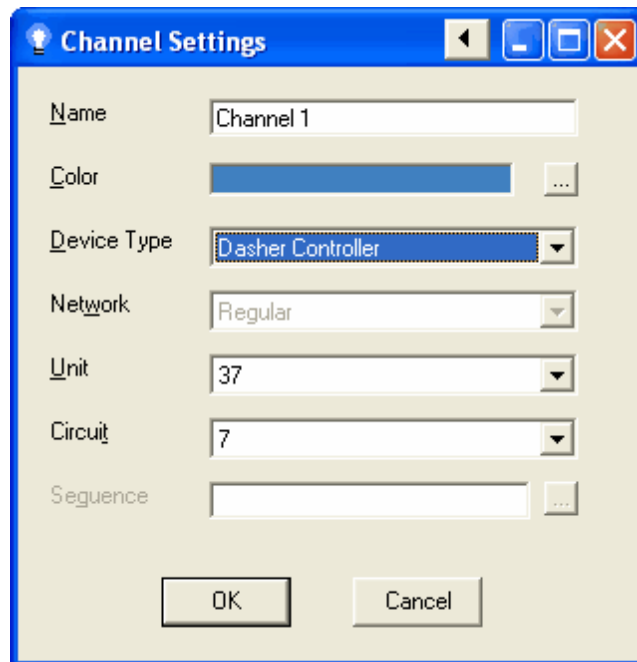
Each Dasher controller has eight circuits, each of which can control independent strings of lights. A circuit is on a Dasher controller identified by a circuit ID between 1 and 8.

## Assigning Circuits to Channels

When a [sequence](#) is created using the [Sequence Editor](#), each of its [channels](#) can be assigned a string of lights using the [Channel Settings dialog](#) or the [Channel Property Grid](#) (the former is more convenient for modifying a single channel, while the latter is more convenient for modifying multiple channels at once).

For a Dasher controller, these allow you to set the [unit ID](#) and [circuit ID](#) assigned to a channel. Without these being set, controllers will not react to lighting effects that you have put into your sequence.

For example, the following shows the Channel Settings dialog for a channel assigned to circuit 7 of a Dasher controller with unit ID 37:



Channel Settings for a Dasher controller

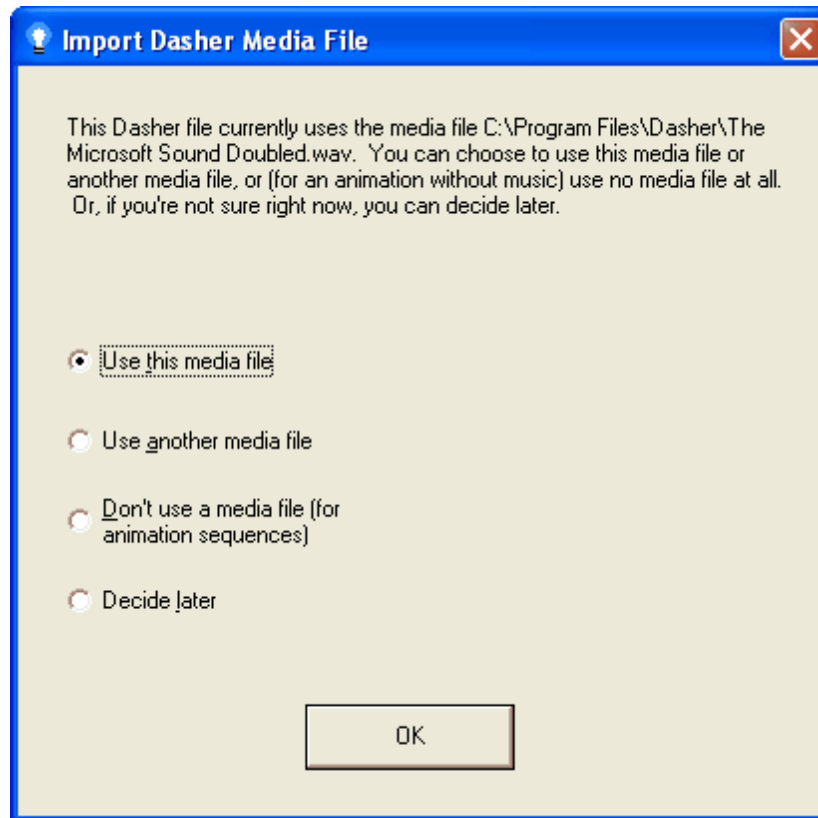
The Channel Settings dialog can be accessed by left-clicking on the [channel's button](#), or by selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" from the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#). The Channel Property Grid can be accessed by selecting "[Channel Property Grid](#)" from the [Tools menu](#).

## Importing Dasher Files



In addition to being able to use Dasher controllers, Light-O-Rama can also import sequences created using the Dasher program, and convert them to [Light-O-Rama sequences](#) that can be used in your [shows](#).

To convert a Dasher sequence to a Light-O-Rama sequence, simply open the Dasher sequence using the [Sequence Editor](#) (for example, via "Open" of the [File menu](#)). Light-O-Rama will detect that it is a Dasher sequence, and prompt you on how to import it:



The Dasher Import dialog

The reason for this dialog is one of the differences between Light-O-Rama and the Dasher program: Dasher sequences must always be associated with an audio file, even if you don't want any sound to play while the sequence is controlling the lights. Often, people who used Dasher but did not want sound during a particular sequence would therefore create audio files that had no sound in them.

Light-O-Rama, on the other hand, has no need for such "empty" audio files. A Light-O-Rama [musical sequence](#) is associated with an audio (or video) file, and a Light-O-Rama [animation sequence](#) is not.

When you ask Light-O-Rama to import a file that was created using Dasher, it does not know whether the audio file used by the Dasher sequence is "empty" or not. If it is, then Light-O-Rama has no need for the audio file. So, the Sequence Editor displays this dialog asking you whether it really needs this audio file or not.

Finally, after importing a Dasher sequence, make sure to save it. It will be saved as a Light-O-Rama sequence. Only the new Light-O-Rama sequence can be used in your [shows](#); the old Dasher

sequence that it was imported from cannot.

### 4.4.3 Digital IO Cards

In addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) and [various other types of controllers](#), Light-O-Rama can control your lights that are hooked up to digital IO cards.

**Note: This page does not apply to BSOFT digital IO cards.** Light-O-Rama can control BSOFT digital IO cards, but if your digital IO card is a BSOFT digital IO card, please see the [separate help file page for such cards](#).

## Requirements

In order to use digital IO cards with Light-O-Rama, your computer must have the [Universal Library and the InstaCal program](#).

## Limitations of Digital IO Cards

Not all of Light-O-Rama's [lighting effects](#) are supported on digital IO cards; to use effects other than "on" or "off" (such as [twinkling](#), [shimmering](#), [fading](#), and [brightness intensities](#) other than "totally off" or "full brightness"), you must use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).

## Unit IDs

Each digital IO card has a unit ID, identifying which controller it is. A controller will only react to lighting commands for its unit ID. For a digital IO card, the unit ID is a number between 0 and 99.

## Circuit IDs

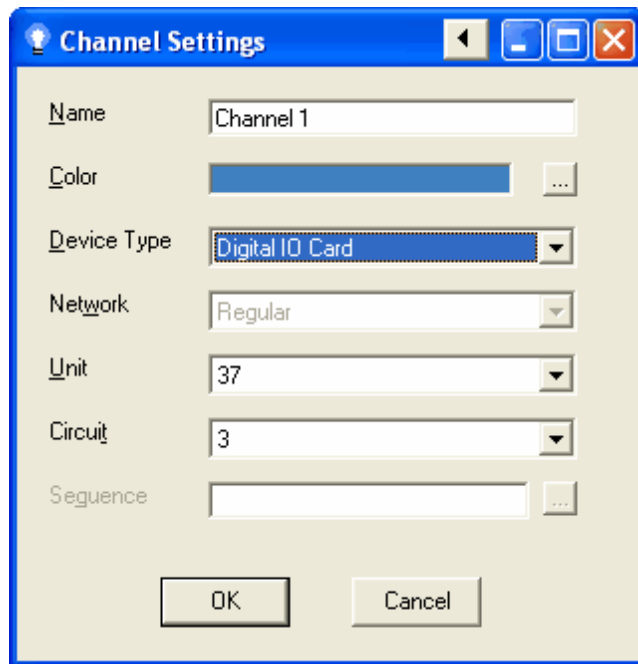
Each digital IO card can control multiple strings of lights independently. To identify each such string, it is assigned a circuit ID between 0 and 191.

## Assigning Circuits to Channels

When a [sequence](#) is created using the [Sequence Editor](#), each of its [channels](#) can be assigned a string of lights using the [Channel Settings dialog](#) or the [Channel Property Grid](#) (the former is more convenient for modifying a single channel, while the latter is more convenient for modifying multiple channels at once).

For a digital IO card, these allow you to set the [unit ID](#) and [circuit ID](#) assigned to a channel. Without these being set, controllers will not react to lighting effects that you have put into your sequence.

For example, the following shows the Channel Settings dialog for a channel assigned to circuit 3 of a digital IO card with unit ID 37:



The Channel Settings dialog for a digital IO card

The Channel Settings dialog can be accessed by left-clicking on the [channel's button](#), or by selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" from the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#). The Channel Property Grid can be accessed by selecting "[Channel Property Grid](#)" from the [Tools menu](#).

#### 4.4.4 BSOFT Digital IO Cards

In addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) and [various other types of controllers](#), Light-O-Rama can control your lights that are hooked up to BSOFT digital IO cards.

**Note:** This page does not apply to any digital IO cards except BSOFT digital IO cards. Light-O-Rama can control other digital IO cards, but if your digital IO card is not a BSOFT digital IO card, please see the [separate help file page for such cards](#).

### Requirements

In order to use BSOFT digital IO cards with Light-O-Rama, your computer must have the [Universal Library and the InstaCal program](#).

### Limitations of BSOFT Digital IO Cards

Not all of Light-O-Rama's [lighting effects](#) are supported on BSOFT digital IO cards; to use effects other than "[on](#)" or "[off](#)" (such as [twinkling](#), [shimmering](#), [fading](#), and [brightness intensities](#) other than "totally off" or "full brightness"), you must use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).

### Unit IDs

Each BSOFT digital IO card has a unit ID, identifying which controller it is. A controller will only react to lighting commands for its unit ID. For a BSOFT digital IO card, the unit ID is a number between 0 and 99.

## Circuit IDs

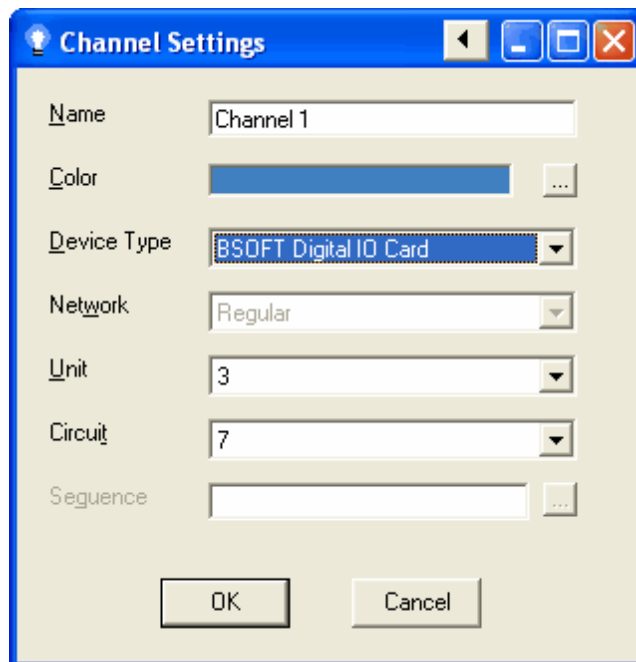
Each BSOF digital IO card can control multiple strings of lights independently. To identify each such string, it is assigned a circuit ID between 0 and 95.

## Assigning Circuits to Channels

When a [sequence](#) is created using the [Sequence Editor](#), each of its [channels](#) can be assigned a string of lights using the [Channel Settings dialog](#) or the [Channel Property Grid](#) (the former is more convenient for modifying a single channel, while the latter is more convenient for modifying multiple channels at once).

For a BSOF digital IO card, these allow you to set the [unit ID](#) and [circuit ID](#) assigned to a channel. Without these being set, controllers will not react to lighting effects that you have put into your sequence.

For example, the following shows the Channel Settings dialog for a channel assigned to circuit 7 of a BSOF digital IO card with unit ID 3:



The Channel Settings dialog for a BSOF digital IO card

The Channel Settings dialog can be accessed by left-clicking on the [channel's button](#), or by selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" from the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#). The Channel Property Grid can be accessed by selecting "[Channel Property Grid](#)" from the [Tools menu](#).

### 4.4.5 X10 Controllers

In addition to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) and [various other types of controllers](#), Light-O-Rama can control your lights that are hooked up to CM11A X10 controllers.

## Limitations of X10 Controllers

Not all of Light-O-Rama's [lighting effects](#) are supported on X10 controllers; to use effects other than "on" or "off" (such as [twinkling](#), [shimmering](#), [fading](#), and [brightness intensities](#) other than "totally off" or "full brightness"), you must use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).

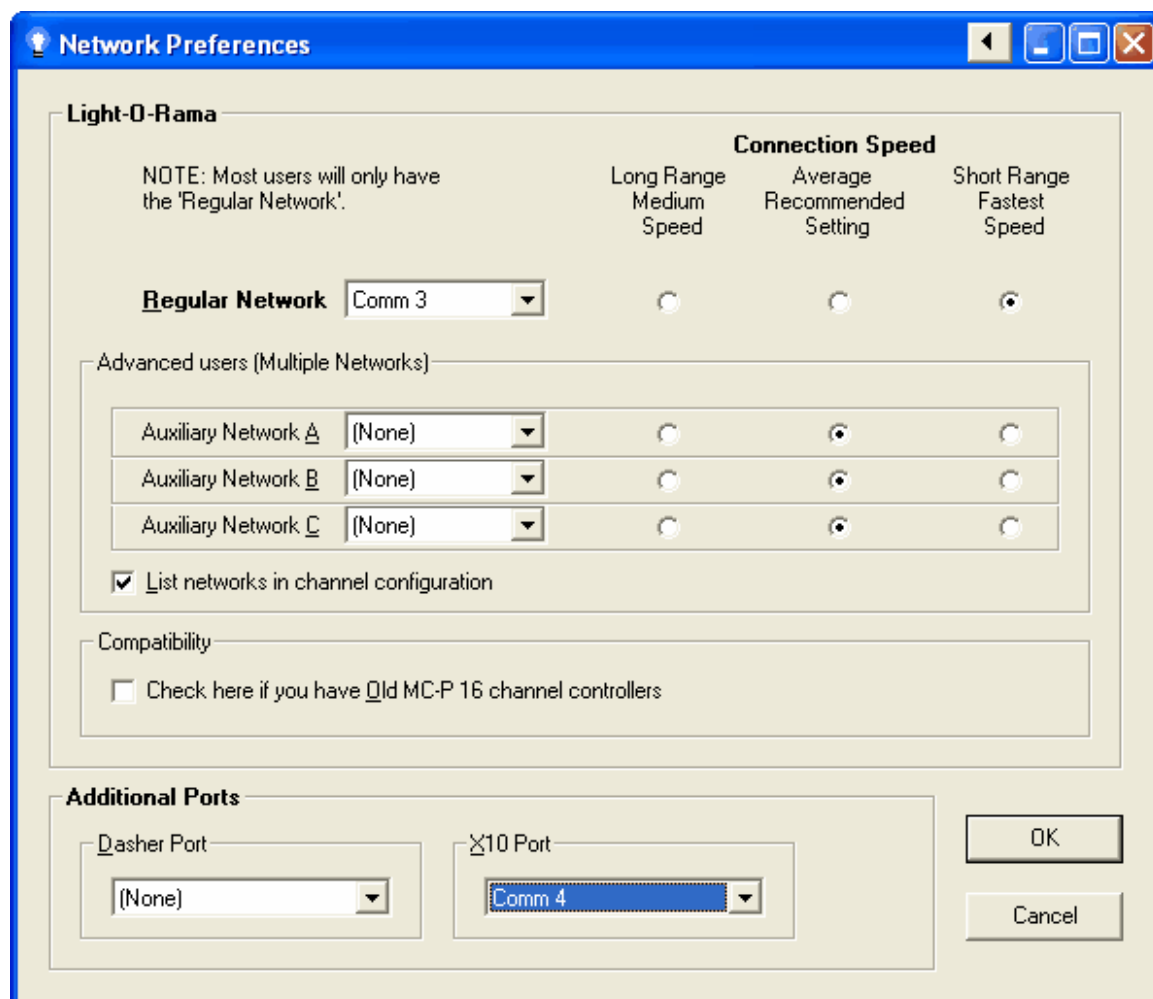
Additionally, X10 controllers do not react quickly to commands, so they are best used for portions of your display that are mostly static, changing infrequently. For more dynamic displays, it is best to use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).

X10 is a very slow control mechanism. Commands take, on average, a full second to complete. When building a sequence that uses X10 controllers, you should not send commands to X10 devices more frequently than once a second. Note that turning on one light and turning off another is *two* commands, not one.

Light-O-Rama will allow up to fifty commands to be queued up to X10 controllers at any time. If that number is exceeded, then commands will be lost.

## The X10 Port

All X10 controllers that you will use must be hooked up to your computer over a single COM port, known as the X10 Port. You can select which COM port is the X10 port in the "Additional Ports" section of the [Network Preferences dialog](#) of the [Edit menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#):



The Network Preferences dialog, with the X10 port set to COM4

## Unit IDs

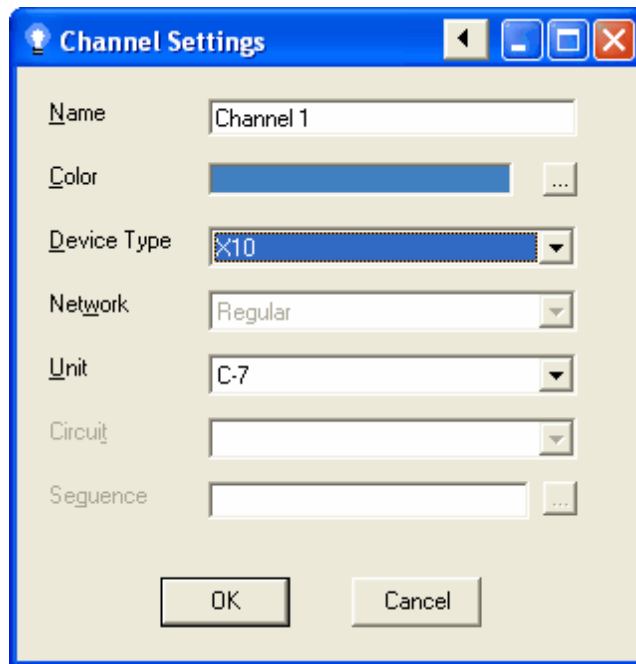
Each X10 controller has a unit ID, consisting of its X10 house code followed by its X10 unit code. X10 house codes are letters ranging from A to P, while X10 unit codes are numbers ranging from 1 to 16; hence, the X10 unit ID ranges from "A-1" to "P-16".

## Assigning Circuits to Channels

When a [sequence](#) is created using the [Sequence Editor](#), each of its [channels](#) can be assigned a string of lights using the [Channel Settings dialog](#) or the [Channel Property Grid](#) (the former is more convenient for modifying a single channel, while the latter is more convenient for modifying multiple channels at once).

For an X10 controller, these allow you to set the [unit ID](#) assigned to a channel. Without this being set, controllers will not react to lighting effects that you have put into your sequence.

For example, the following shows the Channel Settings dialog for a channel assigned to X10 controller C-7:



The Channel Settings dialog for an X10 controller

The Channel Settings dialog can be accessed by left-clicking on the [channel's button](#), or by selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" from the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#). The Channel Property Grid can be accessed by selecting "[Channel Property Grid](#)" from the [Tools menu](#).

## 5 The Light-O-Rama Software Package

The Light-O-Rama software package is a suite of programs, each helping with a different portion of computerized control of your lights to help build a dynamic display:

- The [Control Panel](#) runs in your system tray, and gives convenient access to control over your shows.
- The [Sequence Editor](#) is used to create, modify, and test sequences.
- The [Show Editor](#) is used to package sequences together into shows.
- The [Schedule Editor](#) is used to schedule shows to play at certain times.
- The [Simple Show Builder](#) is an alternative to the Show Editor and the Schedule Editor. It is generally simpler to use, but less flexible.
- The [Show Player](#) monitors the schedule, and plays the scheduled shows at the appropriate times.
- The [Hardware Utility](#) can be used to test your controllers, and to download sequences to them to be used in standalone mode.
- The [Verifier](#) can be used to check for certain types of problems with your Light-O-Rama configuration, schedule, shows and sequences.

Additionally, several [add-ons](#) can be used with Light-O-Rama (these are not supplied as a part of the Light-O-Rama software package).

The Light-O-Rama software package must be [registered](#) with a valid license in order to use it to its full potential. There are several different possible license levels, each having [different features available](#). Light-O-Rama can also be used unlicensed, in Demo mode, but you will not be able to actually control lights while in Demo mode.

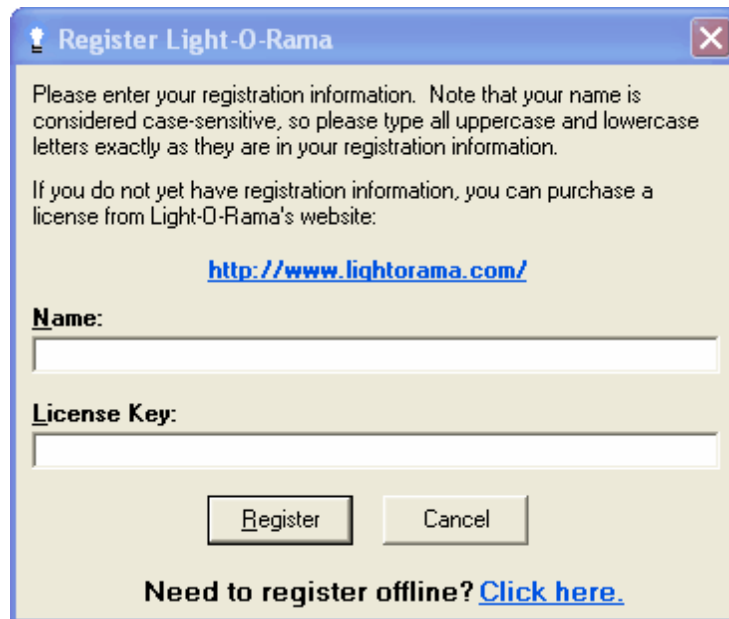
## 5.1 Registering Light-O-Rama

The [Light-O-Rama Software Package](#) must be registered, with a valid license, before it can be used to its full potential. Without a license, Light-O-Rama can be used as a demo, but it will not actually control your lights.

There are several different license levels, each having different features available; please see the [feature comparison](#) for details.

To register Light-O-Rama first visit the [Light-O-Rama website](#), and purchase a license. You will then be able to enter your license information in any of a few different ways: When you first install the software, or using the "[Register Light-O-Rama](#)" (or "[Upgrade Light-O-Rama](#)") menu items on the [Sequence Editor's Help menu](#) or on the [Control Panel's popup menu](#).

Doing any of these things will open the Registration dialog:



The Registration Dialog

If your computer is connected to the internet, you can register simply by entering the name and license key from your license information, and clicking "Register" (the license name and key can be copied and pasted from the email in which they were sent to you). Light-O-Rama will then automatically verify your license information, and, if it is valid, register your computer.

You may then have to close any Light-O-Rama programs that are running, and then restart them, before all of your newly available features will be available.

If your computer is not connected to the internet, click on the link at the bottom of the Registration dialog in order to [register offline](#).

### 5.1.1 Registering Offline

If your computer is connected to the internet, you can register Light-O-Rama directly in the [Registration dialog](#). If not, though, you can still register while offline. Open the Registration dialog and click the link at its bottom ("Need to register offline? Click here.").



Doing so will open the Offline Registration dialog:

**Offline Registration**

First, please enter your registration information. Note that your name is considered case-sensitive, so please type all uppercase and lowercase letters exactly as they are in your registration information:

**Name:**

**License Key:**

Next, please call Light-O-Rama at 518-539-9000 to register offline. You will need to provide the person you speak to with your license name and key, and also an offline registration key. Click on the "Show Offline Registration Key" button to see the offline registration key:

**Your Offline Registration Key:**

The person that you speak to at Light-O-Rama will provide you with an offline authorization key. Please enter it below, and click on the "Register" button.

If a box turns red, that means that LOR has detected an error in that box, so please double-check what you have typed in it.

**The Offline Registration Dialog**

Once this dialog is opened, follow the instructions on it to register offline. A brief summary:

1. Enter your license name and license key (these can be copied and pasted from the email in which they are sent to you).
2. Click "Show Offline Registration Key".
3. Call Light-O-Rama, at the telephone number shown on the form.
4. Provide the person you speak to with your license name, license key, and offline registration key.
5. That person will read an offline authorization key back to you; type it into the boxes near the bottom of the form.
6. Click "Register".

After you have successfully registered, you may need to close any Light-O-Rama programs that are running and restart them before all of your newly available features can be used.

## 5.2 Control Panel

### What is the Light-O-Rama Control Panel?

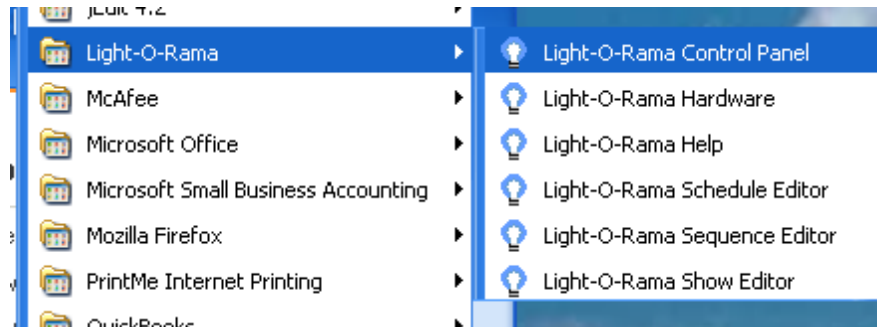
The Light-O-Rama control panel is an application that runs in your system tray, allowing convenient access to other programs in the [Light-O-Rama software package](#), as well as control over your displays.

The Light-O-Rama control panel *must* be running in order for the [Show Player](#) to play your [scheduled](#)

[shows](#) (additionally, "[Enable Shows](#)" must be turned on).

## Running the Light-O-Rama Control Panel

To run the Light-O-Rama Control Panel, select it from your computer's Start menu, under All Programs / Light-O-Rama / Light-O-Rama Control Panel:



Run the Light-O-Rama Control Panel from your computer's Start menu

Once running, the Control Panel will show up as a Light-O-Rama icon in your system tray:



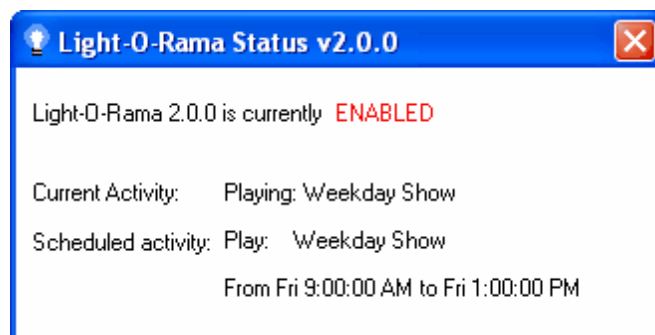
The Control Panel, running in the system tray

If you wish, you can set it up so that the Control Panel will automatically be run whenever your computer starts up (and therefore you won't have to start it via the Start menu anymore). To do this, select [Launch at Startup](#) from the [Control Panel's popup menu](#).

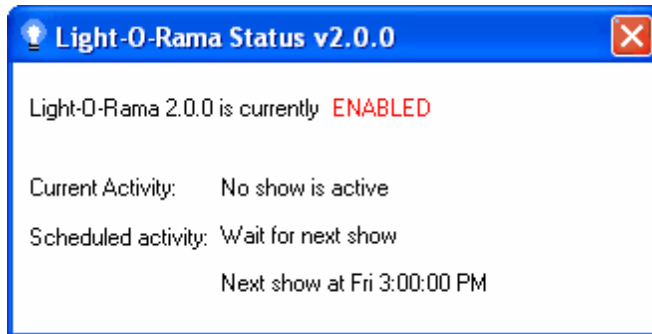
## The Status Window

Left-clicking on the Light-O-Rama Control Panel's icon in your computer's system tray opens up the Light-O-Rama status window. This window shows whether or not the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) is currently monitoring your [schedule](#) to play [shows](#) at their scheduled times, and, if so, whether a show is currently running, what show that is, and when the next show will be.

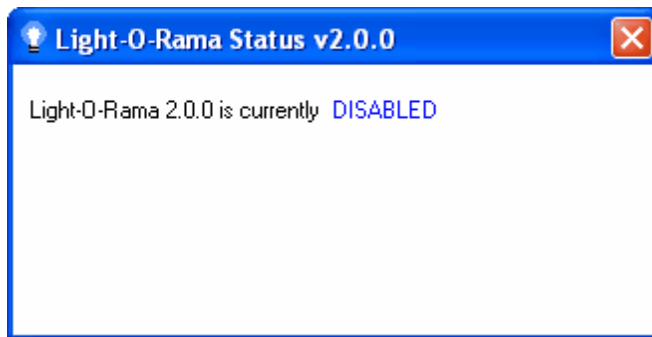
If that status window says that shows are disabled, and you wish to enable them, select "[Enable Shows](#)" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#). Similarly, if the status window says that they are enabled, and you wish to disable them, select "[Disable Shows](#)".



The status window, with shows enabled and a show currently playing



The status window, with shows enabled, but no show currently playing

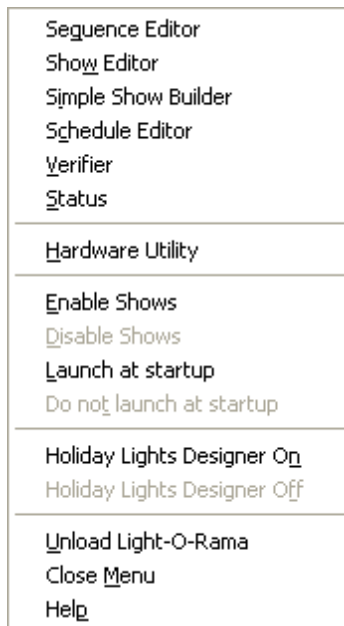


The status window, with shows disabled

## The Popup Menu

Right-clicking on the Light-O-Rama Control Panel's icon in the system tray brings up a popup menu. This menu contains items to quickly launch other programs in the Light-O-Rama software package, and to control your display in various ways:

- [Register \(or Upgrade\) Light-O-Rama](#)
- [Sequence Editor](#)
- [Show Editor](#)
- [Schedule Editor](#)
- [Verifier](#)
- [Status](#)
- [Hardware Utility](#)
- [Enable Shows](#)
- [Disable Shows](#)
- [Launch at startup](#)
- [Do not launch at startup](#)
- [Holiday Lights Designer On](#)
- [Holiday Lights Designer Off](#)
- [Unload Light-O-Rama](#)
- [Close Menu](#)
- [Help](#)



The Control Panel's right-click popup menu

## ***Register (or Upgrade) Light-O-Rama***

Selecting "Register Light-O-Rama" (or "Upgrade Light-O-Rama") from the Control Panel's right-click popup menu allows you to [register your Light-O-Rama software](#), or to upgrade to a higher level license, unlocking various [features](#).

This item will show up as "Register Light-O-Rama" if you are using the unlicensed Demo version of the software, or "Upgrade" if you are using a license, but it is not the highest possible license level. If you are using the highest possible license level, this item will not be displayed at all.

## ***Sequence Editor***

Selecting "Sequence Editor" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) launches the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#), used to create, modify, and test [sequences](#).

## ***Show Editor***

Selecting "Show Editor" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) launches the [Light-O-Rama Show Editor](#), used to create and modify [shows](#).

## ***Schedule Editor***

Selecting "Schedule Editor" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) launches the [Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor](#), used to [schedule shows](#) to be played by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#).

## ***Verifier***

Selecting "Verifier" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) launches the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#), used to check for certain problems with Light-O-Rama's configuration, [schedule](#), scheduled [shows](#), and scheduled [sequences](#).

## Status

Selecting "Status" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) opens the [Light-O-Rama status window](#), which displays information such as whether [shows](#) are currently enabled, and what show (if any) is currently playing.

## Hardware Utility

Selecting "Hardware Utility" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) launches the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#), used for various things such as testing [controllers](#) and downloading [sequences](#) to them for use in standalone mode.

## Enable Shows

Selecting "Enable Shows" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) causes the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) to monitor your [schedule](#) and to play your [shows](#) at their scheduled times.

**Note:** If "Enable Shows" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and the Show Player is monitoring your schedule. To stop the Show Player from monitoring your schedule, select "[Disable Shows](#)".

## Disable Shows

Selecting "Disable Shows" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) causes the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#) to stop monitoring your [schedule](#) for [shows](#) to be played. Your scheduled shows will *not* be played when "Disable Shows" is selected.

**Note:** If "Disable Shows" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and the Show Player is *not* monitoring your schedule. To have the Show Player start monitoring your schedule, select "[Enable Shows](#)".

## Launch at startup

Selecting "Launch at startup" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) causes the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) to automatically run whenever your computer starts up.

**Note:** If "Launch at startup" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and the Control Panel will automatically start up whenever your computer starts up. To stop this from happening, select "[Do not launch at startup](#)".

## Do not launch at startup

Selecting "Do not launch at startup" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) prevents the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) from automatically running whenever your computer starts up. If this is selected, then to start the Control Panel after your computer starts, [run it from your computer's Start menu](#).

**Note:** If "Do not launch at startup" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and the Control Panel will not automatically start up whenever your computer starts up. To have it automatically start when your system starts, select "[Launch at startup](#)".

## Holiday Lights Designer On

Selecting "Holiday Lights Designer On" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) causes Light-O-Rama to send lighting commands to [Holiday Lights Designer](#) whenever a sequence is played (whether by the Show Player or the Sequence Editor). Holiday Lights Designer is a third party add-on that allows you to virtually place Christmas lights and holiday decorations on images of your home or business.

**IMPORTANT:** As of the time of this writing, the latest version of Holiday Lights Designer does not support this interaction with Light-O-Rama, but this is planned for a release in the near future. An announcement will be made on the [Light-O-Rama website](#) when this functionality is supported.

**Note:** If "Holiday Lights Designer On" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and Light-O-Rama will send commands to Holiday Lights Designer. To stop it from doing so, select "[Holiday Lights Designer Off](#)".

### ***Holiday Lights Designer Off***

Selecting "Holiday Lights Designer Off" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) prevents Light-O-Rama from sending lighting commands to [Holiday Lights Designer](#) whenever a sequence is played (whether by the Show Player or the Sequence Editor). Holiday Lights Designer is a third party add-on that allows you to virtually place Christmas lights and holiday decorations on images of your home or business.

**IMPORTANT:** As of the time of this writing, the latest version of Holiday Lights Designer does not support this interaction with Light-O-Rama, but this is planned for a release in the near future. An announcement will be made on the [Light-O-Rama website](#) when this functionality is supported.

**Note:** If "Holiday Lights Designer Off" is greyed out, this means that it has already been selected, and Light-O-Rama will *not* send commands to Holiday Lights Designer. To make it send commands, select "[Holiday Lights Designer On](#)".

### ***Unload Light-O-Rama***

Selecting "Unload Light-O-Rama" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) will shut down both the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) and the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#). Your [scheduled shows](#) will *not* run while these are shut down.

To start the Light-O-Rama Control Panel again, [run it from your computer's Start menu](#). Or, if "[Launch at startup](#)" has been enabled, the Control Panel will automatically run the next time that your computer starts up.

### ***Close Menu***

Selecting "Close Menu" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) will close the popup menu. The Light-O-Rama control panel will still remain active.

### ***Help***

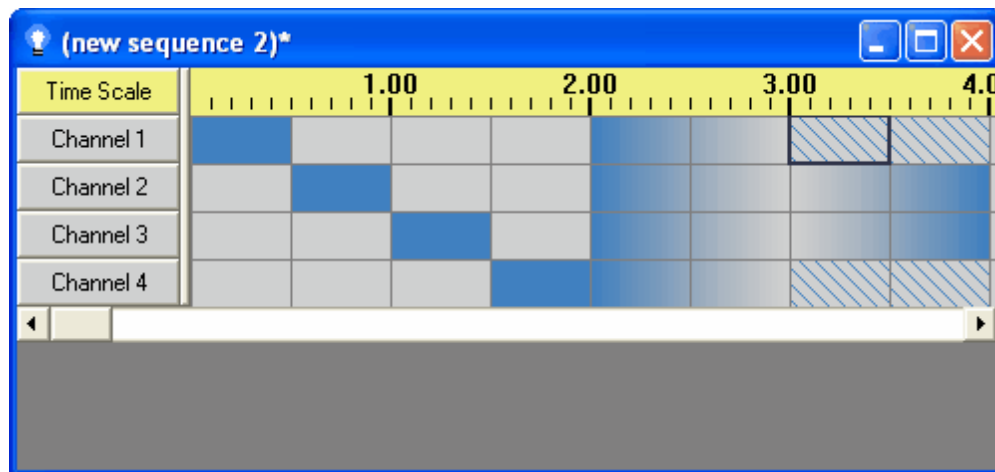
Selecting "Help" from the [Control Panel's right-click popup menu](#) will open up the Light-O-Rama help files.

## 5.3 Sequence Editor

The Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor is a tool used to create [sequences](#), which are files that contain commands to be sent to [controllers](#) to produce various [lighting effects](#) - to turn lights [on and off](#), make them [twinkle](#) or [shimmer](#), [fade up or down](#), and so forth.

After creating sequences with the Sequence Editor, they can be grouped together into [shows](#), using the [Show Editor](#). Shows can then be [scheduled](#) to run at certain times, using the [Schedule Editor](#), and the [Show Player](#) can be used to monitor the schedule and play those shows at the scheduled times.

A sequence is represented in the Sequence Editor as a grid, with rows being [channels](#) and columns being [timings](#). A cell in the grid represents the [lighting effect](#) or effects on that channel at that time. For example, the following sequence has four channels. At the start of the sequence, the first channel turns [on](#). It stays on for half a second, then turns off, and the second channel then turns on. Then it turns off, and the third turns on, and then the third turns off and the fourth turns on. This brings us two seconds into the sequence, at which point all four channels [fade down](#), for a second. After that, the first and fourth channels start [shimmering](#), while the second and third fade up:



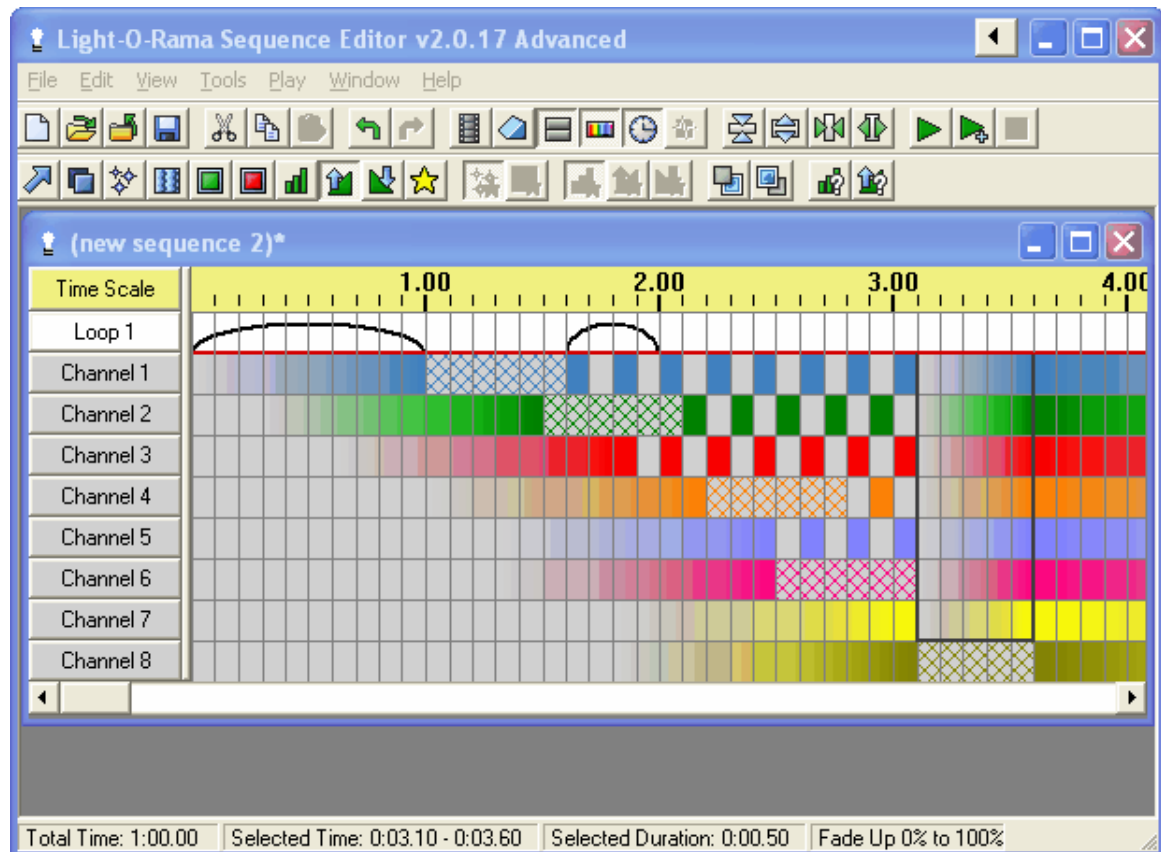
A sequence with four channels, and various lighting effects

Notice that one cell is highlighted with a thick black box - the cell of the first channel from 3 seconds to 3.5 seconds. That is the currently selected cell. Various tools can be applied to the selected cell (or cells), for example to change the lighting effect used on that channel at that time.

For more detailed information about sequences and the Sequence Editor, please see the help file page on [sequences](#), and the following topics:

- [Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard](#)
- [Editing Sequences Using the Mouse](#)
- [The Menu Bar](#)
- [Toolbars](#)
- [The Right-Click Context Menu](#)
- [Channel Buttons](#)
- [Track Bars](#)
- [Loop Menus](#)
- [The Channel Property Grid](#)
- [The Animator](#)
- [The Beat Wizard](#)

- [The MIDI Wizard](#)
- [The Tapper Wizard](#)
- [The VU Wizard](#)



The Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor, with a sequence

### 5.3.1 Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard

The keyboard can be used in several ways to help build [sequences](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#):

- [Selecting a Cell](#)
- [Selecting Multiple Cells](#)
- [Modifying Cells](#)
- [Copying, Cutting and Pasting](#)
- [Copying and Pasting Timings](#)
- [Undoing and Redoing](#)
- [Zooming](#)
- [Creating and Opening Sequences](#)
- [Saving Changes](#)
- [Refreshing the Display](#)
- [Help](#)
- [Freeform Play Mode](#)
- [Opening a Tooltip](#)
- [Other Keyboard Usage](#)

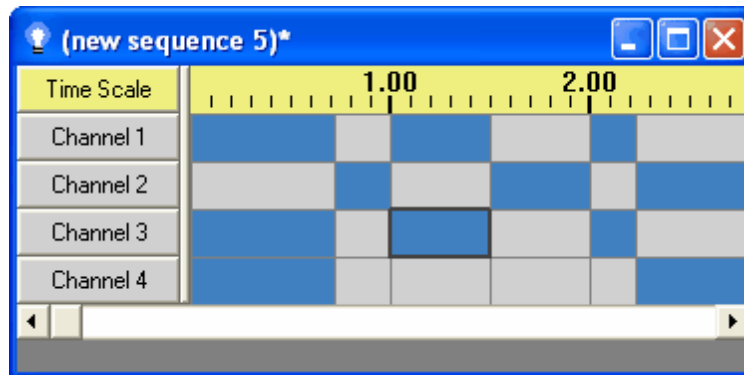
Please also see [Editing Sequences Using the Mouse](#).



## Selecting a Cell

[Sequences](#) are displayed in the [Sequence Editor](#) as a grid. Rows represent [channels](#), and columns represent [timings](#). Cells in the grid therefore represent the [lighting effects](#) that will happen on channels at various points in time while the sequence is being played.

A cell, or a range of cells, can be selected, allowing you to apply various tools to it (such as specifying what lighting effects should take place in that cell). You can recognize the currently selected cell (or cells) by a thick black border. For example, in the following sequence, the cell of the third channel between 1 second and 1.5 seconds is selected:



The time between 1 and 1.5 seconds of the third channel is selected

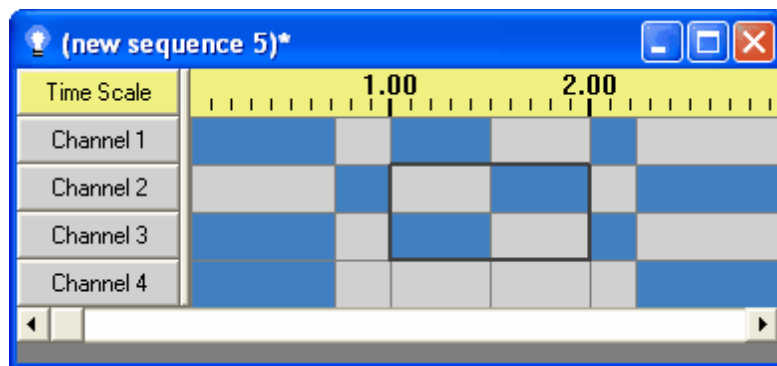
You can change which cell is selected by using the arrow keys - Up, Down, Left and Right. Page Up and Page Down can also be used, to go up and down in the sequence by a page at a time.

If the currently selected cell is not the first cell in the currently selected channel (i.e. the cell starting at time zero), hitting the Home key brings you to the first cell in the currently selected channel. If, however, the first cell is already selected, then hitting the Home key will bring you to the first channel in the sequence. So, hitting the Home key twice in a row will bring you to the first cell in the first channel.

The End key works similarly, but for the last event and the last channel.

## Selecting Multiple Cells

A range of cells can be selected by holding down the shift key while using the arrow keys (or Page Up, Page Down, Home, or End). For example, the following picture has four cells selected, two each from Channel 2 and Channel 3:

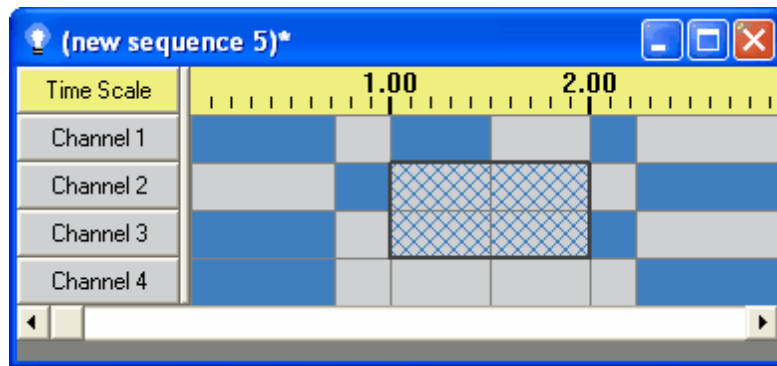


Four cells are currently selected, two each in Channel 2 and Channel 3

## Modifying Cells

Once you have selected a cell, or a range of cells, you can modify the cell or cells by pressing keys:

Key	Effect
<Shift>-A	Turn on <a href="#">background effects mode</a> for subsequent keystrokes
A	Turn on <a href="#">background effects mode</a> for the next keystroke only
C	<a href="#">Custom tool</a> (e.g. twinkling fade down)
<Shift>-D	Set the <a href="#">custom tool</a> to fade down
D	<a href="#">Fade down</a>
<Shift>-E	Turn on <a href="#">regular effects mode</a> for subsequent keystrokes
E	Turn on <a href="#">regular effects mode</a> for the next keystroke only
F	<a href="#">Off</a>
G	Toggle (turns a cell on if it was off, and off otherwise)
<Shift>-I	Set the <a href="#">custom tool</a> to set intensity
I	<a href="#">Set intensity</a>
N	<a href="#">On</a>
<Shift>-O	Turn on <a href="#">foreground effects mode</a> for subsequent keystrokes
O	Turn on <a href="#">foreground effects mode</a> for the next keystroke only
<Shift>-S	Set the <a href="#">custom tool</a> to shimmer
S	<a href="#">Shimmer</a>
<Shift>-T	Set the <a href="#">custom tool</a> to twinkle
T	<a href="#">Twinkle</a>
<Shift>-U	Set the <a href="#">custom tool</a> to fade up
U	<a href="#">Fade Up</a>
<Enter>	Use the currently selected effect tool (from the <a href="#">Tools toolbar</a> )
X	<a href="#">DMX Intensity</a> (Note: this key only works if <a href="#">DMX Editing</a> has been enabled)



The selected cells have been changed to twinkles

## Copying, Cutting and Pasting

The [lighting effects](#) in cells can be copied, cut, and pasted using the standard Windows copy, cut and paste keys, Ctrl-C, Ctrl-X, and Ctrl-V.

Note that the Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor supports two different pasting modes: paste by cell and paste by time. Which one is active can be selected from the "[Set Paste Mode](#)" submenu of the [Edit menu](#).

"Paste by cell" pastes effects into the destination based upon the number of cells copied and pasted, regardless of how much time each of those cells takes. For example, copying a two second long cell that contains a [fade up](#) into a one second long cell will result in a one second long cell that contains a fade up.

"Paste by time" pastes effects based only on the duration of those effects. Copying a two second long cell that contains a fade up and pasting it somewhere will result in a two second long fade up, regardless of how many cells may be involved. The end result might not even line up with [timings](#).

## Copying and Pasting Timings

[Timings](#) can be copied using Shift-Delete, and inserted using Shift-Insert.

## Undoing and Redoing

Changes to a [sequence](#) can be undone and redone using the standard Windows undo and redo keys, Ctrl-Z and Ctrl-Y. Note that this includes any changes to the sequence, not merely changes made using the keyboard.

## Zooming

The view of a [sequence's](#) grid can be zoomed in and out using the keyboard. Both rows ([channels](#)) and columns ([timings](#)) can be zoomed.

To zoom in on channels - i.e. to make them bigger - use Alt-Down, and to zoom out, use Alt-Up. Alt-Page Down and Alt-Page Up also work, to zoom in and out as much as possible.

To zoom in on timings, use Alt-Right; to zoom out, use Alt-Left. Alt-End and Alt-Home zoom in and out as much as possible.

## Creating and Opening Sequences

The [New and Open Dialog](#) can be opened using either Ctrl-N, Ctrl-O, or Ctrl-R. Ctrl-N will open it to its [New Sequence tab](#), Ctrl-O will open it to its [Existing Sequence tab](#), and Ctrl-R will open it to its [Recent Sequence tab](#).

## Saving Changes

Changes to a [sequence](#) can be saved using Ctrl-S. If this is a new sequence that has never before been saved, this will first prompt you for a filename to save the sequence to.

## Refreshing the Display

Occasionally during play, the display of a [sequence's](#) grid may seem to blank out. This is typically caused when your computer happens to do something unrelated to Light-O-Rama, and temporarily takes the focus away from the [Sequence Editor](#). The sequence itself is not affected, nor are the actual lights - only the Sequence Editor's display of the sequence is - and the display is typically returned to normal when play reaches the next screen (or stops). However, if you do not wish to wait for that, you can hit the F5 key to manually refresh the display.

## Help

The Light-O-Rama help file can be opened by hitting the F1 key.

## Freeform Play Mode

The space bar can be used to start and stop the current sequence either in "[from selection](#)" mode or, if a freeform play range has been selected, in [freeform play mode](#). While playing, the up and down arrows can be used to define a freeform play range. If play is started with "Shift-Space" instead of just "Space", the freeform play range will be removed, and play will then start in "from selection" mode.

## Opening a Tooltip

If your mouse is over the current [sequence's](#) grid, you can open a tooltip describing the cell it is pointing to by hitting the "P" key. This can be done regardless of whether you have set your [display preferences](#) to disable tooltips.

## Other Keyboard Usage

The various menus on the menu bar can be accessed by holding down the Alt key while pressing a particular key for the menu in question:

Key	Effect
<Alt>-E	The <a href="#">Edit menu</a>
<Alt>-F	The <a href="#">File menu</a>
<Alt>-H	The <a href="#">Help menu</a>
<Alt>-P	The <a href="#">Play menu</a>

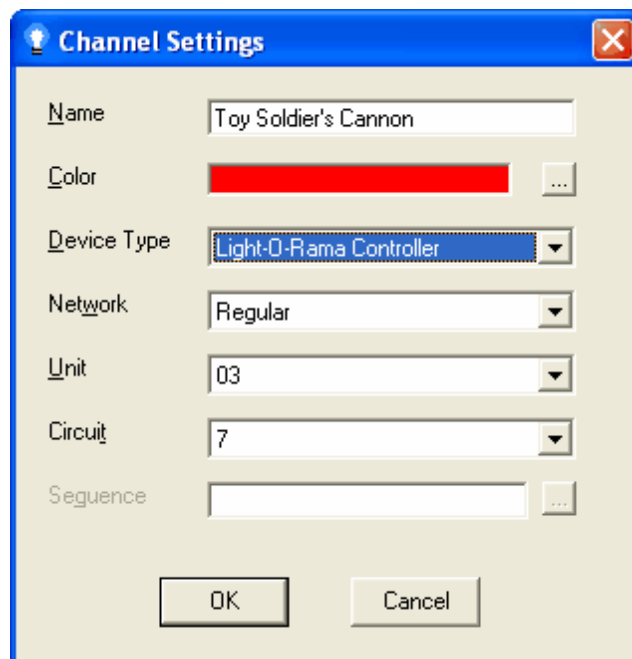
<Alt>-T	The <a href="#">Tools menu</a>
<Alt>-V	The <a href="#">View menu</a>
<Alt>-W	The <a href="#">Window menu</a>

After opening a menu, menu items can be selected using their hotkeys (indicated by an underlined letter). For example, pressing Alt-E followed by K will select "[Duplicate Track](#)" from the Edit menu. Keys such as Up, Down, Left, Right, Enter and Space can also be used to navigate these menus.

Many functions in the Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor cause dialog windows to open up. Those which have "OK" and "Cancel" buttons can typically have "OK" invoked by hitting the Enter key, and "Cancel" by hitting the Escape key.

Standard Windows keyboard navigation should work on these dialogs - for example, using the Tab key to tab between controls, or the arrow keys to choose which radio button in a group is selected.

Hotkeys exist on many of these dialogs, which allow you to select a specific control on the dialog by holding the Alt key and pressing the key of the underlined letter. For example, in the [Channel Settings dialog](#) (picture follows), the "Name" control can be selected by Alt-N, the "Color" control by Alt-C, and so forth:



The Channel Settings dialog

### 5.3.2 Editing Sequences Using the Mouse

[Sequences](#) can be edited in the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) using the mouse:

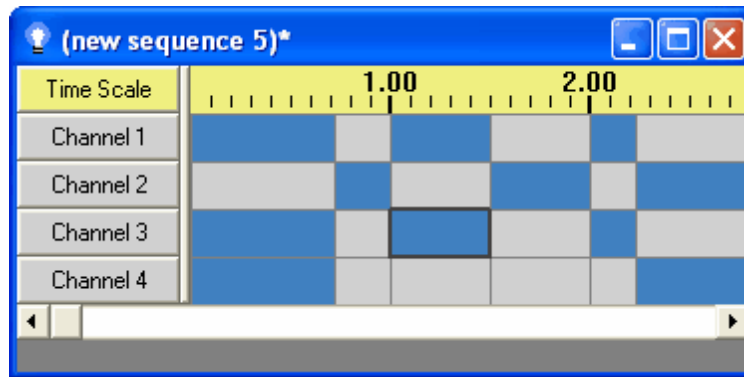
- [Selecting a Cell](#)
- [Selecting Multiple Cells](#)
- [Modifying Cells](#)
- [Other Mouse Usage](#)

See also "[Editing Sequences Using the Keyboard](#)".

## Selecting a Cell

[Sequences](#) are displayed in the [Sequence Editor](#) as a grid. Rows represent [channels](#), and columns represent [timings](#). Cells in the grid therefore represent the [lighting effects](#) that will happen on channels at various points in time while the sequence is being played.

A cell, or a range of cells, can be selected, allowing you to apply various tools to it (such as specifying what lighting effects should take place in that cell). You can recognize the currently selected cell (or cells) by a thick black border. For example, in the following sequence, the cell of the third channel between 1 second and 1.5 seconds is selected:



The time between 1 and 1.5 seconds of the third channel is selected

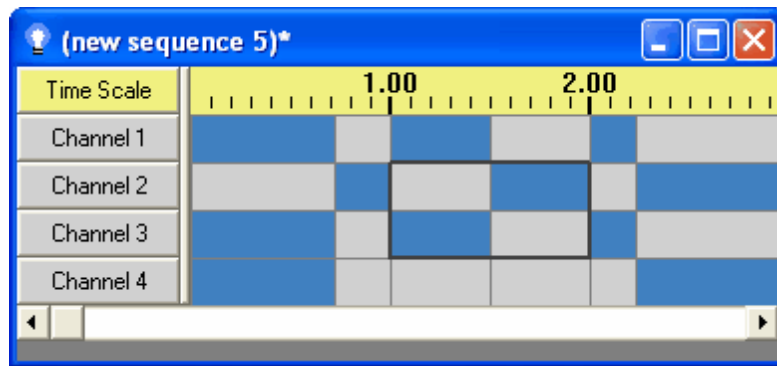
Using the mouse, you can change which cell is selected by simply clicking in the cell that you want to be selected. However, unlike when you select a cell [using the keyboard](#), this will not just select the cell - it will also apply the current effect tool (from the [Tools toolbar](#)) to the cell. So, for example, it might turn the cell [on](#), or [off](#), or cause it to [twinkle](#), or [fade up](#). So, if you want to just select a cell without changing its contents, either use the keyboard, or make sure that your current effect tool is the [Selection tool](#).

Another option is to right-click in the desired cell. This will select the cell, and will not apply the current tool, but it will also bring up the [right-click context menu](#). One exception: If you already have multiple cells selected, and you right click on one of those cells, that cell will not become the currently selected cell. Instead, the whole range of cells will remain selected, and the right-click context menu will pop up, applying to the entire range of cells.

## Selecting Multiple Cells

You can select multiple cells using the mouse in two ways: either click and drag from the first to the last, or click in the first, move (without necessarily dragging) to the last, and shift-click in the last. Note that this will not just select the cells; it will also apply the current tool (from the [Tools toolbar](#)) to the cells. For example, it will make them [shimmer](#), or [fade down](#). So, if you want to select multiple cells without changing their contents, either use the keyboard, or make sure that the current tool is the [Selection tool](#).

Right-clicking can also be used to select multiple cells, but will bring up the [right-click context menu](#) rather than applying the current tool.



Four cells are selected, two each in Channel 2 and Channel 3

## Modifying Cells

Simply [selecting a cell](#) or [a range of cells](#) will apply the current [effect](#) tool (from the [Tools toolbar](#)) to the selection.

Another option is to right-click on the cell or cells, which will bring up the [right-click context menu](#). This menu has a variety of options for modifying the cells.

## Other Mouse Usage

Various popup menus and dialogs can be obtained by using the mouse:

- Right-clicking on the sequence grid brings up the [right-click context menu](#).
- Left-clicking on a [channel button](#) brings up that channel's [Channel Settings dialog](#).
- Right-clicking on a channel button brings up that [channel's popup menu](#).
- Left or right-clicking on a [track bar](#) brings up that [track's context menu](#).
- Left or right-clicking on a loop level portion of the grid brings up the [Loop Context menu](#).
- Left or right-clicking on a [loop level's button](#) brings up part of the Loop Context menu (the items related to the whole loop level, rather than individual loops).

Additionally, the [menu bar](#) and the [toolbars](#) can be accessed via the mouse in the standard way for Windows programs.

### 5.3.3 Time Format

Whenever the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) asks you for a length of time, you can generally specify hours, minutes, seconds, and hundredths of a second. You don't have to specify all of them if you don't want to.

The general format is:

**HH:MM:SS.hh**

Where HH is hours, MM is minutes, SS is seconds, and hh is hundredths of a second. You usually do not have to type all of that in, though; for example, if you are concerned only with seconds, you don't have to type in anything about hours, minutes, or hundredths of seconds.

The Sequence Editor also uses this same format whenever it displays a length of time to you.

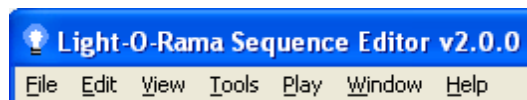
The following examples show how to specify various lengths of time:

Length of Time	Format
Ten seconds	10
Ten and 37/100 seconds	10.37
Three minutes and ten seconds	3:10
Three minutes, ten and 37/100 seconds	3:10.37
Seven hours, three minutes, and ten seconds	7:03:10
Seven hours, three minutes, ten and 37/100 seconds	7:03:10.37

### 5.3.4 The Menu Bar

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) menu bar gives access to a variety of different functionality. For detailed help, please refer to the help pages for each individual menu on the menu bar:

- The [File menu](#)
- The [Edit menu](#)
- The [View menu](#)
- The [Tools menu](#)
- The [Play menu](#)
- The [Window menu](#)
- The [Help menu](#)



The Sequence Editor's menu bar

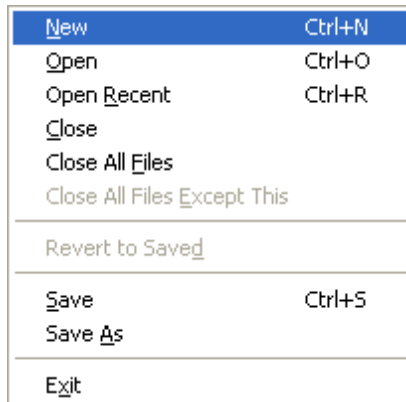
#### 5.3.4.1 The File Menu

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) File menu has menu items related to things like creating, opening, and saving [sequences](#).

Several of these menu items operate on the "currently selected sequence". Many sequences can be open simultaneously in the Sequence Editor, but only one is the currently selected sequence. It is distinguished by its bright blue title bar (as opposed to the pale blue title bar of unselected sequences). To select a sequence, simply click on its window.

- [New](#)
- [Open](#)
- [Open Recent](#)
- [Close](#)
- [Close All Files](#)
- [Close All Files Except This](#)
- [Revert to Saved](#)
- [Save](#)
- [Save As](#)
- [Exit](#)





The Sequence Editor's File menu

## New

Selecting "New" on the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) opens the [New and Open dialog](#), on its "[New Sequence](#)" tab, which gives a choice between creating a new [animation sequence](#) or a new [musical sequence](#).

"New" has a keyboard hotkey: Ctrl-N.

## Open

Selecting "Open" on the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) opens the [New and Open dialog](#), on its "[Existing Sequence](#)" tab, which lets you open an existing sequence using a file browser similar to Windows Explorer.

"Open" has a [keyboard](#) hotkey: Ctrl-O.

## Open Recent

Selecting "Open Recent" on the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) opens the [New and Open dialog](#), on its "[Recent Sequence](#)" tab, which lets you open by selecting it from a list of the most recently opened sequences.

"Open Recent" has a [keyboard](#) hotkey: Ctrl-R.

## Close

Selecting "Close" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) closes the currently selected [sequence](#).

If the sequence has unsaved changes, you will be prompted on whether you wish to save the changes or not; if the sequence has never been saved before, and you choose to save it, you will also be prompted to select a filename for the new sequence.

## Close All Files

Selecting "Close All Files" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) closes all open [sequences](#).

If any of the sequences have unsaved changes, you will be prompted on whether you wish to save them or not; if any of the sequences have never been saved before, and you choose to save them, you will also be prompted to select filenames for the new sequences.

## Close All Files Except This

Selecting "Close All Files Except This" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) closes all open [sequences](#) *except* the currently selected sequence.

If any of the the sequences being closed have unsaved changes, you will be prompted on whether you wish to save the changes or not; if a sequence being closed has never been saved before, and you choose to save it, you will also be prompted to select a filename for the new sequence.

## Revert to Saved

Selecting "Revert to Saved" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) reloads the currently selected [sequence](#) from its last save. Any changes made to the sequence since the last save will be lost.

## Save

Selecting "Save" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) saves the changes that you have made to the currently selected [sequence](#). If the sequence was newly created and has never been saved before, Save will also prompt you for a filename to use for the new sequence.

Save has a keyboard hotkey: Ctrl-S.

## Save As

Selecting "Save As" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) saves the current [sequence](#) to a new filename. The old file will still exist, but will not include any of the changes that you made to the sequence since the last time that you saved it.

## Exit

Selecting "Exit" from the [Sequence Editor's File menu](#) closes the Sequence Editor. If any currently open sequences have changes that have not yet been saved, you will be prompted for whether or not you want to save them.

### 5.3.4.1.1 The New and Open Dialog

The [Sequence Editor's](#) New and Open dialog is used to create new [sequences](#), or to open existing sequences. It has three tabs:

- "[New Sequence](#)", to create a new [musical sequence](#) or a new [animation sequence](#);
- "[Existing Sequence](#)", to open an existing sequence, using a file browser similar to Windows Explorer;
- "[Recent Sequence](#)", to open a sequence that had recently been opened, by selecting it from a list.

While the New and Open dialog is displayed, you can change the selected tab by hitting Control-Tab (to

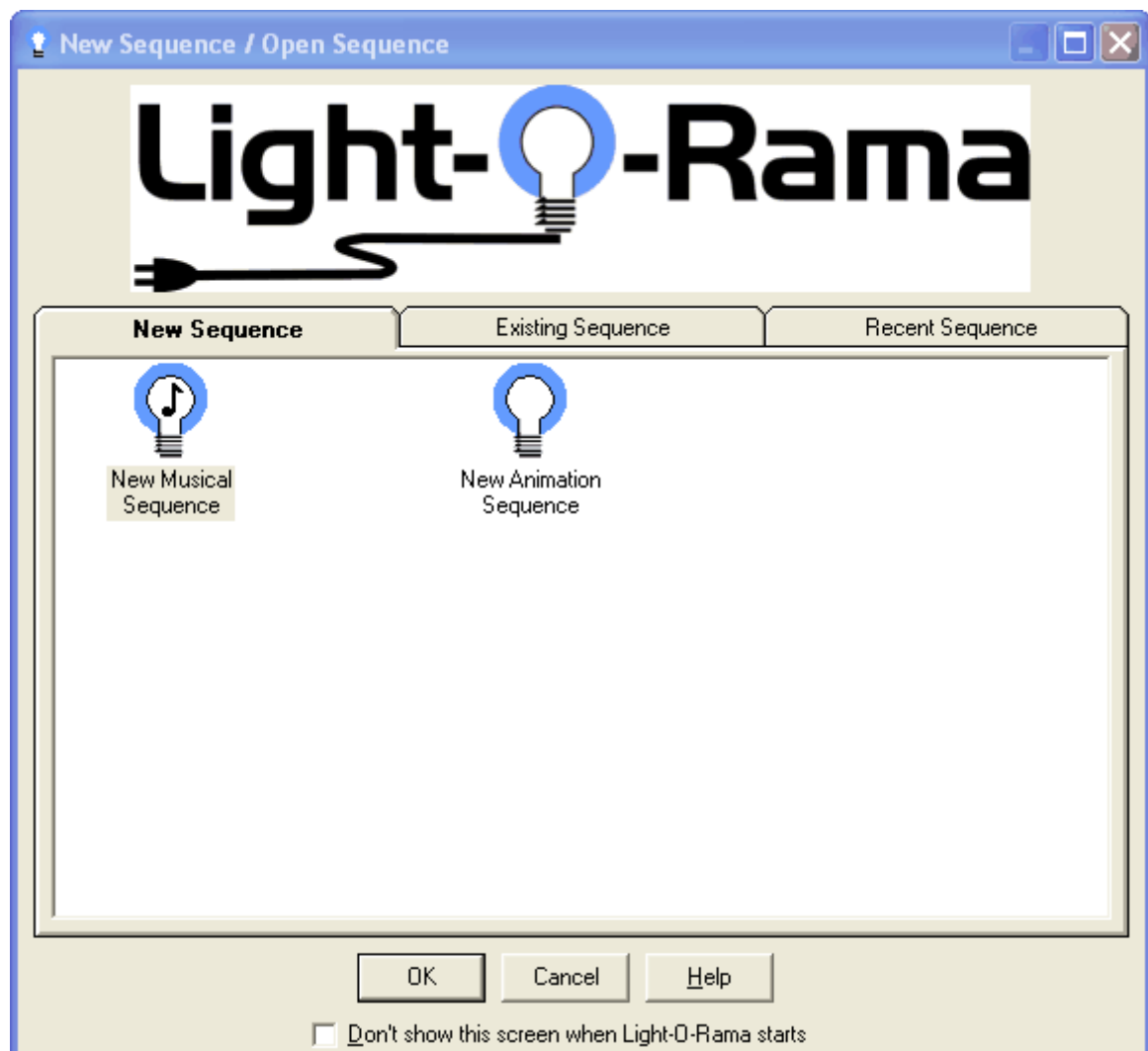
cycle forward through the tabs) or Control-Shift-Tab (to cycle backward), or simply by mouse clicking on the desired tab.

The New and Open dialog can be opened, on the appropriate tab, via the [File menu's "New", "Open", or "Open Recent"](#) menu items, and also via the Standard Toolbar's "New Sequence" and "Open Sequence" buttons.

Also, by default, the New and Open dialog will open whenever the Sequence Editor is started (opening on the tab that had been used the last time the dialog was used). This behavior can be suppressed by checking the "Don't show this screen when Light-O-Rama starts" checkbox. If you have suppressed it, and want to unsuppress it, simply uncheck the box the next time that you use the New and Open dialog.

## New Sequence

The [New and Open dialog's](#) New Sequence tab allows you to create a new [musical sequence](#) or a new [animation sequence](#). Simply select which you want, which will cause either the [New Musical Sequence dialog](#) or the [New Animation dialog](#) to open.



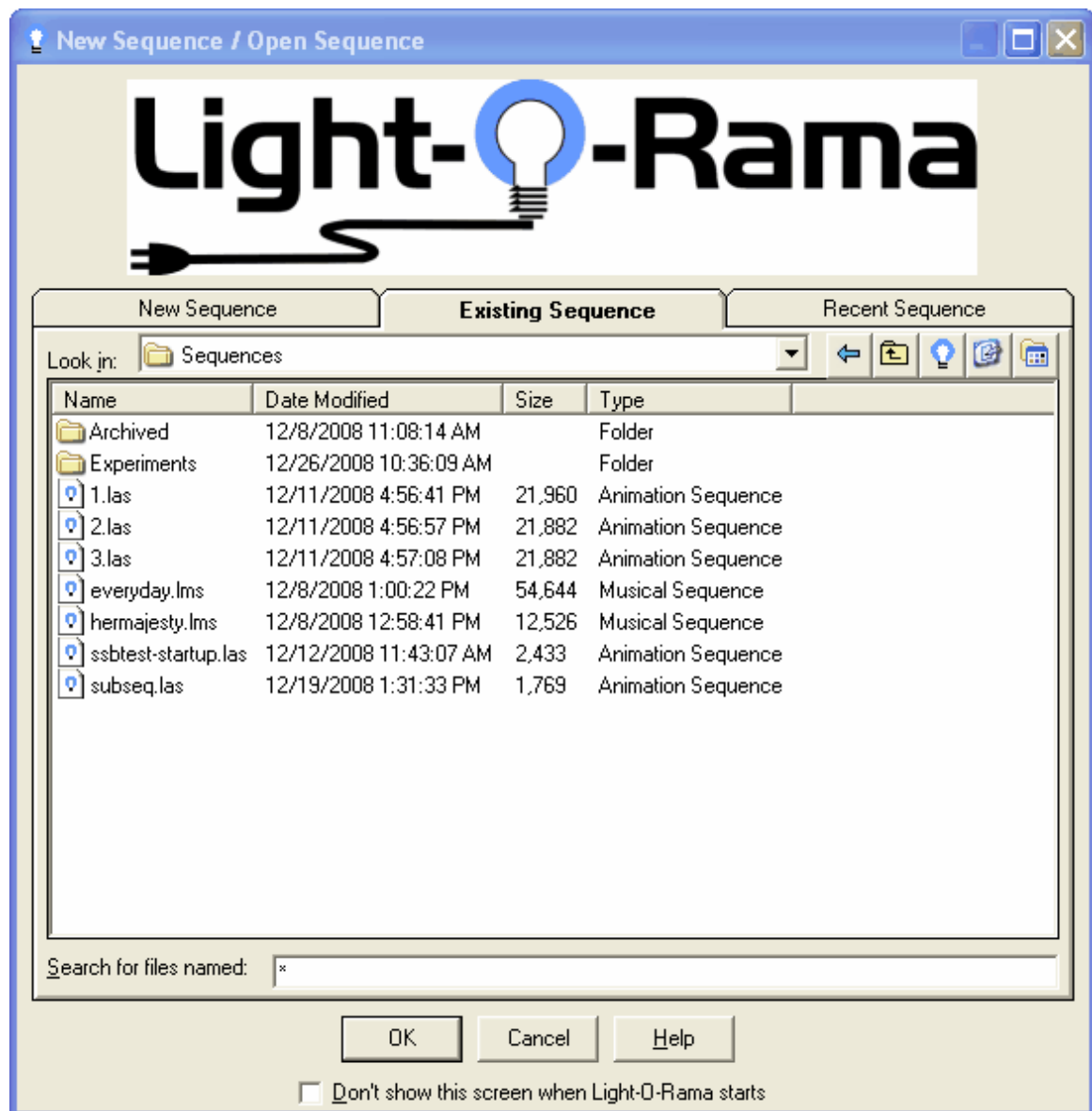
The New and Open dialog's "New Sequence" tab

## Existing Sequence

The [New and Open dialog's](#) Existing Sequence tab lets you choose a [sequence](#) to open, using a file browser similar to Windows Explorer.

This also allows you to [import sequences that were created using the Dasher program](#). Simply select the Dasher sequence, and you will be prompted on how you wish to import it.

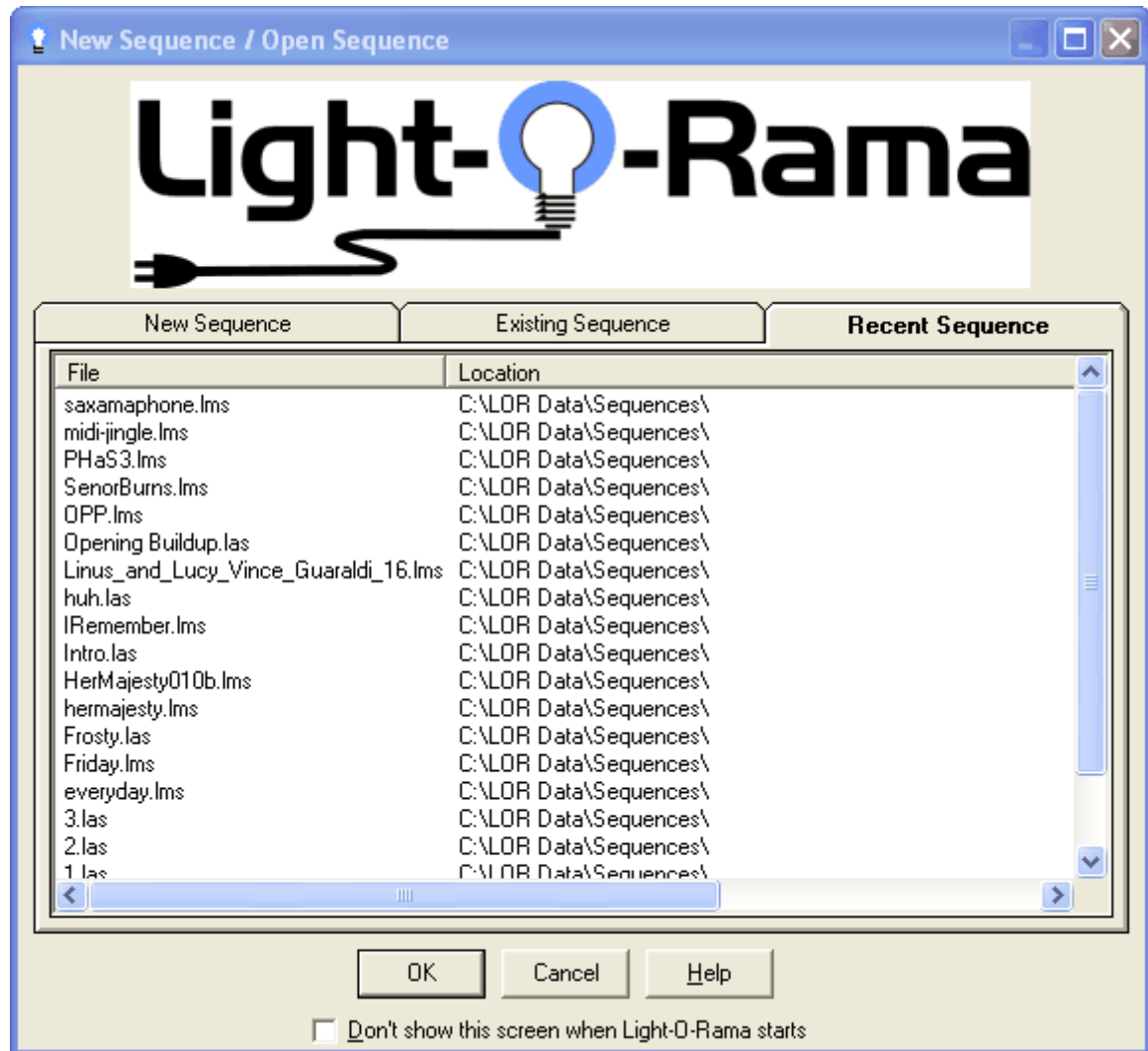
The "Search for files named" box, below the list of files, causes the list to show only those files with the specified text somewhere in their name. It also supports three wildcard characters, "\*", "?" and "#", meaning "zero or more characters", "exactly one character", and "exactly one digit", respectively.



The New and Open dialog's "Existing Sequence" tab

## Recent Sequence

The [New and Open dialog's](#) Recent Sequence tab lets you choose a [sequence](#) to open from a list of the sequences which had been opened the most recently.



The New and Open dialog's "Recent Sequence" tab

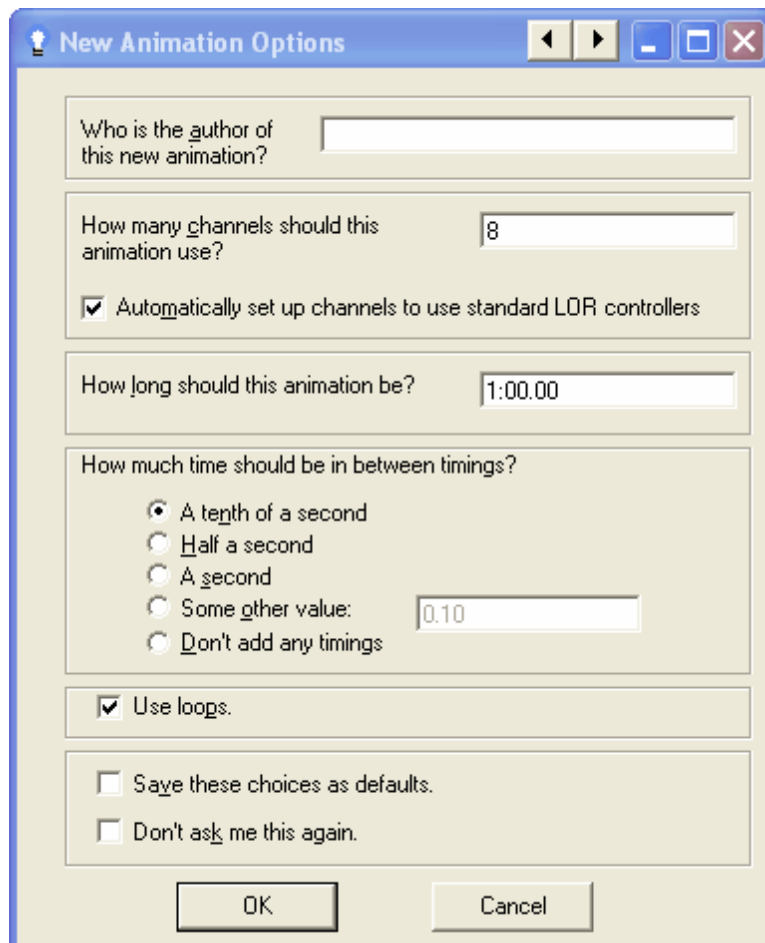
### 5.3.4.1.2 The New Animation Dialog

The [Sequence Editor's](#) New Animation dialog is used to create a new [animation sequence](#). The New Animation dialog is opened by selecting "New Animation Sequence" from the [New and Open dialog's](#) "New Sequence" tab. The New and Open dialog, in turn, can be opened in a few ways:

- Selecting "New" from the [File menu](#);
- Clicking the "New Sequence" button on the [Standard toolbar](#);
- Using the [keyboard](#) shortcut Ctrl-N.

For detailed help, please refer to the following sections:

- [Who is the author of this new animation?](#)
- [How many channels should this animation use?](#)
- [Automatically set up channels to use standard LOR controllers](#)
- [How long should this animation be?](#)
- [How much time should be in between timings?](#)
- [Use loops.](#)
- [Save these choices as defaults.](#)
- [Don't ask me this again.](#)



The New Animation dialog

## Who is the author of this new animation?

If you wish, you can put your name here. It will be saved with the [sequence](#), and will be displayed as a part of the information available via "[Sequence Info](#)" of the [View menu](#).

Once set, even if set to a blank value, this cannot be changed.

## How many channels should this animation use?

Specify the number of [channels](#) that you want in this sequence. You can always change this later, by adding or removing channels, for example via the [Channel Property Grid](#) or via a [channel's right-click popup menu](#).

**Note:** All channels specified here will be placed into a single [track](#). More tracks can be added later, for example via [Add New Track](#) or [Duplicate Track](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

## Automatically set up channels to use LOR controllers

If you check this box, the [channels](#) in your newly created [sequence](#) will automatically be set up to use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). The first channel will be set up to use [unit 1 circuit 1](#), the next unit 1 circuit 2, and so forth, up through unit 1 circuit 16, and then on to unit 2, and so forth. All such channels will be set up to use the regular [LOR network](#).

## How long should this animation be?

This allows you to specify the duration of the [sequence](#). You will be able to change the value later, using "[Change Total Time](#)" in the [Edit menu](#).

The time can include hours, minutes, seconds, and hundredths of a second. For details on the format used to specify various lengths of time, please see [Time Format](#).

## How much time should be in between timings?

This allows you to tell the [Sequence Editor](#) to automatically insert [timings](#) into the new [sequence](#). Timings are the spots in time where you can easily place [lighting effects](#) - for example, turn a string of lights [on](#), or have it [twinkle](#), or have it [fade down](#).

If you don't know how far apart you want timings to be, just take a guess. You can always insert, delete, or move timings later. Note that although the New Animation dialog only allows you to set timings up at equal lengths from each other, timings in general can be any length from each other. For example, you could later add a timing three seconds away from another, and a third timing half a second away from that one.

If you select "Some other value", you can enter any length you want, rather than one of the defaults. For details on the format used to specify various lengths of time, please see [Time Format](#).

## Use loops.

If you check the "Use Loops" checkbox, the newly created [sequence](#) will automatically include a loop level, which can be used to insert [loops](#) into the sequence.

If you create an [animation sequence](#) without having selected "Use Loops", and you later decide that you do want loops in the sequence, you can add a loop level by selecting "[Turn on Loops](#)" from the [Edit menu](#).

## Save these choices as defaults.

If you turn this checkbox on, your answers to the questions in this dialog will be saved so that whenever you create a new [animation sequence](#) in the future, those answers will automatically show up in this dialog as the default answers.

## Don't ask me this again.

If you turn this checkbox on, then whenever you create new [animation sequences](#) in the future, you will not be presented with this dialog. Instead, the default answers to the questions will be used.

If you later decide that you want to change these defaults, you can do so by going to the [New Animation Preferences dialog](#), from [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

#### 5.3.4.1.3 The New Musical Sequence Dialog

The [Sequence Editor's](#) New Musical Sequence dialog is used to create a new [musical sequence](#). The New Musical Sequence dialog is opened by selecting "New Musical Sequence" from the [New and Open dialog's](#) "New Sequence" tab. The New and Open dialog, in turn, can be opened in a few ways:

- Selecting "New" from the [File menu](#);
- Clicking the "New Sequence" button on the [Standard toolbar](#);
- Using the [keyboard](#) shortcut Ctrl-N.

After doing one of these things, but before the New Musical Sequence dialog opens, you will be prompted to select the audio or video file that you want to build the new [sequence](#) based off of. After you select such a file, then the New Musical Sequence dialog will open.

For detailed help, please refer to the following sections:

- [Author of this new sequence](#)
- [Musical Information](#)
- [Channel Setup](#)
- [Initial Timing](#)
- [Save as defaults.](#)
- [Don't ask me this again.](#)



**New Musical Sequence Options**

Author of this new sequence (optional)

**16 - I Remember.wav**

Artist

Title

Album

**Channel Setup**

☒ Select channel count -- can be changed later Number of channels used  ☒ Using standard LOR controllers

☐ Use a saved channel configuration template  

**Initial Timing**

☒ Use a Wizard to create timings -- Wizards can be used later --

☐ Use the MIDI Wizard

☒ Use the Tapper Wizard

☐ Use the Beat Wizard

☐ Use the VU Wizard

☐ Don't add any timings

☐ Use a fixed timing grid Fixed grids must be set now

☐ A tenth of a second

☐ Half a second

☐ A second

☐ Some other value:

☐ Save as defaults.

☐ Don't ask me this again.

The New Musical Sequence dialog

## Author of this new sequence

If you wish, you can put your name here. It will be saved with the [sequence](#), and will be displayed as a part of the information available via "[Sequence Info](#)" of the [View menu](#).

Once set, even if set to a blank value, this cannot be changed.

## Musical Information

If you wish, you can put the name of the artist, song, and album of the associated song here. It will be saved with the [sequence](#), and will be displayed as a part of the information available via "[Sequence Info](#)" of the [View menu](#).

If you are basing the sequence on an MP3 file, and the file is tagged with this information, it will automatically be placed into this section (though you can still change or delete it if you wish).

You can change this information later, via "[Sequence Info](#)" of the [Edit menu](#).

## Channel Setup

In this section, you can either specify the number of [channels](#) that you want in this sequence, or specify that the channels should be set up based upon a [channel configuration file](#).

If you specify the number of channels, you can also check the "Using standard LOR controllers" checkbox, which will cause the channels in the new sequence to be automatically set up to use [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). The first channel will be set up to use [unit 1 circuit 1](#), the next unit 1 circuit 2, and so forth, up through unit 1 circuit 16, and then on to unit 2, and so forth. All such channels will be set up to use the regular [LOR network](#).

Unless you use a channel configuration file, all channels specified here will be placed into a single [track](#). More tracks can be added later, for example via [Add New Track](#) or [Duplicate Track](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

You can always change the number of channels or their settings later, by adding or removing channels, for example via the [Channel Property Grid](#) or via a [channel's right-click popup menu](#).

## Initial Timing

This allows you to tell the [Sequence Editor](#) to automatically insert [timings](#) into the new [sequence](#). Timings are the spots in time where you can easily place [lighting effects](#) - for example, turn a string of lights [on](#), or have it [twinkle](#), or have it [fade down](#).

In addition to placing timings a certain length of time apart (a tenth of a second, a half second, a second, or "some other value"), add adding no timings at all ("Don't add any timings"), you can instruct the Sequence Editor to use various wizards to insert timings based upon the song itself:

- The [MIDI Wizard](#) can insert timings and effects based upon the beat of a MIDI song, as well as based on the individual notes played by different instruments in the song.
- The [Tapper Wizard](#) allows you to tap the keyboard or mouse while the song plays, and will record the times at which you tap.
- The [Beat Wizard](#) attempts to determine the tempo of the song, and insert timings and effects based upon it.
- The [VU Wizard](#) looks for peaks in the song, much like a VU meter, and inserts timings and effects based upon them.

Not all of these wizards are available for every type of media file; for example, the MIDI Wizard can only be used with MIDI files. Any wizards that cannot be used with the type of media file being used will be greyed out.

If you select "Some other value", you can enter any length you want, rather than one of the defaults. For details on the format used to specify various lengths of time, please see [Time Format](#).

Note that you can always insert, delete or move timings later, in a variety of ways.

## Save as defaults.

If you turn this checkbox on, your answers to most of the questions in this dialog will be saved so that whenever you create a new [musical sequence](#) in the future, those answers will automatically show up in this dialog as the default answers.

The [Musical Information](#) section - i.e. the artist name, album name, and song name - will not be saved as defaults (though if you use an MP3 tagged with this information, it will automatically be placed into that section).

## Don't ask me this again.

If you turn this checkbox on, then whenever you create new [musical sequences](#) in the future, you will not be presented with this dialog. Instead, the default answers to the questions will be used.

If you later decide that you want to change these defaults, you can do so by going to the [New Musical Sequence Preferences dialog](#), from [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

### 5.3.4.2 The Edit Menu

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) Edit menu contains menu items that let you modify [sequences](#) in a variety of ways, as well as to set your preferences for the behavior of the Sequence Editor.

Most of these menu items apply to the currently selected sequence, or to the active [track](#) of the currently selected sequence. There can be many sequences open in the Sequence Editor simultaneously, but only one is the currently selected sequence. It can be distinguished by its bright blue title bar (as opposed to the pale blue title bar of unselected sequences). You can select a sequence simply by clicking on its window.

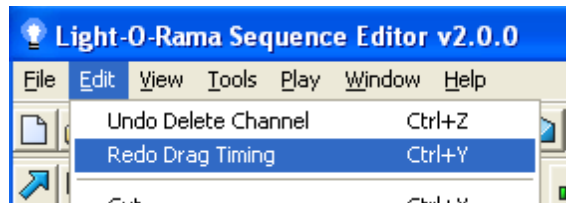
- [Undo and Redo](#)
- [Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)
- [Set Paste Mode](#)
- [Copy and Paste Timings](#)
- [Select Columns, Select Rows, and Select All](#)
- [Change Track Name](#)
- [Skew Track](#)
- [Add New Track](#)
- [Duplicate Track](#)
- [Change Total Time](#)
- [Timings](#)
  - [Insert Multiple Timings](#)
  - [Subdivide Timings](#)
  - [Delete Extraneous Timings](#)
  - [Lock Timings](#)
  - [Drag Events with Timings](#)
  - [Confirm Long Timing Drags](#)
- [Turn on Loops](#)
- [Sequence Info](#)
- [Media File](#)
- [Windows Command](#)
- [Export and Import Channel Configuration](#)
- [Preferences](#)



The Sequence Editor's Edit menu

## Undo and Redo

These allow you to undo and redo changes that you make to a [sequence](#). A wide variety of changes can be undone and redone - changing [lighting effects](#), moving [timings](#), inserting [channels](#), and many more. The next change to be undone or redone is named in the menu item:



The next items to be undone or redone are named on the menu

There is a limit to how many changes will be remembered for the purposes of undo and redo, so if you make many changes to a sequence and then start undoing them all, you may eventually reach a point where you can't undo any more, even though you haven't undone all of the changes that you made.

Also, you will not be able to undo any changes made before the last time that you saved the sequence.

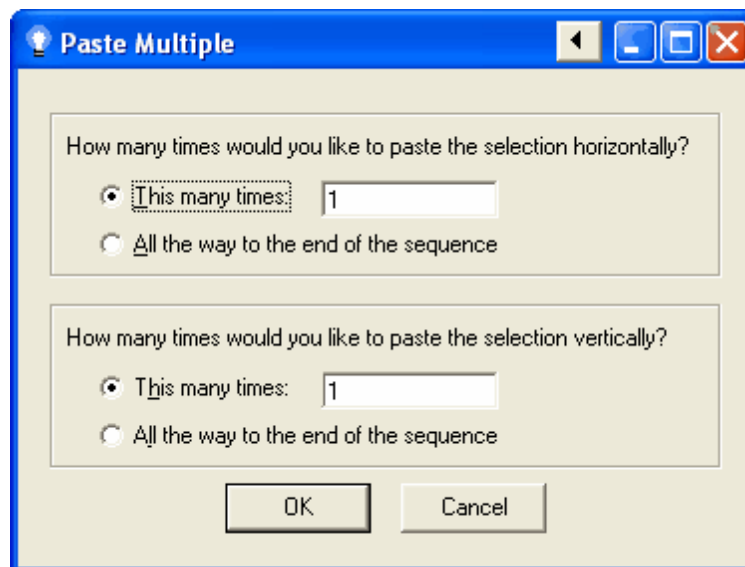
A related option is to use "[Revert to Saved](#)" from the [File menu](#). This will reload the sequence as it was the last time that you saved, getting rid of all changes since that time.

Undo and redo have [keyboard](#) hotkeys: Ctrl-Z and Ctrl-Y, respectively.

## Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple

When editing a [sequence](#), you can select an area [using your mouse](#) or [keyboard](#), and cut or copy the [lighting effects](#) in that area. You can then paste the contents of that area to another spot - even to a spot within a different sequence. Note that this copies only the lighting effects, not the [timings](#) - see "[Copy and Paste Timings](#)" for how to copy timings.

"Paste Multiple" allows you to paste the cut or copied events multiple times in a row - even to the end of the sequence:



The Paste Multiple dialog

The [Sequence Editor](#) supports two different pasting modes - "paste by time" and "paste by cell". Which of these is selected will affect how the pasted effect events will look. For details, please see "[Set Paste Mode](#)".

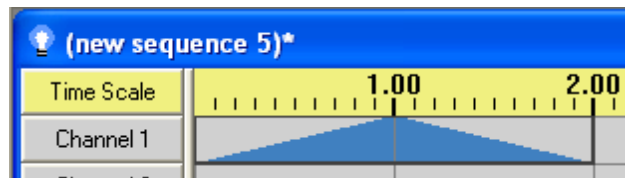
Cut, copy, and paste have keyboard hotkeys: Ctrl-X, Ctrl-C, and Ctrl-V, respectively.

## Set Paste Mode

When a set of [lighting effects](#) is copied (or cut) in the [Sequence Editor](#), it can be pasted in two different manners: "paste by cell", or "paste by time". You can control which paste mode is used via the "Set Paste Mode" submenu of the [Edit menu](#).

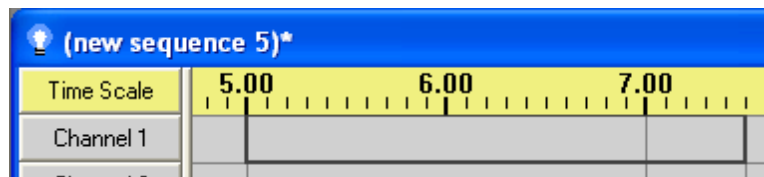
"Paste by cell" pastes the effects based upon the relative durations of the copied cells and the cells where they will be pasted, while "paste by time" pastes them based only upon the duration of the copied cells.

For example, consider timings at 0 seconds, 1 second, and 2 seconds. Between 0 and 1 is a fade up, and between 1 and 2 is a fade down:



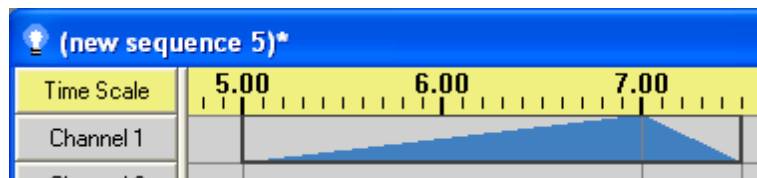
Events to be copied

These events will be copied, and pasted to the time starting at 5 seconds. There are timings at 5 seconds, 7 seconds, and 7.5 seconds:



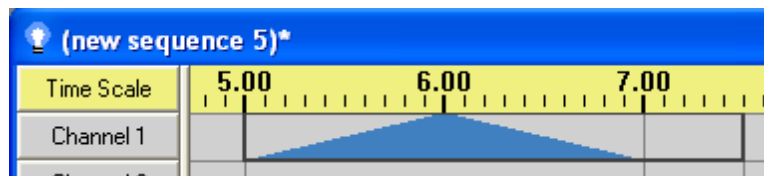
Where they will be pasted to

If "Paste by Cell" is selected, then there will be a fade up from 5 to 7, and a fade down from 7 to 7.5 (this is the same way that pasting always behaved in version 1 of Light-O-Rama):



After pasting by cell

If "Paste by Time" is selected, then there will be a fade up from 5 to 6, and a fade down from 6 to 7. The timings at 7 and 7.5 are ignored; only the original lengths of the events are used:



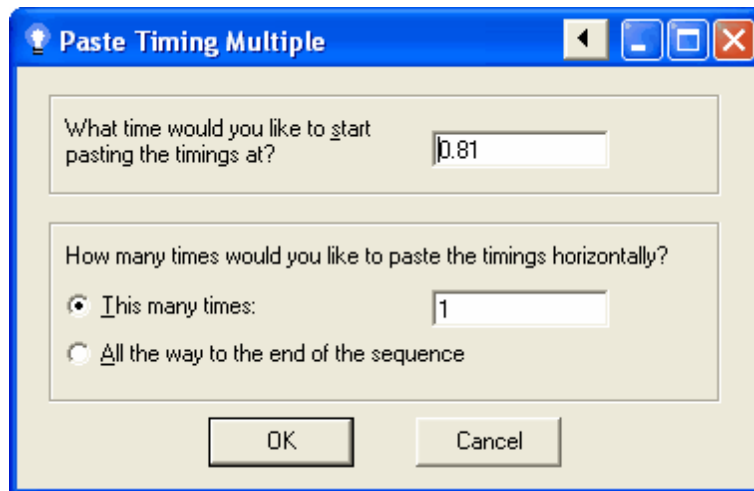
After pasting by time

## Copy and Paste Timings

You can select a set of [timings using the keyboard](#) or the [mouse](#), and use "Copy Timing" to copy them. After that, you can paste the timings to another point in the [sequence](#) (or even to another sequence) using "Paste Timing". Note that this copies only the timings, not any [lighting effects](#) (see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" for information on copying lighting effects).

For example, if you copy timings that are at 3 seconds, 3.5 seconds, and 5 seconds, and paste those timings starting at 7 seconds, you will wind up with timings at 7 seconds, 7.5 seconds, and 9 seconds.

Paste Timing allows you to optionally choose to paste the timings multiple times in a row:



The Paste Timing Multiple dialog

You can also copy and paste timings via the [right-click context menu](#), in a few ways. Depending on the situation, using one of them may be more convenient than doing so via the [Edit menu](#). For example, [one of the options](#) on that menu allows you to paste the timings once to the exact spot that you right-clicked on, getting rid of the need for the Paste Timing Multiple dialog.

Copy Timing and Paste Timing have keyboard hotkeys: Shift-Del and Shift-Ins, respectively.

## Select Columns, Select Rows, and Select All

These menu items allow you to select an entire column or set of columns (representing time) or an entire row or set of rows (representing [channels](#)), or both.

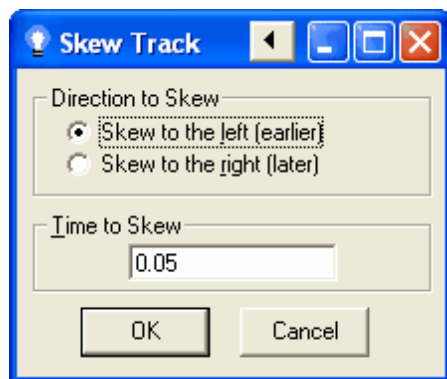
## Change Track Name

[Tracks](#) can optionally be given names. They can be set when the track is created, or via this menu item. The track's name (if any) will be displayed on its [track bar](#), among other places.

## Skew Track

Skewing a [track](#) will move all of its [events](#), [timings](#), and [loops](#) by some specified amount of time. A track can be skewed either to the left - i.e. shifting its events (and such) earlier in time - or to the right - i.e. shifting them later in time.

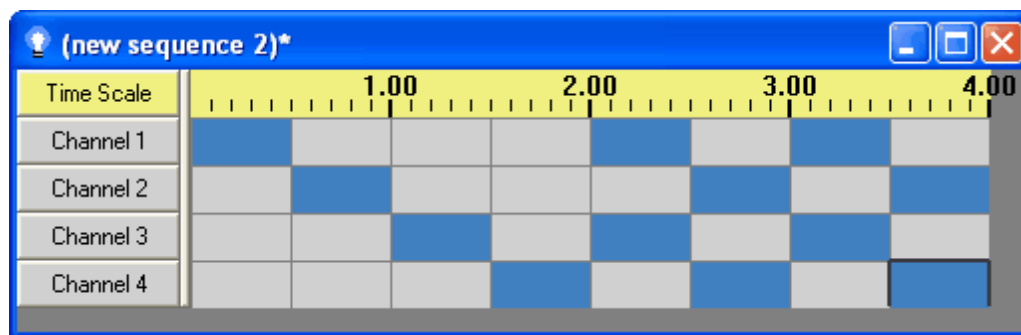
After selecting "Skew Track" from the [Edit menu](#), a window will open up, allowing you to choose the size and direction of the skewing:



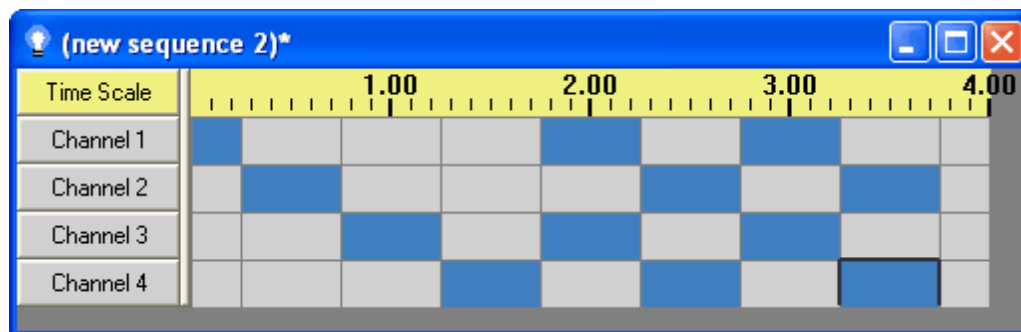
The Skew Track dialog

After completing this dialog, the active track will be skewed by the amount, and in the direction, that you chose.

Here is an example of a simple sequence, before and after skewing to the left by one-quarter second:



A simple sequence, before skewing



The same track, after skewing to the left by 1/4 second

## Add New Track

This menu item allows you to add a new [track](#), with new [channels](#), to a [sequence](#), using the [Add New Track dialog](#).

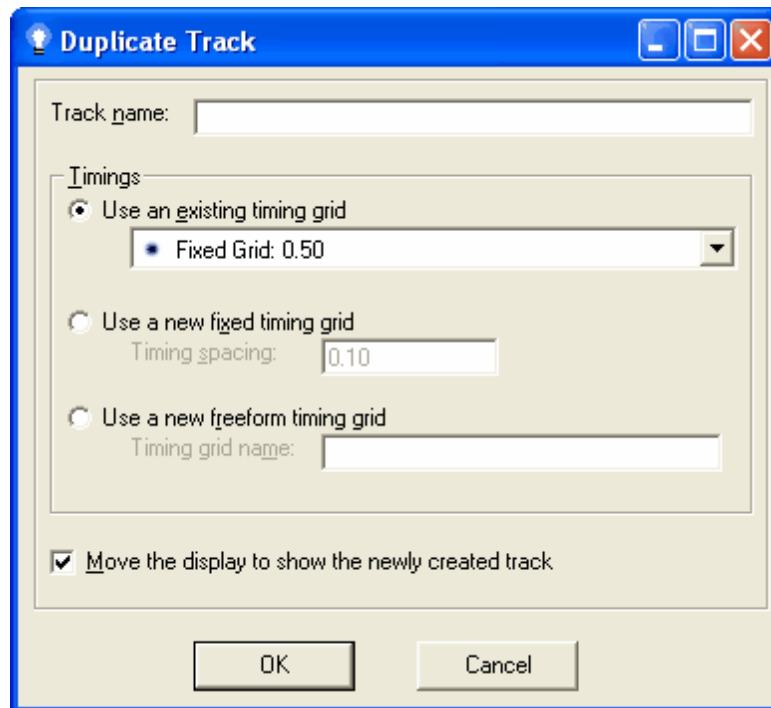
**Tip:** To use the same channel in more than one track, do *not* simply set two channels in different tracks to point to the same [hardware controller](#) (i.e. to have the same unit number, circuit number, et cetera). Doing so will likely cause unexpected and undesired results, as the two channels compete



for control over the same circuit. Instead, [copy the channel to a new track](#) or [to an existing track](#). Or, if you want to share all the channels in a track with another track, [duplicate the track](#).

## Duplicate Track

This menu item instructs the [Sequence Editor](#) to duplicate all of the [channels](#) in the current [track](#) to a new track. The channels will be shared between the two tracks.

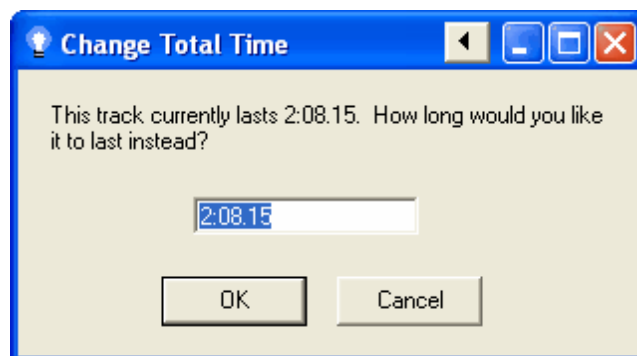


The Duplicate Track dialog

## Change Total Time

This menu item allows you to change the duration of the active [track](#). Note that all tracks in a [musical sequence](#) (as opposed to an [animation sequence](#)) must have the same length, so changing the length of one track in a musical sequence will automatically change the length of all of them.

For information on the format used to specify an amount of time, please see [Time Format](#).



The Change Total Time dialog

## Timings

This submenu of the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#) has various [timing](#)-related functions:

- [Insert Multiple Timings](#)
- [Subdivide Timings](#)
- [Delete Extraneous Timings](#)
- [Switch Timing Grid](#)
- [Change Timing Grid Name](#)
- [Lock Timings](#)
- [Drag Events with Timings](#)
- [Confirm Long Timing Drags](#)

### ***Insert Multiple Timings***

This allows you to insert multiple [timings](#) into the current selection, to divide it into equally-sized parts. For example, if you select an area whose time range is from 6 to 8 seconds, and use "Insert Multiple Timings" to insert three equally spaced timings, then the new timings will be inserted at 6.5, 7, and 7.5 seconds, splitting the selection into four equally spaced parts of half a second each.

See also [Subdivide Timings](#), which divides each selected cell into equally-sized parts, as opposed to dividing the entire selection into equally-sized parts.

### ***Subdivide Timings***

This allows you to insert multiple [timings](#) into the current selection, dividing each selected cell into equally-sized parts. For example, if you select three cells, from 2 to 3 seconds, 3 to 3.6 seconds, and 3.6 seconds to 4 seconds, and use "Subdivide Timings" to subdivide into two cells, you will end up with six cells, from 2 to 2.5, 2.5 to 3, 3 to 3.3, 3.3 to 3.6, 3.6 to 3.8, and 3.8 to 4.

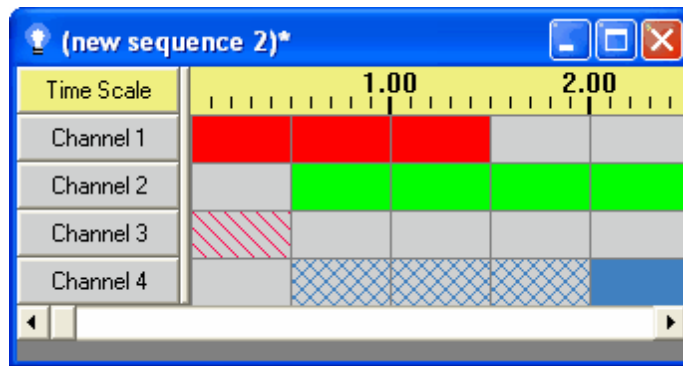
See also [Insert Multiple Timings](#), which divides the entire selection into equally-sized parts, as opposed to dividing each selected cell into equally-sized parts.

### ***Delete Extraneous Timings***

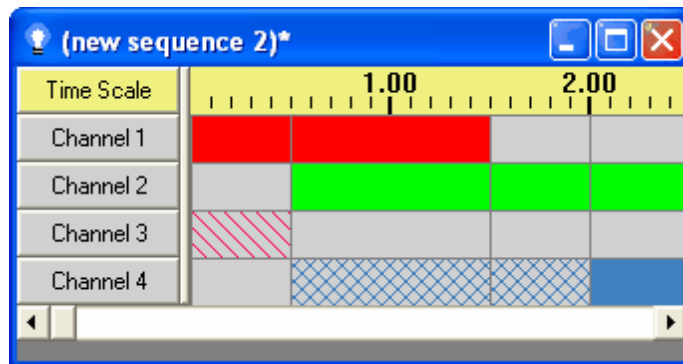
The purpose of [timings](#) is to allow you to easily select a time range to apply a [lighting effect](#) to. Sometimes, a [sequence](#) winds up having timings which are not necessary for any of the existing lighting effects - for example, everything that was [on](#) before the timing is also on after the timing, everything [twinkling](#) before is also twinkling afterwards, and so forth.

"Delete Extraneous Timings" lets you automatically get rid of all such timings. Deleting these timings is not really necessary - it makes no difference to how your lights will behave - but it may make your sequence easier to understand and to edit by reducing clutter. It may also be useful, for example, when using the [Tapper Wizard's](#) "Snap to Existing Timings" functionality.

The following pictures are a before-and-after of deleting extraneous events. Note that the timing event at one second in the first picture is not necessary - every channel that is on before it is on after it, every one that is twinkling before it is twinkling after it, and so forth. The second picture - after deleting extraneous events - therefore does not have this timing. However, the way that the lights operate will be the same in both cases.



Before deleting extraneous timings



After deleting extraneous timings

### Switch Timing Grid

Selecting this menu item opens a dialog window allowing you to switch which [timing grid](#) is currently used by the active [track](#). You can switch to an existing timing grid simply by selecting it from the dropdown list, or switch to a new [fixed](#) or [freeform](#) timing grid, or a new freeform grid with copies of all the [timings](#) in the current grid, by clicking on the appropriate button:



The Switch Timing grid dialog

### Change Timing Grid Name

This menu item allows you to change the name of the current [timing grid](#). The main purpose of giving a name to a timing grid is so that they can be easily distinguished when listed in places such

as the [Tracks and Timings toolbar's timings dropdown list](#).

### **Lock Timings**

Each [timing](#) in a [sequence](#) is a particular point in time (since the beginning of the sequence), and is represented by a vertical grey line. If "Lock Timings" is off (unchecked), and the current [timing grid](#) is a [freeform timing grid](#), you can change the time of a timing by hovering over its line with your mouse (which will change your mouse cursor from a "pointer" cursor to an "east-west" cursor), and clicking and dragging the line to the left or the right.

If "Lock Timings" is on (checked), you cannot do this. This prevents you from accidentally changing the time of a timing while you're trying to modify the [lighting effects](#) in a cell between two timings.

See also "[Drag Events with Timings](#)", which controls whether or not effect events that start or end at the dragged timing will be dragged along with it.

### **Drag Events with Timings**

[Timings](#) in a [sequence](#) can be dragged with the mouse to change the time that they are at (unless the [Lock Timings](#) option is turned on). If "Drag Events with Timings" is turned on, and any [effect events](#) start or end at the same time as the timing being dragged, they will be dragged along with it. If not, only the timing will move; the effect events will remain unchanged.

### **Confirm Long Timing Drags**

If you change the time of a [timing](#) by dragging it with your mouse (as described in "[Lock Timings](#)"), and at some point in your drag you went past the previous timing or the next timing, the [Sequence Editor](#) guesses that you might not have actually intended to change the timing's time; rather, you might have accidentally clicked on the timing's line and dragged it while intending to do something else, like modifying the lighting effects near the timing.

In this case, the Sequence Editor will ask if you really want to change the timing, unless you turn off (i.e. uncheck) "Confirm Long Timing Drags", in which case it will simply move the timing without asking.

### **Turn on Loops**

[Animation sequences](#) (but not [musical sequences](#)) can contain [loops](#): When a certain point in the sequence - the end of a loop - is reached during play, play continues at the start of the loop instead of continuing straight through, until the loop has been done a certain number of times (which you can choose).

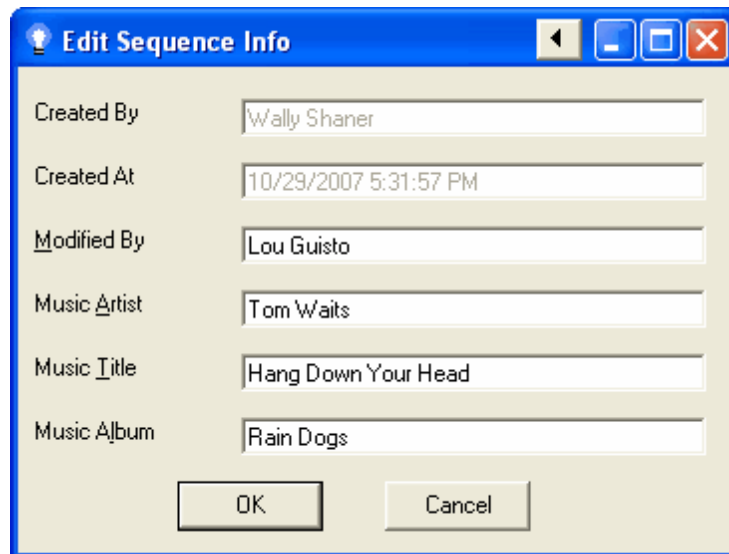
When an animation sequence is created using the [New Animation dialog](#), you have the option to say that loops will be used in the sequence. Doing so will cause a white "loop level" row to be present above all of the grey "[channel](#)" rows in the sequence.

If you did not choose to use loops in the New Animation dialog, you will not get a loop level row in your sequence. However, if you later decide that you do want to use loops, you can use "Turn on Loops" to add a loop level to the sequence.

### **Sequence Info**

This brings up a dialog displaying various information about the [sequence](#), allowing you to change some of it:

- **Created By:** The creator of the sequence as specified in the [New Animation dialog](#) or the [New Musical Sequence dialog](#). This value cannot be edited.
- **Created At:** The date and time at which the sequence was created. This value cannot be edited.
- **Modified By:** If you modify a file that was created by someone else, you can enter your name here, if you wish.
- **Music Artist:** For [musical sequences](#), the artist who performed the song.
- **Music Title:** For musical sequences, the name of the song.
- **Music Album:** For musical sequences, the name of the album that the song is from.



The Edit Sequence Info dialog for a musical sequence

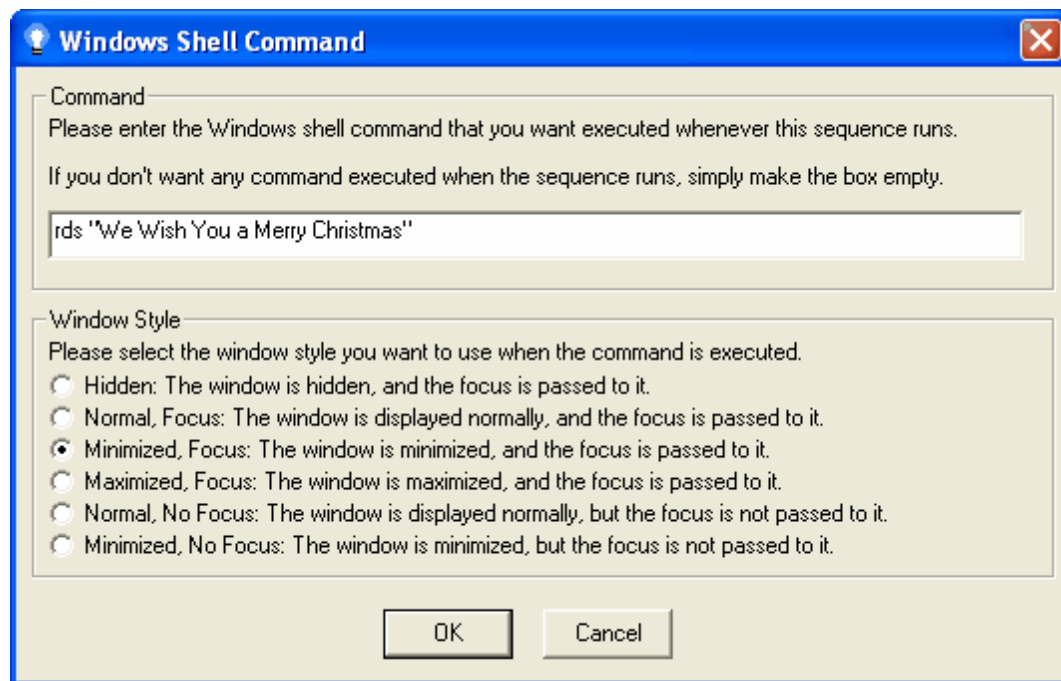
## Media File

This menu item allows you to specify the audio or video file that should be used with the current [sequence](#). This may be useful, for example, if you have changed the directory that you store your media files in.

It is available only for [musical sequences](#), not [animation sequences](#).

## Windows Command

Selecting "Windows Command" from the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#) will open up a dialog allowing you to specify an arbitrary [Windows shell command](#) to be executed whenever the [sequence](#) is run (whether by the Sequence Editor or by the [Show Player](#)). This dialog also allows you to choose how the window for the command will be opened - for example, whether it will be maximized or not.



The Windows Shell Command dialog.

## Export and Import Channel Configuration

Every [channel](#) in a [sequence](#) has various information associated with it, such as its name, display color, and hardware information such as the unit number of the [controller](#) and the circuit number of the string of lights on that controller.

You can set up this information in various ways, such as via the [Channel Property Grid](#). However, it may be the case that you often want to do this the exact same way, for several different sequences, using the same channel names, hardware assignments, et cetera. Rather than manually setting it up every time, you can use the Export and Import Channel Configuration menu items.

Once you have the correct channel information set up for a particular sequence, you can choose "Export Channel Configuration" to save the channel information to a channel configuration file. When you create another sequence and you want to use the same controllers and the same circuits, you can simply choose "Import Channel Configuration" and select the channel configuration file that you previously exported to.

The saved channel configuration information also includes the [animation](#) associated with the exported sequence, so you will not have to redraw it every time.

If your exported sequence contains more channels (or [tracks](#)) than the sequence that you are importing to, new channels or tracks will automatically be created in the latter sequence during the import. On the other hand, if the exported sequence contains less channels (or tracks), the extras in the sequence that you are importing to will simply remain unchanged.

**Important note:** If you have a sequence with multiple tracks, it is *highly* recommended that you do not import channel configuration that was exported from another sequence with multiple tracks. If some channels are shared between tracks, then unless the same channels are shared in the same order in both the exported and imported sequences, the result of the import will likely not be what is

expected.

Instead, simply create a new sequence, with a single track, and then import from the channel configuration file. The extra tracks (and channels) will automatically be created during the import. Or, if you already have a sequence with multiple tracks, and you really want to import channel configuration to it, it would probably be best to instead create a new sequence and import, and then copy and paste timings and effects from one sequence to the other.

## Preferences

The Preferences submenu of the [Edit menu](#) allows you to open various [preference dialogs](#) that affect how the [Sequence Editor](#) will behave:

- [Display Preferences](#)
- [DMX Preferences](#)
- [Holiday Lights Designer Preferences](#)
- [Network Preferences](#)
- [New Animation Preferences](#)
- [New Musical Sequence Preferences](#)
- [Play Preferences](#)
- [Video Preferences](#)
- [Zoom Preferences](#)

For detailed help on each, please refer to their individual help file pages.

### 5.3.4.2.1 The New Track Dialog

The [Sequence Editor's](#) New Track dialog is used to create a new [track](#) in a [sequence](#). You can open the New Track dialog in a few ways:

- Via "Add New Track" on the [Edit menu](#). This will create a new track with all new [channels](#).
- Via "Copy to New Track" on a [channel button's popup menu](#). This will create a new track that shares the selected channel with the old track, and optionally includes new channels as well.
- Via "Move to New Track" on a channel button's popup menu. This will create a new track, move the selected channel from the old track to the new, and optionally add new channels to the new track as well.

**Important Note:** If you want a single channel shared by multiple tracks, do *not* simply set up different channels in the different tracks to have the same unit ID, circuit ID, et cetera. Doing so will likely cause unexpected and undesired results, as the different channels vie for control over the same physical string of lights. Instead, copy the channel from one track to another, or [duplicate a track](#) (which shares all channels in it with the new duplicate track).

For detailed help on the New Track dialog, please see the following sections:

- [What is this track's name?](#)
- [How long should this track be?](#)
- [What timings should be used?](#)
- [How much time should be in between timings?](#)
- [Move the display to show the newly created track](#)

**New Track Options**

What is this track's name?

How many channels should this track use?

How long should this track be?

☒ The length of another track:

☐ Some other amount of time:

What timings should be used?

☒ Use an existing timing grid:

☐ Use the MIDI Wizard

☐ Use the Tapper Wizard

☐ Use the Beat Wizard

☐ Use the VU Wizard

☐ A tenth of a second

☐ Half a second

☐ A second

☐ Some other value:

☐ Don't add any timings

☒ Move the display to show the newly created track

OK Cancel

The New Track dialog

## What is this track's name?

If you want the [track](#) to have a name, enter it here. The track's name will show up on its track bar, and in various other places where tracks are listed.

If you do not wish to have a track name, you can simply leave this field blank. If you change your mind later, you can always go back and add a name (or change an existing one) by using "[Change Track Name](#)" on the [Edit menu](#).

## How long should this track be?

For [animation sequences](#), this allows you to specify the duration of the [track](#). You can choose to use the duration of an existing track, or manually enter a time. For the format used for entering times, please see [Time Format](#).

For [musical sequences](#), this question is greyed out. All tracks in a musical sequence must have the same duration, and so the duration of the new track will automatically be set to the duration of the other tracks in the sequence.



## How many channels should this track use?

Use this box to specify the number of new [channels](#) that this track should have.

If you have opened the New Track dialog by copying or moving a channel to a new track, this question will ask you how many channels this track should have *in addition* to the one that you are copying or moving. So, for example, if you want the track only to contain the copied channel, enter "0" in this box.

## What timings should be used?

This allows you to instruct the [Sequence Editor](#) to automatically insert [timings](#) into the new [track](#), or else to use an existing [timing grid](#). You can choose from among various preset durations (such as half a second between timings), to manually enter a duration (see [Time Format](#) for how to specify an amount of time), not to insert timings at all, or, for [musical sequences](#), to use various wizards to insert timings or effects based upon the song itself - the [MIDI Wizard](#), the [Tapper Wizard](#), the [Beat Wizard](#), and the [VU Wizard](#). Not all of these wizards will be available for any given sequence - which is available depends upon the type of media file being used.

Note that you can always go back later and add, delete or move timings, in a number of different ways.

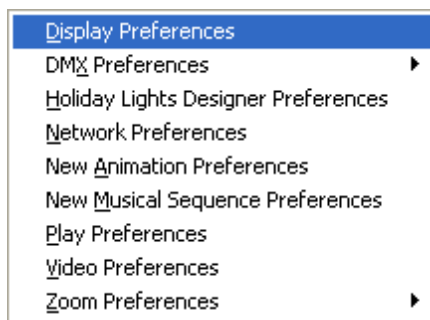
## Move the display to show the newly created track

If this box is checked, then when the new [track](#) is created, the display will automatically move to show the new track. To get back to the other tracks in your [sequence](#), scroll up.

### 5.3.4.2.2 Preference Dialogs

The Preferences submenu of the Edit menu of the Sequence Editor gives access to various preference dialogs which can be used to control the behavior of the Sequence Editor and other parts of the Light-O-Rama software package:

- [Display Preferences](#)
- [DMX Preferences](#)
- [Holiday Lights Designer Preferences](#)
- [Network Preferences](#)
- [New Animation Preferences](#)
- [New Musical Sequence Preferences](#)
- [Play Preferences](#)
- [Video Preferences](#)
- [Zoom Preferences](#)

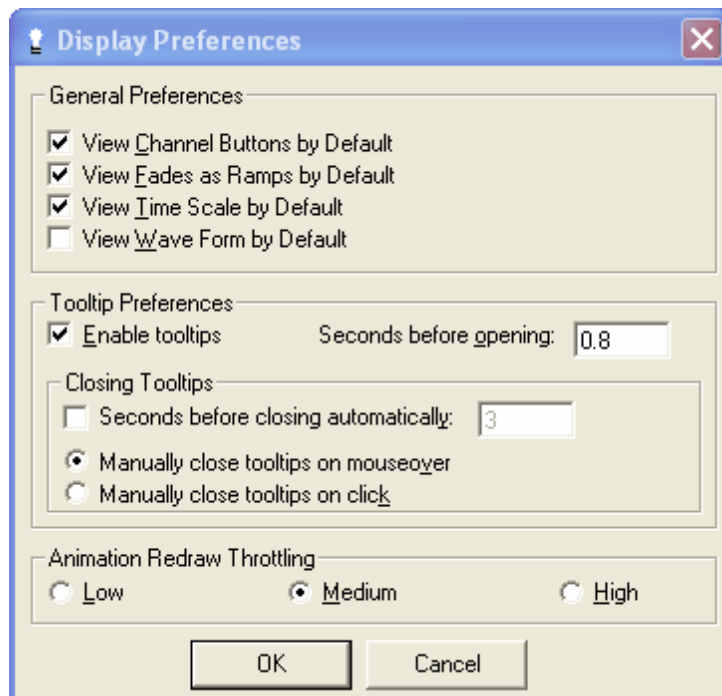


The Preferences submenu of the Sequence Editor's Edit menu

#### 5.3.4.2.2.1 Display Preferences

The [Sequence Editor's Display Preferences](#) dialog (which can be opened from the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#)) gives control over some aspects of how the Sequence Editor looks:

- [General Preferences](#)
  - [View Channel Buttons by Default](#)
  - [View Fades as Ramps by Default](#)
  - [View Time Scale by Default](#)
  - [View Wave Form by Default](#)
- [Tooltip Preferences](#)
  - [Enable tooltips](#)
  - [Seconds before opening](#)
  - [Seconds before closing automatically](#)
  - [Manually close tooltips on mouseover](#)
  - [Manually close tooltips on click](#)
- [Animation Redraw Throttling](#)



The Display Preferences dialog

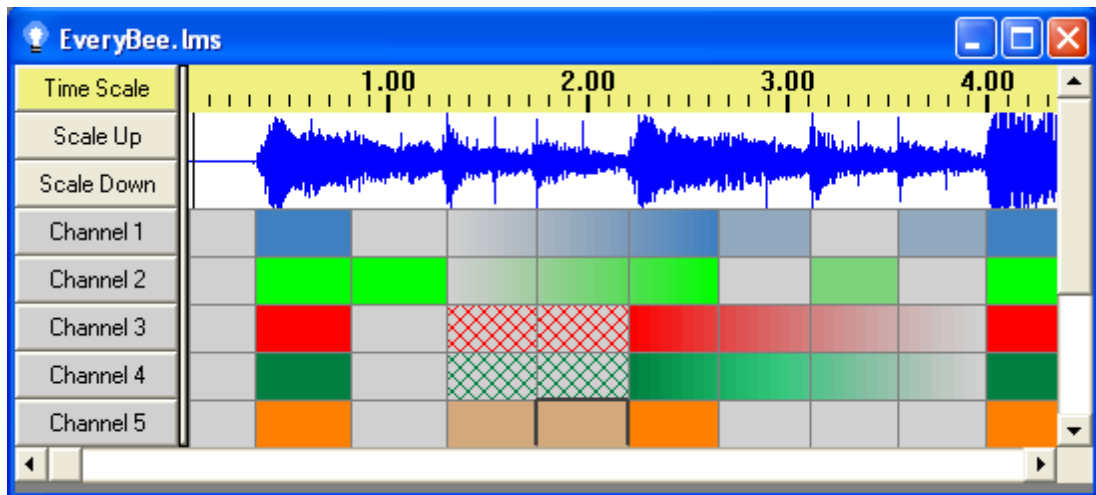
## General Preferences

- [View Channel Buttons by Default](#)
- [View Fades as Ramps by Default](#)
- [View Time Scale by Default](#)
- [View Wave Form by Default](#)

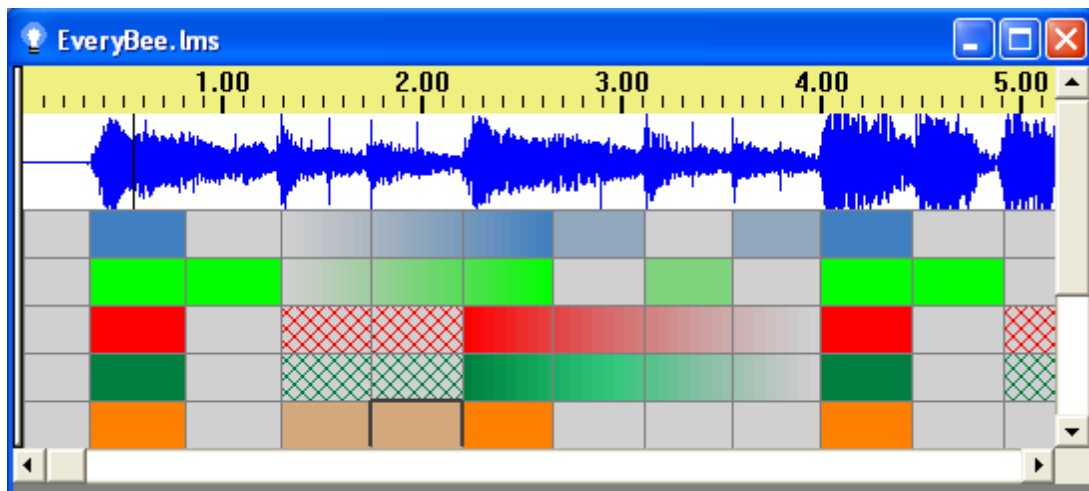
### ***View Channel Buttons by Default***

If this box is checked, the [channel buttons](#) for each [channel](#) in a [sequence](#) will be displayed whenever a sequence is created or opened.

If you don't want to change this default, but want to temporarily change whether or not channel buttons are displayed, you can use "[Channel Buttons](#)" from the [View menu](#), or "[View Channel buttons](#)" from the [Standard toolbar](#), or click on the thick grey vertical bar to the left of the sequence's grid (and, if channel buttons are currently visible, to the right of them).



A sequence with channel buttons displayed

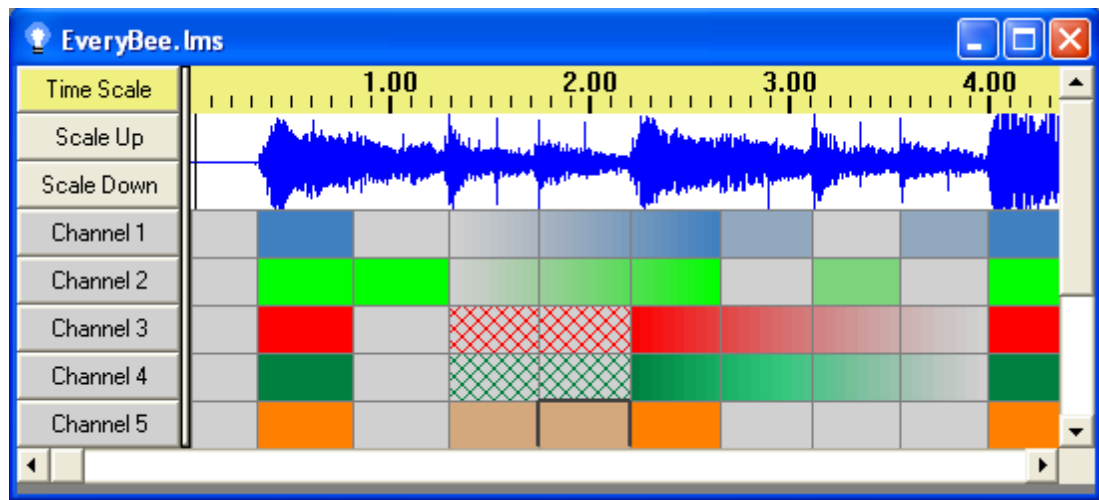


The same sequence, with channel buttons hidden

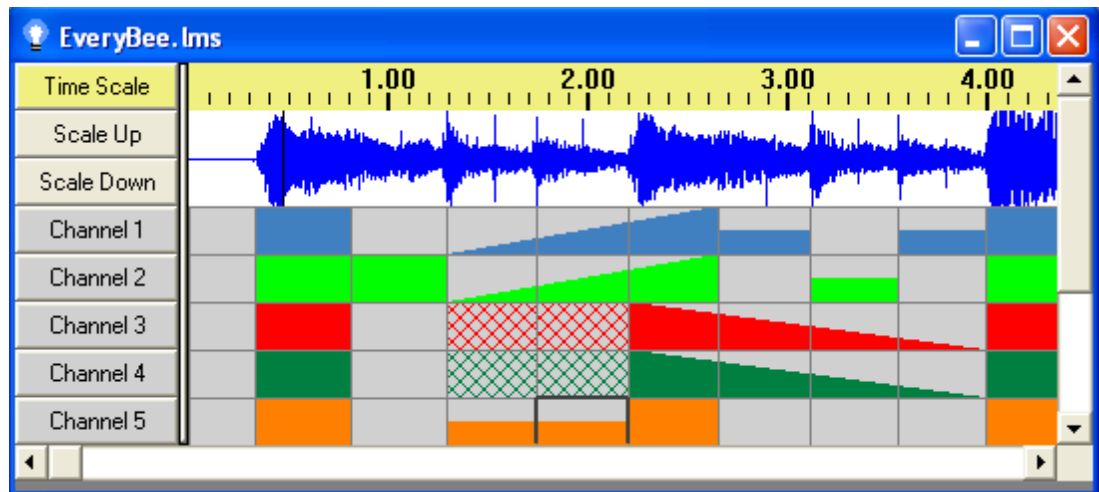
### View Fades as Ramps by Default

If this box is checked, [fades](#) and [intensities](#) will be displayed as ramps by default, whenever a [sequence](#) is opened or created. This means that a cell with a fade or an intensity will be displayed as partially filled in, based upon how bright the fade or intensity is, rather than as shades of the [channel's](#) color.

If you don't want to change this default, but want to temporarily change whether fades are displayed as ramps or as colors, you can use the [Fades submenu](#) of the [View menu](#), or "[View Fades as Ramps](#)" from the [Standard toolbar](#).



A sequence, with fades displayed using colors



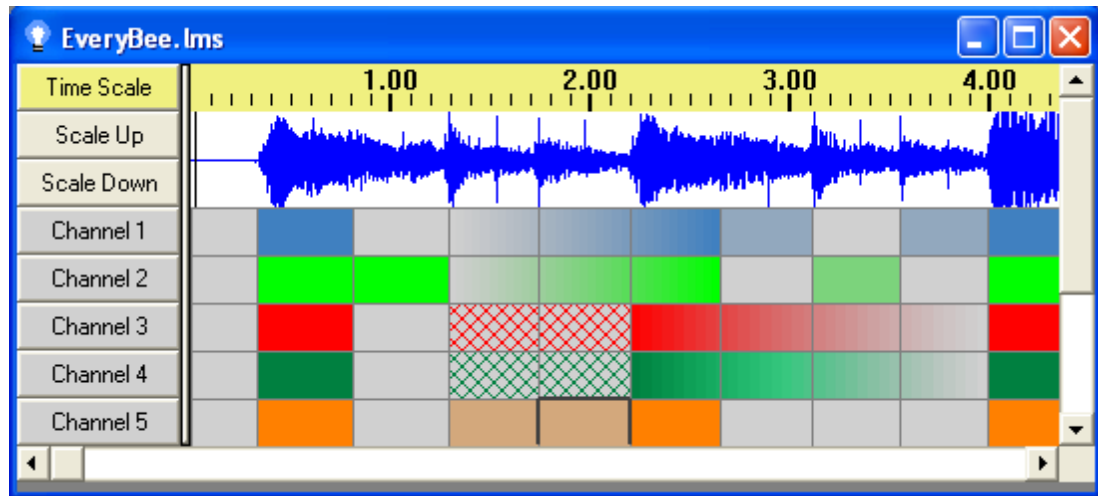
The same sequence, with fades displayed as ramps

### View Time Scale by Default

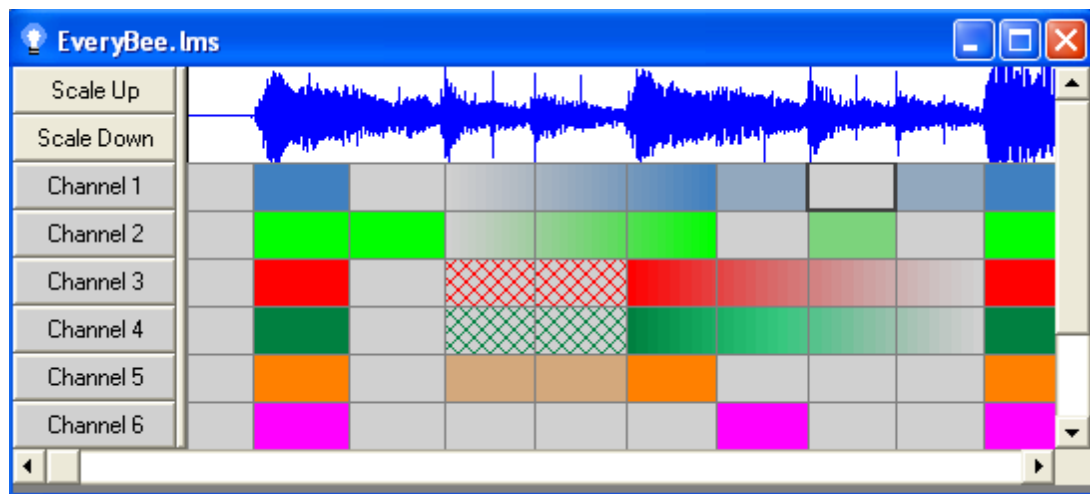
If this box is checked, then whenever a [sequence](#) is created or opened, a time scale will be displayed at the top of the sequence.

If you don't want to change this default, but want to temporarily change whether a time scale is displayed or not, you can use "[Time Scale](#)" from the [View menu](#), or "[View Time Scale](#)" from the

[Standard toolbar.](#)



A sequence, with a time scale displayed

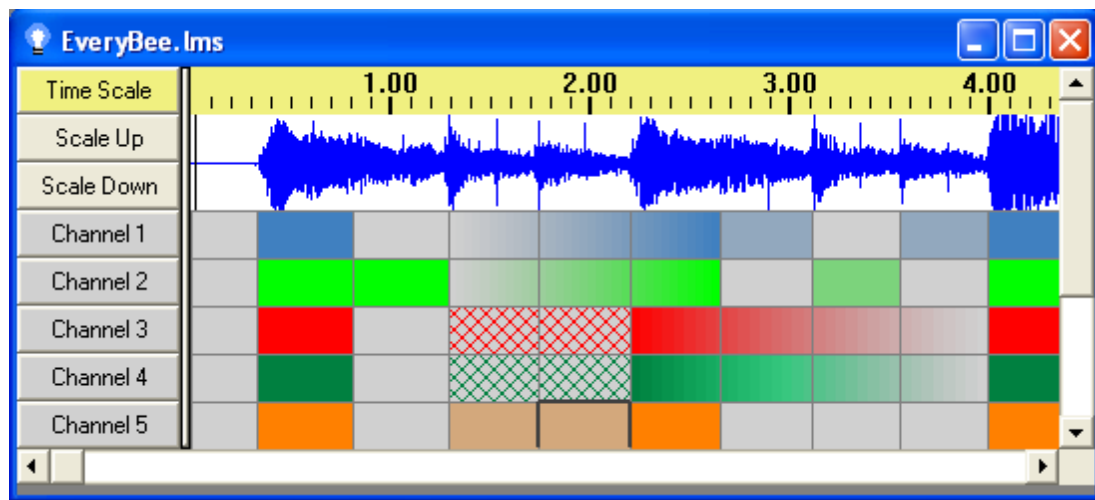


The same sequence, with no time scale displayed

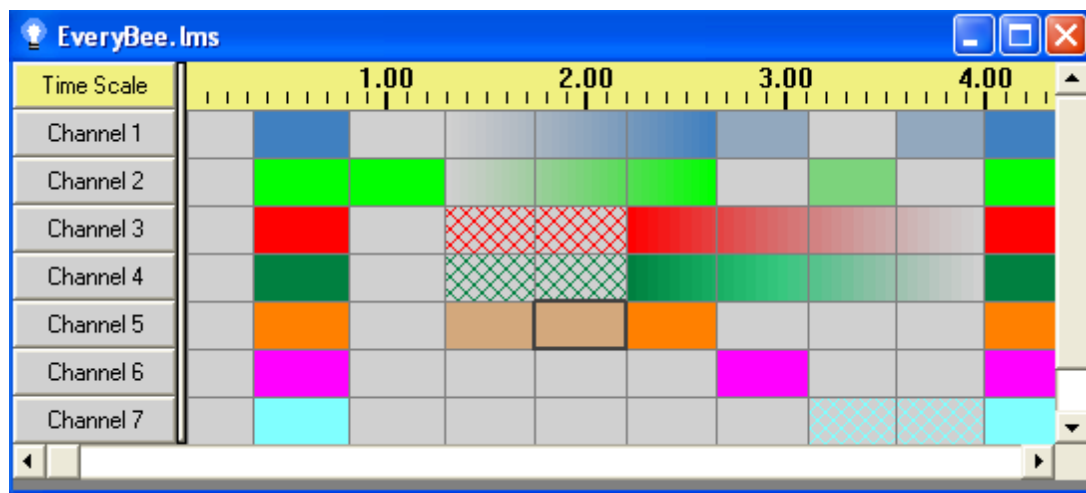
### ***View Wave Form by Default***

If this box is checked, then whenever a [musical sequence](#) is created or opened, a [wave form](#) of the song will be displayed near the top of the sequence (except for sequences using certain types of media files, such as MIDI files and video files). This setting has no effect on the display of musical sequences using those types of media files, or of [animation sequences](#).

If you do not want to change this default, but want to temporarily change whether wave form is displayed or not, you can use "[Wave Form](#)" from the [View menu](#), or "[View Wave Form](#)" from the [Standard toolbar](#).



A sequence, with a waveform displayed



The same sequence, with no waveform displayed

## Tooltip Preferences

- [Enable tooltips](#)
- [Seconds before opening](#)
- [Seconds before closing automatically](#)
- [Manually close tooltips on mouseover](#)
- [Manually close tooltips on click](#)

### **Enable tooltips**

If this box is checked, when the mouse is over a [sequence](#) grid, a tooltip displaying information about the cell being pointed to can be displayed. You can control more specific behaviors of the tooltip via [other tooltip preferences](#).

### **Seconds before opening**

If [tooltips are enabled](#), this text box controls how many seconds it will take before the tooltip pops up, when the mouse is kept still over a [sequence](#) grid.

You do not have to specify a whole number; for example, you can set it to three-quarters of a second by entering "0.75".

### ***Seconds before closing automatically***

If [tooltips are enabled](#), this checkbox and text box control whether or not they will automatically close themselves a certain amount of time after being opened. If the checkbox is checked, they will automatically close after the number of seconds specified in the text box.

You do not have to specify a whole number; for example, you can set it to three-quarters of a second by entering "0.75".

### ***Manually close tooltips on mouseover***

If [tooltips are enabled](#), selecting this option will make them close when you roll your mouse over them. The other option is to make them [close when you click on them](#).

### ***Manually close tooltips on click***

If [tooltips are enabled](#), selecting this option will make them close when you click on them. The other option is to make them [close when you roll your mouse over them](#).

## **Animation Redraw Throttling**

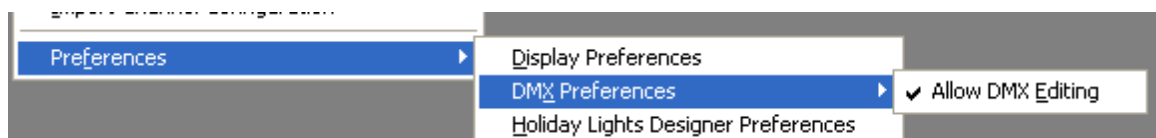
During play, the [Animator](#) will only redraw the [animation](#) every so often, suppressing more frequent redraw requests. This is done to try to ensure that it does not take up too much of the computer's CPU time. However, it means that very fast [events](#) may not get displayed by the Animator (although they will still affect your actual lights).

The amount of throttling that the Animator will do is configurable. By default, it is set to "Low", which means that it doesn't throttle very much, and therefore the animation should be as smooth as possible. The cost of this smoothness is that the Animator will use more of your computer's CPU time.

So, if you notice that the Animator is having a hard time keeping up with your [sequence](#), making the animation and perhaps even the sequence itself choppy or sluggish, it may be because the Animator is using too much CPU time for your computer. In this case, you may want to try changing this setting to "Medium", which will cause the Animator to allow redrawings less frequently, thereby decreasing the amount of CPU time it uses. "High" will decrease CPU utilization even further.

#### 5.3.4.2.2.2 DMX Preferences

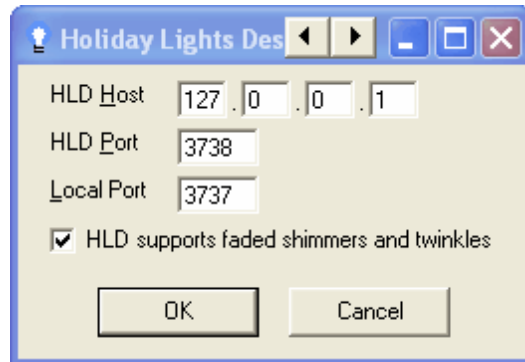
By default, the [DMX intensity](#) tool is not available for use in the [Sequence Editor](#). This means that no toolbar icon will be shown for it on the [Tools toolbar](#), nor a menu item in the [Tools menu](#), nor will a [keyboard shortcut](#) be available for it. To enable these things, turn on "Allow DMX Editing" in the DMX Preferences submenu of the [Preferences menu](#) of the [Edit menu](#):



### The DMX Preference menu

#### 5.3.4.2.2.3 Holiday Lights Designer Preferences

[Holiday Lights Designer™](#) is a third-party application, by [Holidaysoft®](#), that can be used to virtually place lights and decorations on images of your home or business. Light-O-Rama can send Holiday Lights Designer™ commands during play to make those virtual lights behave as your real lights would during a [show](#). The Holiday Lights Designer™ Preferences dialog (in the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#)) is used to set up how Light-O-Rama interacts with Holiday Lights Designer™.



The Holiday Lights Designer Preferences dialog

To use this dialog, enter the IP address and port that Holiday Lights Designer™ listens to in the "HLD Host" and "HLD Port" fields, and the port that Light-O-Rama should listen to in the "Local Port" field. If Holiday Lights Designer™ is running on the same machine as Light-O-Rama, setting the HLD Host to 127.0.0.1 will likely work.

Similar settings may need to be made in the configuration of Holiday Lights Designer™ itself.

Older versions of Holiday Lights Designer™ support [shimmers](#) and [twinkles](#) only as full intensity shimmers and twinkles; [custom shimmers and twinkles](#) (such as faded shimmers) are not supported. If your [sequence](#) contains such an effect, and it is sent to a version of Holiday Lights Designer™ without support for it, Holiday Lights Designer™ will simply ignore the effect. However, you could uncheck the "HLD supports faded shimmers and twinkles" box; this causes Light-O-Rama to send Holiday Lights Designer™ all shimmers and twinkles as if they were full intensity shimmers and twinkles, allowing these older versions of Holiday Lights Designer™ to at least partially display these effects. Note that this does not affect the behavior of your actual lights; it only affects what is displayed in Holiday Lights Designer™.

Additionally, commands will only be sent from Light-O-Rama to Holiday Lights Designer™ if "[Control Holiday Lights Designer](#)" is turned on in the [Sequence Editor's Play menu](#), or if "[Holiday Lights Designer On](#)" is enabled in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#).

All of these settings will be used not only when [sequences](#) are played using the Sequence Editor, but also when [shows](#) are played using the [Show Player](#).

#### 5.3.4.2.2.4 Network Preferences

[Light-O-Rama software](#) running on a computer can control several types of [hardware controllers](#). To do so, most of these types must be hooked up to the computer using a serial port (adapters such as the USB-RS485 are available from Light-O-Rama if your computer does not have a serial port). The [Sequence Editor's](#) Network Preferences dialog, available from the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit](#)



[menu](#), can be used to configure the serial ports on your computer to support different types of hardware controllers.

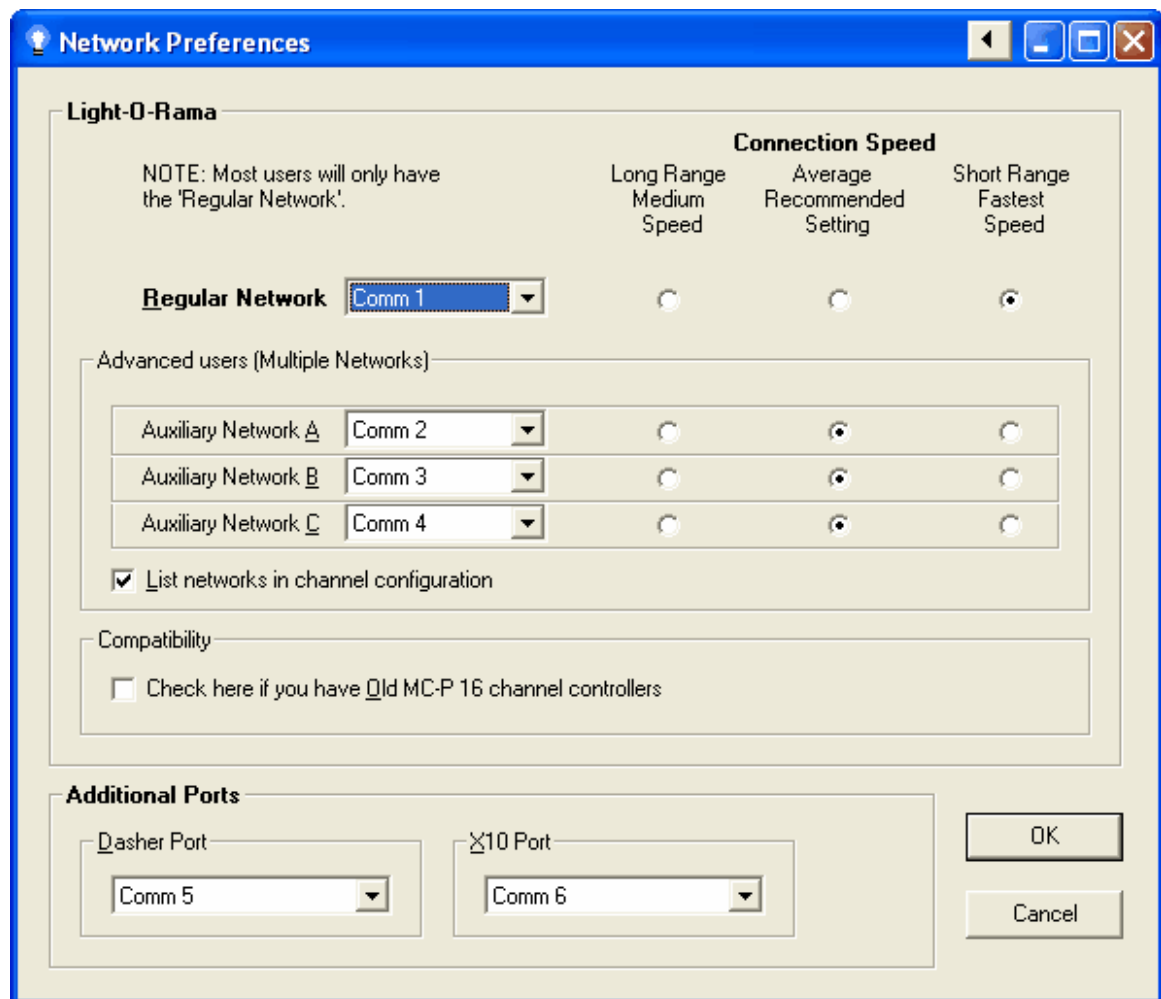
[Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can be controlled on up to four different networks, each using a different serial port (referred to as the "regular network" and three auxiliary networks, "Aux A", "Aux B", and "Aux C").

If you have any [Dasher controllers](#), they must be on their own serial port (referred to as the "Dasher port"). Similarly, [X10 controllers](#) must be on their own serial port as well (the "X10 port").

Light-O-Rama can control hardware on all of these ports (as well as on [Digital IO cards](#) and [BSOFT Digital IO cards](#), which do not use serial ports) simultaneously.

For details on how to use the Network Preferences dialog, please refer to the following individual sections:

- [Light-O-Rama Networks](#)
  - [The Serial Ports](#)
  - [Connection Speed](#)
  - [List Networks in Channel Configuration](#)
  - [Compatibility](#)
- [Dasher Port](#)
- [X10 Port](#)



The Network Preferences Dialog

## Light-O-Rama Networks

Up to four different networks for [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can be specified here, each with a different [serial port](#). The [communications speed](#) of each can be set independently. If you only want to use a single Light-O-Rama network (which is perfectly sufficient for many users' needs), you can choose to simplify the behavior of the [Sequence Editor](#) in various ways by turning off "[List networks in channel configuration](#)". Finally, if you own certain old Light-O-Rama controllers, you should use the "[Compatibility](#)" section to let Light-O-Rama know so that it can support them correctly.

### The Serial Ports

In the dropdown box for each [Light-O-Rama network](#), choose the serial port that you wish to use for that network. Make sure that they do not conflict with each other, or with the [Dasher port](#) or the [X10 port](#).

If you don't want to use all four possible networks, you can simply set some of them to "(None)". Using only a single Light-O-Rama network is perfectly sufficient for the needs of many users.

### Connection Speed

Light-O-Rama can communicate with [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) using various communication speeds. These speeds can be set independently for each [Light-O-Rama network](#).

If you do not have extraordinary needs, "Average Recommended Setting" is suggested.

If your controllers are hooked to your computer using a very long or poor quality communications cable, you may need to set the speed to "Long Range Medium Speed".

If you have many circuits with very fast action you may need to set the speed to "Short Range Fastest Speed". This setting is not supported if you are using Light-O-Rama Easy Light Linkers for wireless communications.

### **List Networks in Channel Configuration**

Although Light-O-Rama supports up to four separate [networks](#) of [Light-O-Rama controllers](#), the needs of many users will be met adequately with a single network. If this is the case for you, you may wish to turn off this checkbox. Doing so will simplify using the [Sequence Editor](#) a little, by disabling the dropdown boxes which let you assign a network to a [channel](#) (for example, on the [Channel Property Grid](#) or the [Channel Settings dialog](#)). Instead, the "Regular" network will automatically be used.

### **Compatibility**

If you are using Light-O-Rama MC-P controllers purchased prior to November 15, 2003, then you should enable Old MC-P Compatibility mode by checking its compatibility box. If you do not check this box, then you will see odd behavior on circuits 9 through 16 of such controllers.

### **Dasher Port**

If you are using any [Dasher controllers](#), they must be hooked to your computer on their own serial port. Set the serial port used for Dasher controllers here. Make sure that it does not conflict with any of the ports used for [Light-O-Rama networks](#), or with the [X10 port](#).

If you are not going to use any Dasher controllers, simply set the Dasher port to "(None)".

### **X10 Port**

If you are using any [X10 controllers](#), they must be hooked up to your computer on their own serial port. Set the serial port used for X10 controllers here. Make sure that it does not conflict with any of the ports used for [Light-O-Rama networks](#), or with the [Dasher port](#).

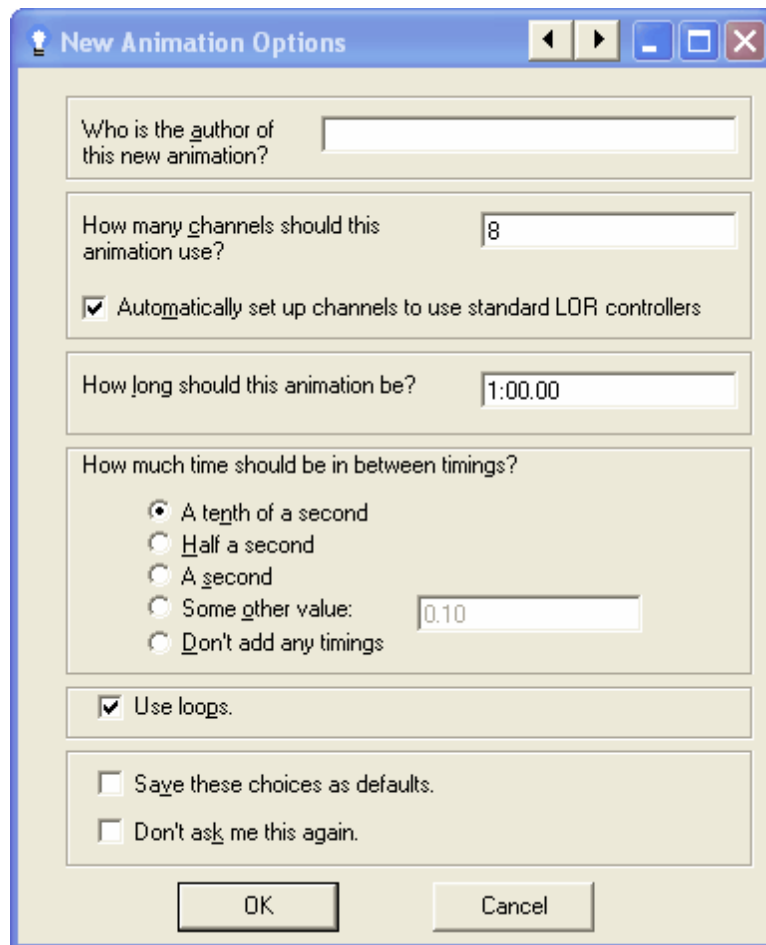
If you are not going to use any X10 controllers, simply set the X10 port to "(None)".

#### 5.3.4.2.2.5 New Animation Preferences

The [Sequence Editor's New Animation dialog](#) is used to create new [animation sequences](#). When a new animation sequence is created, it allows you to specify things like the name of the author of the sequence and how many channels the sequence will use.

You can change the default answers to most of these questions, so that you don't have to type them in every time, by selecting "New Animation Preferences" from the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

For more detailed help, please refer to the help page for the [New Animation dialog](#).



The New Animation dialog

#### 5.3.4.2.2.6 New Musical Sequence Preferences

The [Sequence Editor's New Musical Sequence dialog](#) is used to create new [musical sequences](#). When a new musical sequence is created, it allows you to specify things like the name of the author of the sequence and how many channels the sequence will use.

You can change the default answers to most of these questions, so that you don't have to type them in every time, by selecting "New Musical Sequence Preferences" from the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#).

For more detailed help, please refer to the help page for the [New Musical Sequences dialog](#).

**New Musical Sequence Options**

Author of this new sequence (optional)

**16 - I Remember.wav**

Artist

Title

Album

**Channel Setup**

☒ Select channel count -- can be changed later    Number of channels used     ☒ Using standard LOR controllers

☐ Use a saved channel configuration template

**Initial Timing**

Use a Wizard to create timings -- Wizards can be used later --

☐ Use the MIDI Wizard

☒ Use the Tapper Wizard

☐ Use the Beat Wizard

☐ Use the VU Wizard

☐ Don't add any timings

Use a fixed timing grid  
Fixed grids must be set now

☐ A tenth of a second

☐ Half a second

☐ A second

☐ Some other value:

☐ Save as defaults.

☐ Don't ask me this again.

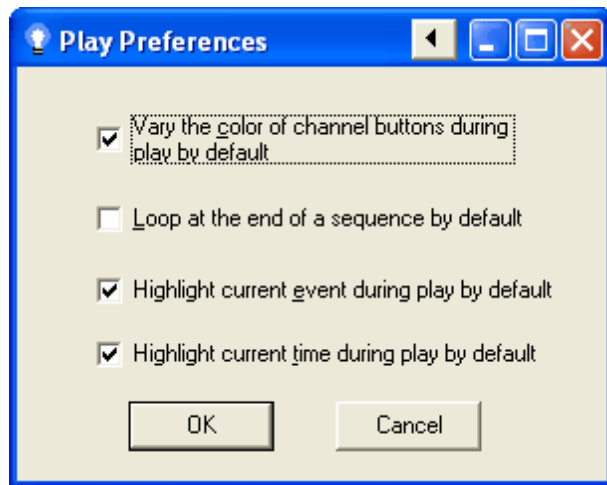
#### 5.3.4.2.2.7 Play Preferences

The [Sequence Editor](#) can be used not only to create and edit [sequences](#), but also to test them by playing them. The Play Preferences dialog of the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#) allows control over certain aspects of how it plays them.

**Note:** These settings *only* affect play in the Sequence Editor. They do not affect play of [Shows](#), via the [Show Player](#).

The following options can be set in the Play Preferences dialog:

- [Vary the Color of Channel Buttons during Play by Default](#)
- [Loop at the End of a Sequence by Default](#)
- [Highlight Current Event during Play by Default](#)
- [Highlight Current Time during Play by Default](#)



## Vary the Color of Channel Buttons during Play by Default

[Channels](#) can be assigned colors. When a [lighting effect](#) is shown by the [Sequence Editor](#) in a [sequence's](#) grid, that color (or one based on it) will be used. This doesn't affect your actual lights, but it might be helpful to set the channels in your sequence to have the same colors as the real lights that will be hooked up to them.

When the Sequence Editor plays a sequence, it can vary the colors of the [channel buttons](#) to show the lighting effect taking place on that channel at that instant. For example, during a [fade up](#), the color of the channel button will gradually fade from the default light grey up to the color assigned to that channel.

If you prefer not to see the channel buttons' colors vary this way during play, you can uncheck "Vary the color of channel buttons during play by default", and the channel buttons will simply remain light grey during play, regardless of what lighting effects occur.

If you do not want to change this preference as a default, but do want to temporarily change it, you can do so via "[Vary Color of Channel Buttons](#)" on the [Play menu](#), or by the "[View Channel Button Colors](#)" button on the [Standard toolbar](#).

## Loop at the End of a Sequence by Default

Normally, when the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a [sequence](#), play stops automatically when the end of the sequence is reached (or the end of the selection, or of the currently visible screen; please see "[Play Range](#)" on the Play menu for details). However, if "[Loop at End](#)" is selected from the [Play menu](#), then play will instead automatically loop back to the beginning of the play range whenever the end of the play range is reached. To stop playing a sequence when it is looping like this, you must manually stop it, for example via the [Stop button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#).

On the [Play Preferences menu](#), you can set whether or not "Play at End" is enabled by default whenever the Sequence Editor starts up by choosing a value for "Loop at the end of a sequence by default".

Note that this does not affect the play of your sequences during a [show](#) (via the [Show Player](#)), nor should it be confused with [loops](#) within a sequence.

## Highlight Current Event during Play by Default

If the "[Highlight Current Event](#)" option on the [Play menu](#) is enabled, then when the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a [sequence](#), it will highlight the [timings](#) that are closest to the current time with thick black lines, moving them across the sequence's grid as play progresses. For example, if a sequence has timings every half a second, and the current time is 37 and 37/100 seconds, then a thick black border will be made on the timings at 37 seconds and at 37.5 seconds.

On the [Play Preferences menu](#), you can set whether or not "Highlight Current Event" is enabled by default whenever the Sequence Editor starts up by choosing a value for "Highlight current event during play by default".

## Highlight Current Time during Play by Default

If the "[Highlight Current Time](#)" option on the [Play menu](#) is enabled, then when the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a [sequence](#), it will draw a dashed vertical line at the current time, which will move across the sequence's grid as play progresses.

On the [Play Preferences menu](#), you can set whether or not "Highlight Current Time" is enabled by default whenever the Sequence Editor starts up by choosing a value for "Highlight current time during play by default".

### 5.3.4.2.2.8 Video Preferences

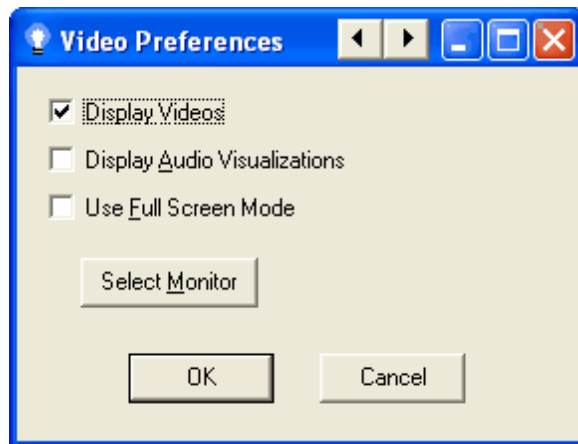
[Musical sequences](#) are associated with a song or other sound effect, from either an audio file (such as an MP3) or a video file (such as a WMV file). If a musical sequence is associated with a video file, Light-O-Rama can display the video during play. Or, for an audio file, Light-O-Rama can display a visualization.

The Video Preferences dialog, of the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Sequence Editor's Edit menu](#), can be used to control whether and how video is displayed during play.

**Note:** These settings affect not only play of [sequences](#) in the Sequence Editor, but also play of [shows](#) by the [Show Player](#).

The following options can be set via the Video Preferences dialog:

- [Display Videos](#)
- [Display Audio Visualizations](#)
- [Use Full Screen Mode](#)
- [Select Monitor](#)



The Video Preferences dialog

## Display Videos

If "[Show Videos](#)" is enabled on the [Video submenu](#) of the [View menu](#), and a [musical sequence](#) based on a video file is played by the [Sequence Editor](#), Light-O-Rama will display the video during play.

You can control whether "Show Videos" is enabled by default via this setting on the [Video Preferences menu](#). This also affects play during [shows](#), by the [Show Player](#).

## Display Audio Visualizations

If "[Show Audio Visualizations](#)" is enabled on the [Video submenu](#) of the [View menu](#), and a [musical sequence](#) based on an audio file is played by the [Sequence Editor](#), Light-O-Rama will display a visualization of the audio during play.

You can control whether "Show Audio Visualizations" is enabled by default via this setting on the [Video Preferences menu](#). This also affects play during [shows](#), by the [Show Player](#).

## Use Full Screen Mode

If "[Full Screen](#)" is enabled on the [Video submenu](#) of the [View menu](#), and a video or audio visualization is displayed for a [musical sequence](#) being played by the [Sequence Editor](#), Light-O-Rama will display the video or visualization during play.

You can control whether "Full Screen" is enabled by default via this setting on the [Video Preferences menu](#). This also affects play during [shows](#), by the [Show Player](#).

## Select Monitor

If you have more than one monitor hooked up to your computer, you can use this button to select which monitor Light-O-Rama will use when it displays videos or audio visualizations. This also affects play during [shows](#), by the [Show Player](#).



#### 5.3.4.2.2.9 Zoom Preferences

When a [sequence](#) is displayed in the [Sequence Editor](#), it is represented as a grid. Columns represent time, and rows represent [channels](#). You can zoom the display of either or both of these dimensions in or out for any particular sequence, in a variety of ways (such as by [using the keyboard](#), or various buttons on the [Standard toolbar](#)).

However, whenever the Sequence Editor opens or creates a sequence, it will use some default zoom level settings. If you prefer some other zoom level, you probably do not want to zoom in or out every time that you open a sequence. So, the Zoom Preferences submenu (of the [Preferences submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#)) allows you to save your current zoom level settings, by selecting "Save Zoom Preferences".

Later, when the Sequence Editor opens or creates a new sequence, it will default to the zoom level settings that you had saved.

If you change the zoom level on a sequence, and want to get back to your saved zoom level settings, the Zoom Preferences submenu also provides a way to do this, by selecting "Restore Zoom Preferences".



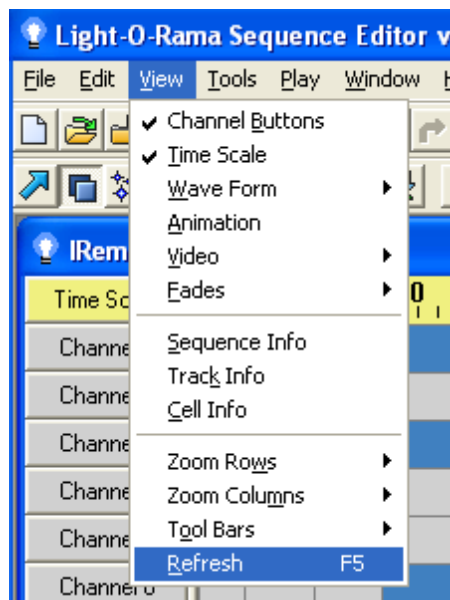
The Zoom Preferences submenu

#### 5.3.4.3 The View Menu

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) View menu contains items that enable you to customize how the Sequence Editor appears and how it displays [sequences](#), as well as to view certain information about sequences.

The following items appear on the Sequence Editor's View menu:

- [Channel Buttons](#)
- [Time Scale](#)
- [Wave Form](#)
- [Animation](#)
- [Video](#)
  - [Show Videos](#)
  - [Show Audio Visualizations](#)
  - [Full Screen](#)
- [Fades](#)
- [Sequence Info](#)
- [Track Info](#)
- [Cell Info](#)
- [Zoom Rows](#)
- [Zoom Columns](#)
- [Tool Bars](#)
- [Refresh](#)



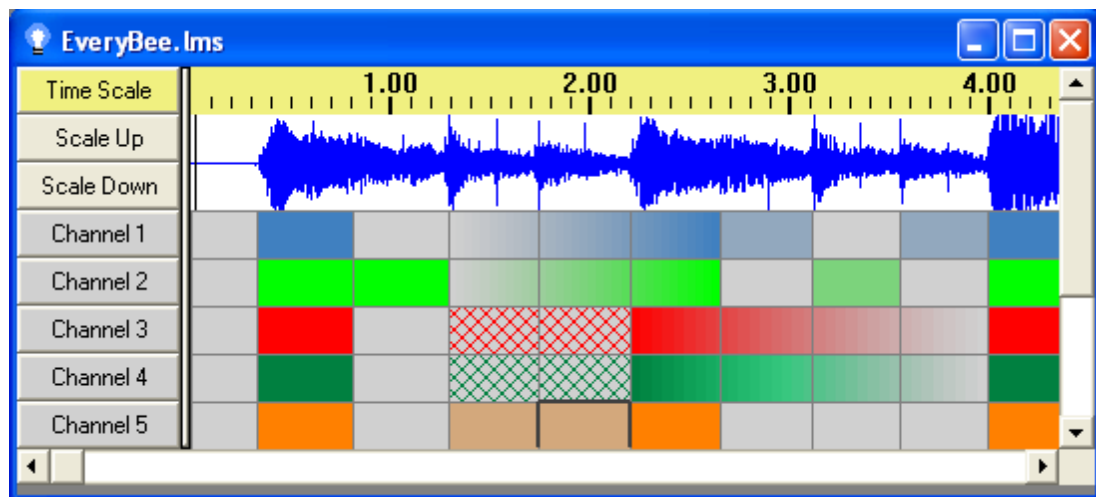
The View menu

## Channel Buttons

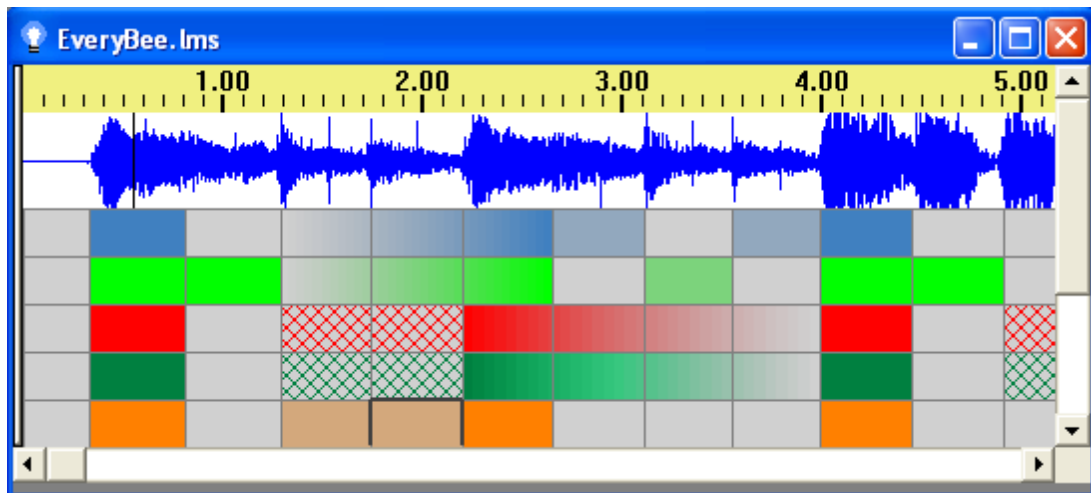
If this option is enabled, the [channel buttons](#) of the active [sequence](#) will be displayed. Multiple sequences can be open in the [Sequence Editor](#) at the same time, and this option can be set independently for each of them.

You can also control this using the "[View Channel Buttons](#)" button on the [Standard toolbar](#), or by clicking on the thick grey vertical bar between the sequence's grid and the channel buttons.

You can control whether or not this option is enabled by default via "[View Channel Buttons by Default](#)" on the [Display Preferences dialog](#).



A sequence, with channel buttons displayed



The same sequence, without channel buttons displayed

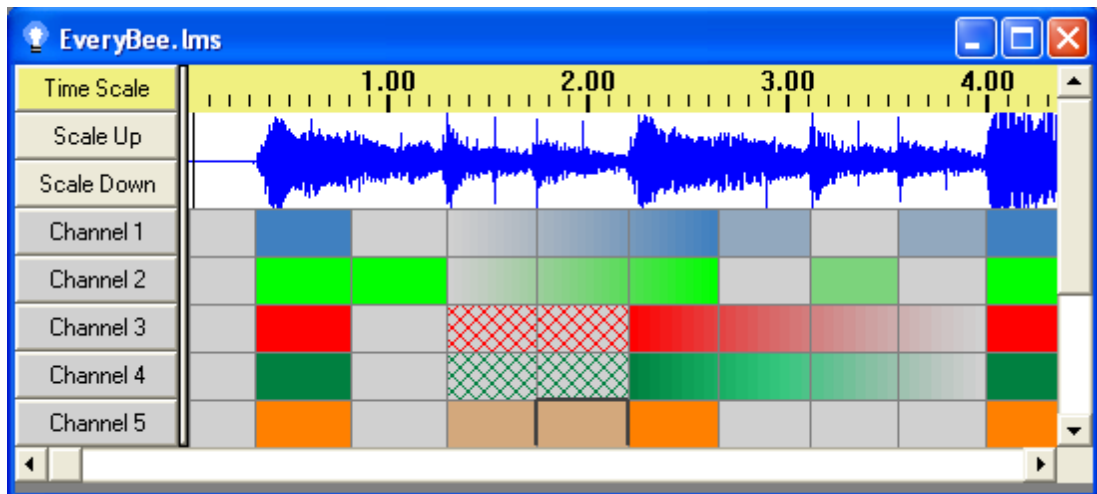
## Time Scale

If this option is enabled, a time scale will be displayed at the top of each [sequence](#). Multiple sequences can be open in the [Sequence Editor](#) at the same time, and this option can be set independently for each of them.

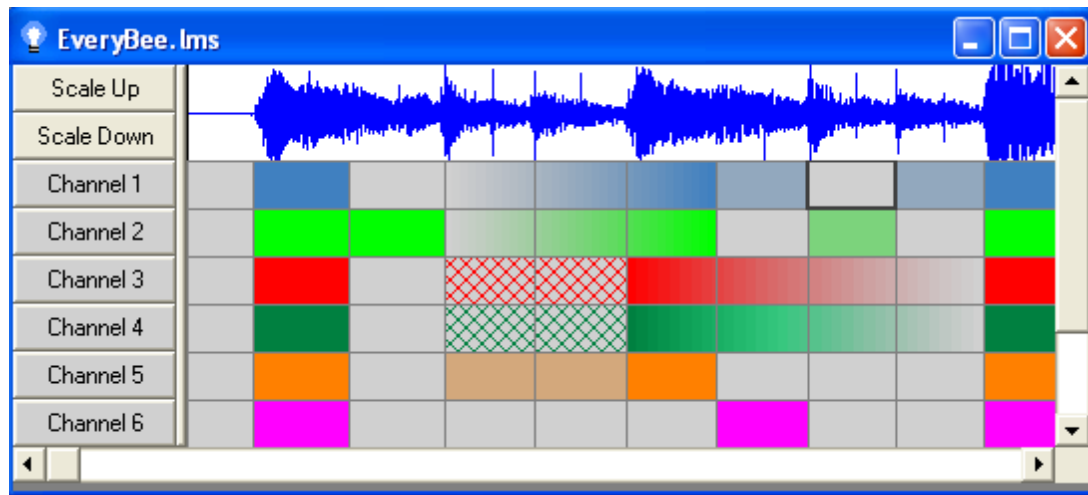
Clicking and dragging on the time scale will set the [freeform play range](#); clicking without dragging will clear the freeform play range (if one had been set).

You can also control this using the "[View Time Scale](#)" button on the [Standard toolbar](#).

You can control whether or not this option is enabled by default via "[View Time Scale](#)" on the [Display Preferences dialog](#).



A sequence, with a time scale displayed at its top



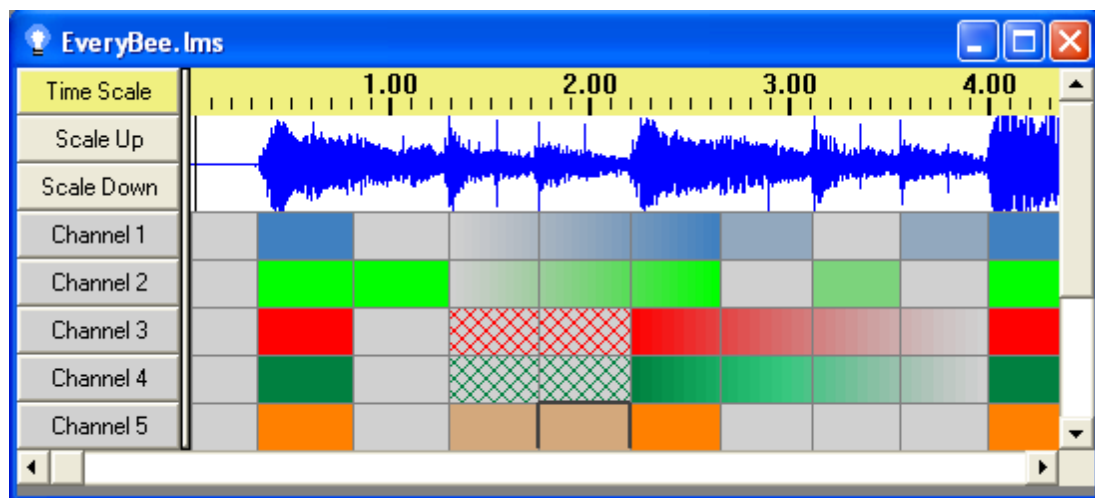
The same sequence, with no time scale displayed

## Wave Form

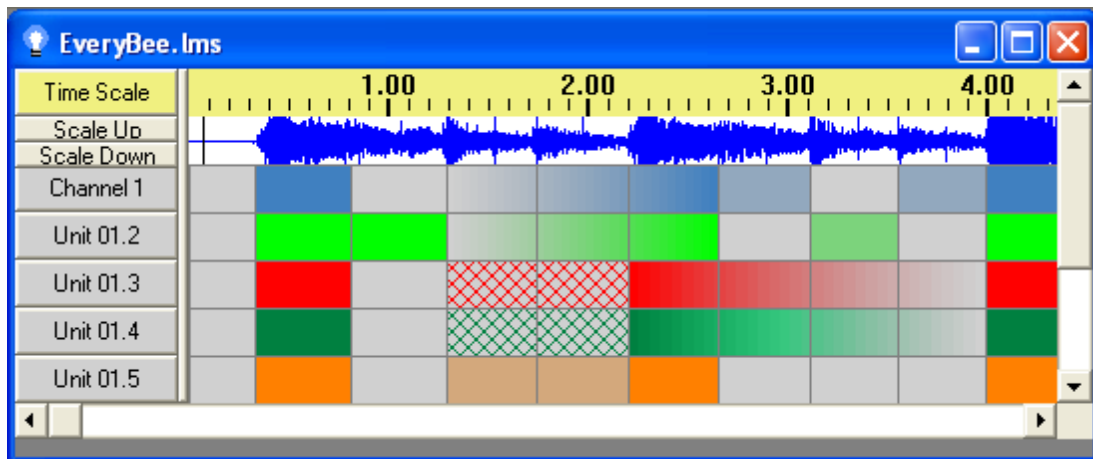
This submenu of the [View menu](#) can be used to display a [waveform](#) of the audio of a [musical sequence](#) (although this is not supported for all types of media files). Three modes can be selected: full height, half height, and off.

Changing between full height and half height will cause all waveforms in all open sequences to be displayed in the new manner, and Light-O-Rama will remember the choice for future waveforms. Changing between either of those and "off" will only update the currently active sequence. To control whether waveforms are off or not by default, use [View Wave Form by Default](#) of the [Display Preferences dialog](#).

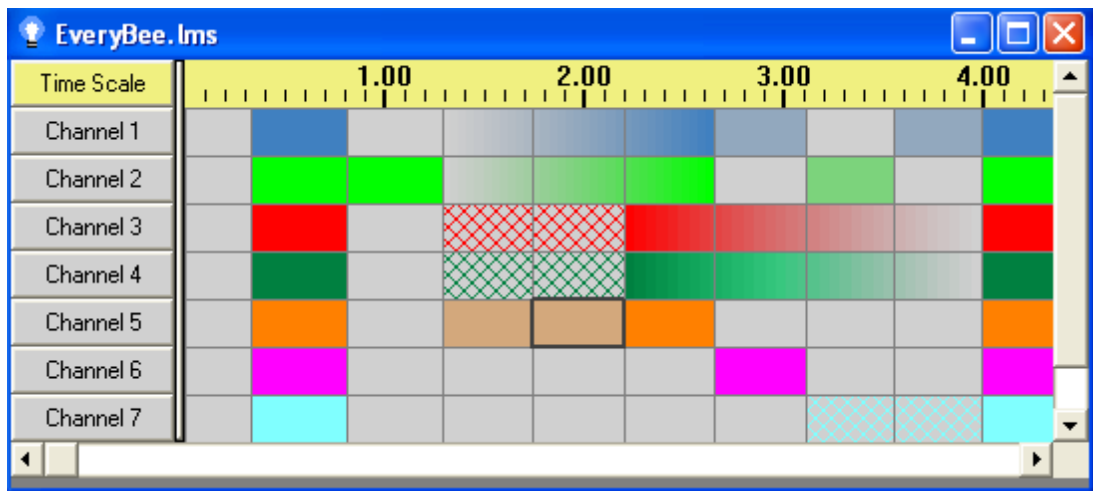
You can also toggle between "off" and whichever of "half height" and "full height" was last selected by using the [View Wave Form button](#) on the [Standard Toolbar](#).



A sequence, with a wave form displayed at full height



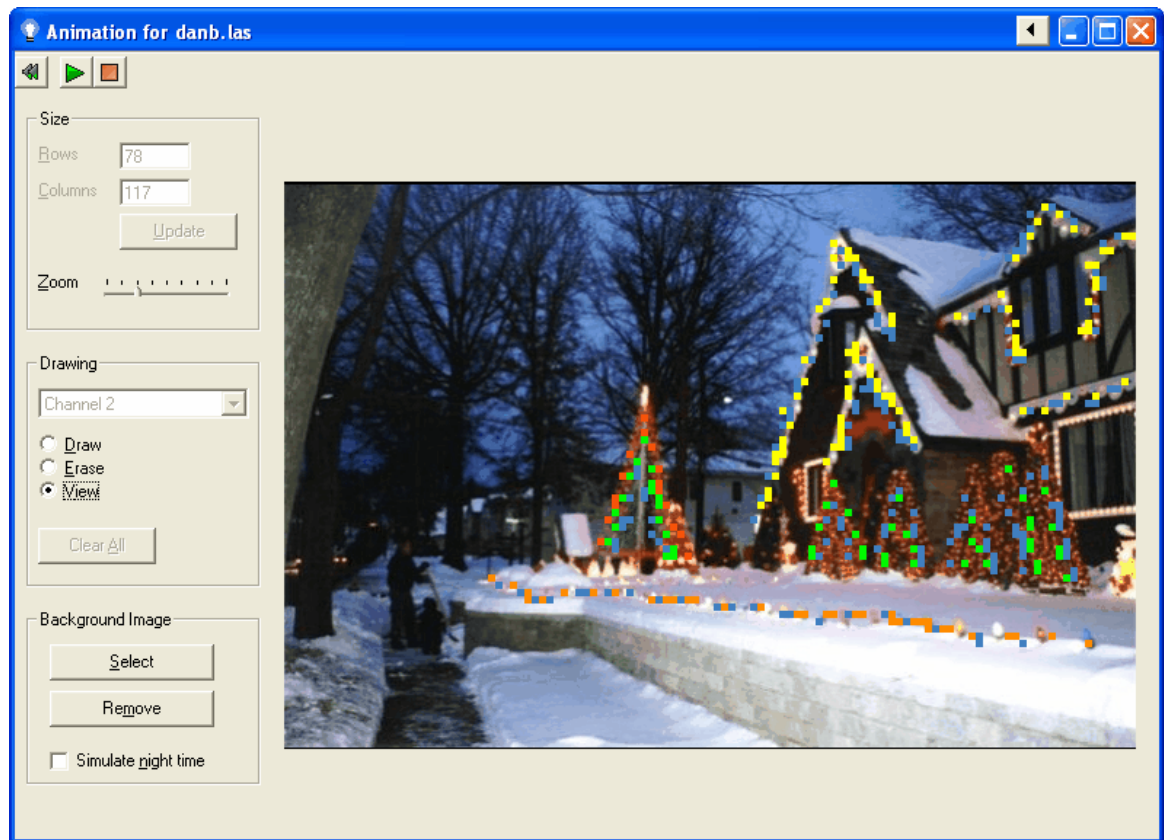
The same sequence, with the wave form displayed at half height



The same sequence, with no wave form displayed

## Animation

If this option is enabled, the [animation](#) of the current [sequence](#) will be displayed. Multiple sequences can be open in the [Sequence Editor](#) at the same time, and this option can be set independently for each of them.



The animation for a sequence

## Video

This submenu of the [View menu](#) enables you to specify if and how the [Sequence Editor](#) will display videos during play:

- [Show Videos](#)
- [Show Audio Visualizations](#)
- [Full Screen](#)

### Show Videos

If this option is enabled, then whenever the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a [musical sequence](#) based on a video file, the video will be displayed during play.

You can control whether or not this option is on by default via "[Display Videos](#)" on the [Video Preferences dialog](#). That also controls whether videos will be displayed during [shows](#) by the [Show Player](#).

### Show Audio Visualizations

If this option is enabled, then whenever the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a [musical sequence](#) based on an audio file, a visualization of the audio will be displayed during play.

You can control whether or not this option is on by default via "[Display Audio Visualizations](#)" on the

[Video Preferences dialog](#). That also controls whether visualizations will be displayed during [shows](#) by the [Show Player](#).

## Full Screen

If this option is enabled, then whenever the [Sequence Editor](#) displays a video or an audio visualization, it will do so in full screen mode.

You can control whether or not this option is on by default via "[Use Full Screen Mode](#)" on the [Video Preferences dialog](#). That also controls whether full screen mode will be used during [shows](#) by the [Show Player](#).

## Fades

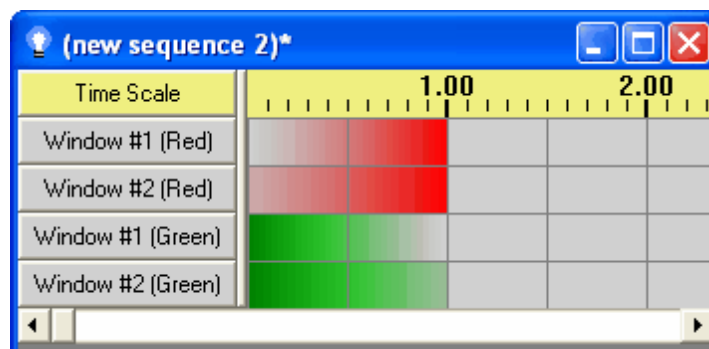
When [fade](#) or [intensity lighting effects](#) are displayed in the [Sequence Editor](#), they are displayed in one of two ways: "as ramps" or "as colors". You can use the Fades submenu of the [View menu](#) to control which is used.

When viewed "as colors", fades and intensities will be displayed as gradually varying shades between light grey (which indicates that the [channel](#) is off, i.e. the intensity is zero) and the color assigned to the channel (which indicates an intensity of 100%, i.e. full brightness).

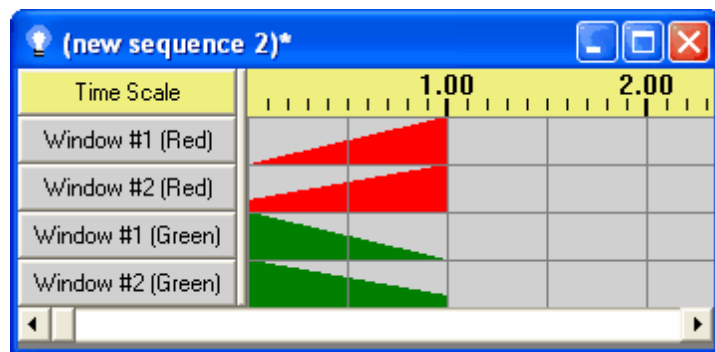
When viewed "as ramps", they are instead displayed as partially filling in their cells with the color of the channel, to a degree based upon the intensity.

Neither of these settings have any effect on the behavior of your actual lights; they only affect how the Sequence Editor displays these lighting effects in a [sequence's](#) grid.

You can control which is used by default via "[View Fades as Ramps by Default](#)" on the [Display Preferences menu](#).



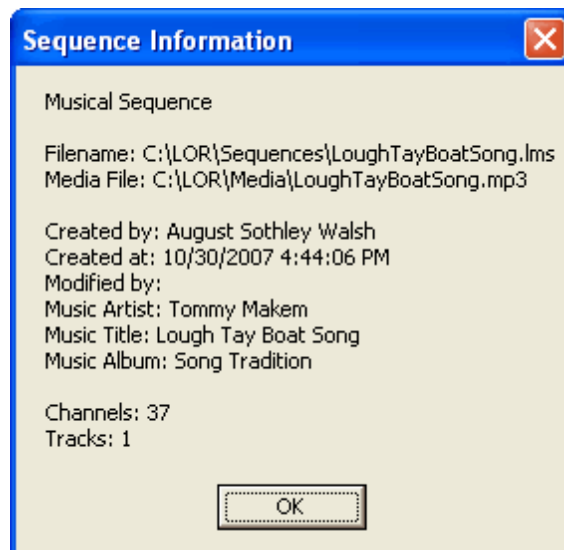
A sequence with fades viewed using colors



The same sequence, with fades viewed as ramps

## Sequence Info

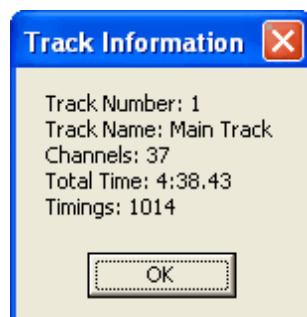
Selecting "Sequence Info" from the [View menu](#) will cause various information about the active [sequence](#) to be displayed:



Sequence info

## Track Info

Selecting "Track Info" from the [View menu](#) will cause various information about the active [track](#) in the active [sequence](#) to be displayed:



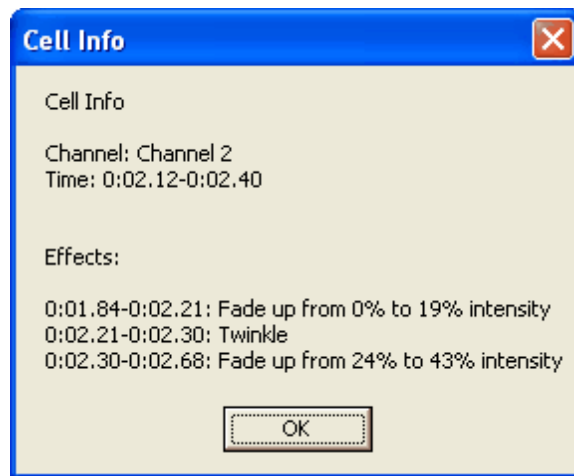


## Track info

### Cell Info

Selecting "Cell Info" from the [View menu](#) will cause various information about the currently selected cell to be displayed.

To use "Cell Info", there must be only a single cell currently selected. However, if the cell contains multiple [lighting effects](#), all of them will be displayed, and if any of them fall partially outside of the cell, their entire lengths will be indicated, not just the portions that coincide with the cell:



Cell info

### Zoom Rows

When the [Sequence Editor](#) displays a [sequence](#), it is represented as a grid. Rows in the grid represent [channels](#). You can zoom in and out on the channels by using the Zoom Rows submenu of the [View menu](#).

You can also accomplish this using the zoom buttons on the [Standard toolbar](#).

If you have a zoom level that you like, you may want to save it using the [Zoom Preferences menu](#). Doing so will cause the Sequence Editor to use that zoom level by default whenever you open or create a sequence.

See also "[Zoom Columns](#)", to zoom time in and out.

### Zoom Columns

When the [Sequence Editor](#) displays a [sequence](#), it is represented as a grid. Columns in the grid represent time, bound by [timings](#). You can zoom time in and out by using the Zoom Columns submenu of the [View menu](#).

You can also accomplish this using the zoom buttons on the [Standard toolbar](#).

If you have a zoom level that you like, you may want to save it using the [Zoom Preferences menu](#). Doing so will cause the Sequence Editor to use that zoom level by default whenever you open or

create a sequence.

See also "[Zoom Rows](#)", to zoom channels in and out.

## Tool Bars

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) has two toolbars: the [Standard toolbar](#) and the [Tools toolbar](#). You can control whether each of these is displayed using the Tool Bars submenu of the [View menu](#).

## Refresh

Occasionally during play, the display of a [sequence's](#) grid may seem to blank out. This is typically caused when your computer happens to do something unrelated to Light-O-Rama, and temporarily takes the focus away from the [Sequence Editor](#). The sequence itself is not affected, nor are the actual lights - only the Sequence Editor's display of the sequence is - and the display is typically returned to normal when play reaches the next screen (or stops). However, if you do not wish to wait for that, you can select "Refresh" from the [View menu](#), or simply hit the F5 key, to manually refresh the display.

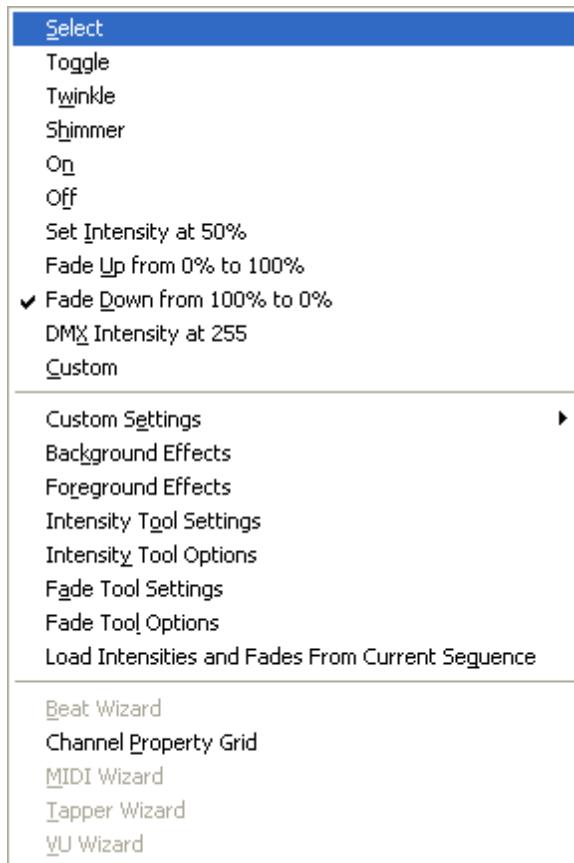
### 5.3.4.4 The Tools Menu

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) Tools menu contains items enabling you to choose which [lighting effects](#) will be applied when you edit [sequences](#) (via the [mouse](#) or the [keyboard](#)), settings for those effects, and several wizards that can be used to change sequences in various ways.

The following options are available on the Tools menu:

- [Effect Tools](#)
  - [Select](#)
  - [Toggle](#)
  - [Twinkle](#)
  - [Shimmer](#)
  - [On](#)
  - [Off](#)
  - [Set Intensity](#)
  - [Fade Up](#)
  - [Fade Down](#)
  - [DMX Intensity](#)
  - [Custom](#)
- [Effect Tool Settings](#)
  - [Custom Settings](#)
  - [Background Effects](#)
  - [Foreground Effects](#)
  - [Intensity Tool Settings](#)
  - [Intensity Tool Options](#)
  - [Fade Tool Settings](#)
  - [Fade Tool Options](#)
  - [Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence](#)
- [Wizards](#)
  - [Channel Property Grid](#)
  - [Beat Wizard](#)
  - [MIDI Wizard](#)
  - [Tapper Wizard](#)

- [VU Wizard](#)



The Tools Menu

## Effect Tools

The first group of items on the [Tools menu](#) enables you to choose the tool that will be used whenever you select a cell or cells [using the mouse](#), or hit the enter key on the [keyboard](#). The selected tool will generally apply a [lighting effect](#) to the selected cell or cells.

Only one of these tools can be enabled at any given time; enabling one will automatically disable the others.

You can also choose the current effect tool using the [Tools toolbar](#).

The following effect tools can be enabled:

- [Select](#)
- [Toggle](#)
- [Twinkle](#)
- [Shimmer](#)
- [On](#)
- [Off](#)
- [Set Intensity](#)
- [Fade Up](#)
- [Fade Down](#)

- [DMX Intensity](#)
- [Custom](#)

## **Select**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid will simply select those cells. No [lighting effect](#) will be applied, nor will any be applied by hitting the enter key.

## **Toggle**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will turn individual parts of the selection [on or off](#). Each portion of the selection that had been on will be turned off, and every other portion will be turned on. Note that the latter includes not just portions of the selection that had been off, but also those that had been [twinkles](#), [fades](#), [shimmers](#), and [intensities](#).

## **Twinkle**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [twinkle](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) blink on and off randomly during the selected time.

## **Shimmer**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [shimmer](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) rapidly blink on and off in unison during the selected time.

## **On**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [on](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) turn on at full brightness during the selected time.

## **Off**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [off](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) turn completely off during the selected time.

## **Set Intensity**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [set intensity](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) turn on at a specified percentage of their full brightness during the selected time.

The exact percentage of brightness used can be chosen via the [Intensity Tool Settings dialog](#).

## **Fade Up**

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [fade up](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) gradually increase in brightness during the selected time.

The exact levels of brightness that the fade will start and end at can be chosen via the [Fade Tool Settings dialog](#).

## ***Fade Down***

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [fade down](#) effect to the selected cells, making the selected [channels](#) gradually decrease in brightness during the selected time.

The exact levels of brightness that the fade will start and end at can be chosen via the [Fade Tool Settings dialog](#).

## ***DMX Intensity***

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the [DMX intensity](#) effect to the selected cells, allowing for 256 possible intensities (between 0 and 255), rather than 101 (between 0 and 100).

This tool is only available if [DMX editing](#) has been enabled.

## ***Custom***

If this [effect tool](#) is enabled on the [Tools menu](#), then clicking on a cell or cells in a [sequence's](#) grid, or hitting the enter key, will apply the current [custom tool](#) effect to the selected cells, for example making the selected channels twinkle while gradually decreasing in brightness during the selected time.

## **Effect Tool Settings**

The [Tools menu](#) contains several settings that affect the behavior of the currently selected [effect tool](#) :

- [Custom Settings](#)
- [Background Effects](#)
- [Foreground Effects](#)
- [Intensity Tool Settings](#)
- [Intensity Tool Options](#)
- [Fade Tool Settings](#)
- [Fade Tool Options](#)
- [Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence](#)

## ***Custom Settings***

This submenu of the [Tools menu](#) allows you to select the behavior of the current [custom tool](#). For example, to make the current custom tool into a twinkling fading down tool, check "Twinkle" and "Fade Down" from this submenu.

## Background Effects

Enabling this item on the [Tools menu](#) will turn on [background effects mode](#), which causes the current [effect tool](#) to apply only to those portions of the selection which are currently [off](#).

Background effects mode can also be turned on via the [Tools toolbar](#), or by hitting Shift-A on the [keyboard](#).

At most one of background effects mode and foreground effects mode can be enabled at the same time. Enabling one will automatically disable the other. However, using the keyboard, you can temporarily turn on either of them (and also regular effects mode) for the next keystroke only, using the A, O, and E keys, respectively.

## Foreground Effects

Enabling this item on the [Tools menu](#) will turn on [foreground effects mode](#), which causes the current [effect tool](#) to apply only to those portions of the selection which are *not* currently [off](#).

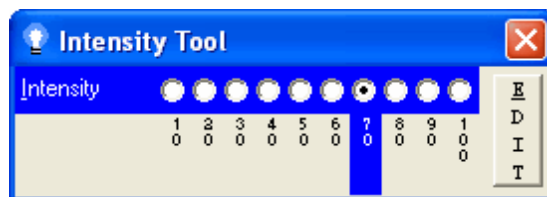
Foreground effects mode can also be turned on via the [Tools toolbar](#), or by hitting Shift-O on the [keyboard](#).

At most one of background effects mode and foreground effects mode can be enabled at the same time. Enabling one will automatically disable the other. However, using the keyboard, you can temporarily turn on either of them (and also regular effects mode) for the next keystroke only, using the A, O, and E keys, respectively.

## Intensity Tool Settings

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the Intensity Tool Settings dialog, which allows you to choose what percentage of full brightness will be used when you apply the [set intensity tool](#) to cells in a [sequence](#).

The dialog has ten preset values that you can select from. If you want to use a value that is not among these ten, use the [Intensity Tool Options dialog](#) to change the available preset values (by choosing it from the Tools menu, or by pressing the "Edit" button on the Intensity Tool Settings dialog). The values of the presets can also be set using [Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence](#) on the Tools menu.



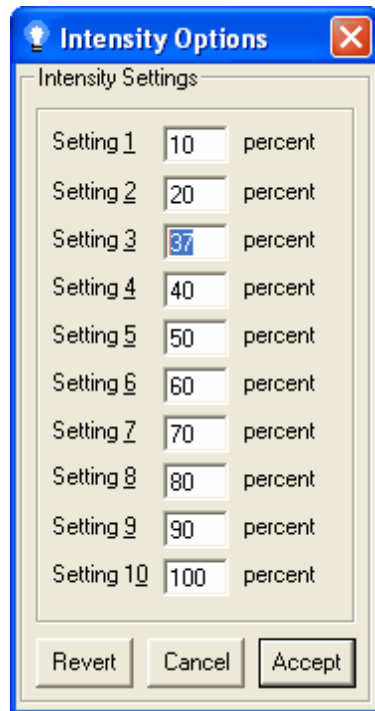
The Intensity Tool Settings dialog, with 70% intensity selected

## Intensity Tool Options

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the Intensity Tool Options dialog, which allows you to set the values of the available presets on the [Intensity Tool Settings dialog](#).

The Intensity Tool Options dialog can also be opened by clicking the "Edit" button on the Intensity

Tool Settings dialog.

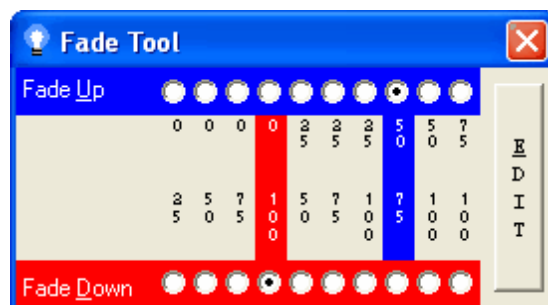


The Intensity Tool Options dialog

## Fade Tool Settings

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the Fade Tool Settings dialog, which allows you to choose what percentages of full brightness will be used when you apply the [fade up tool](#) or [fade down tool](#) to cells in a [sequence](#).

The dialog has ten preset values that you can select from, and the values for fade up and fade down can be selected independently. If you want to use a value that is not among these ten, use the [Fade Tool Options dialog](#) to change the available preset values (by choosing it from the Tools menu, or by pressing the "Edit" button on the Fade Tool Settings dialog). The values of the presets can also be set using [Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence](#) on the Tools menu.



The Fade Tool Settings dialog, with fade up 50%-75% and fade down 100%-0% selected

## Fade Tool Options

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the Fade Tool Options dialog, which allows you to set the values

of the available presets on the [Fade Tool Settings dialog](#).

The Fade Tool Options dialog can also be opened by clicking the "Edit" button on the Fade Tool Settings dialog.

Preset	Low Value	High Value
Preset 1	0 percent	25 percent
Preset 2	0 percent	50 percent
Preset 3	0 percent	75 percent
Preset 4	0 percent	100 percent
Preset 5	25 percent	50 percent
Preset 6	25 percent	75 percent
Preset 7	25 percent	100 percent
Preset 8	50 percent	75 percent
Preset 9	50 percent	100 percent
Preset 10	75 percent	100 percent

The Fade Tool Options dialog

### ***Load Intensities and Fades from Current Sequence***

This item on the [Tools menu](#) can be used to automatically set the preset values available in the [Intensity Tool Settings dialog](#) and the [Fade Tool Settings dialog](#), based upon the most commonly used values in the current [sequence](#).

## **Wizards**

The Tools menu can be used to launch several wizards that enable you to make changes to sequences in various ways:

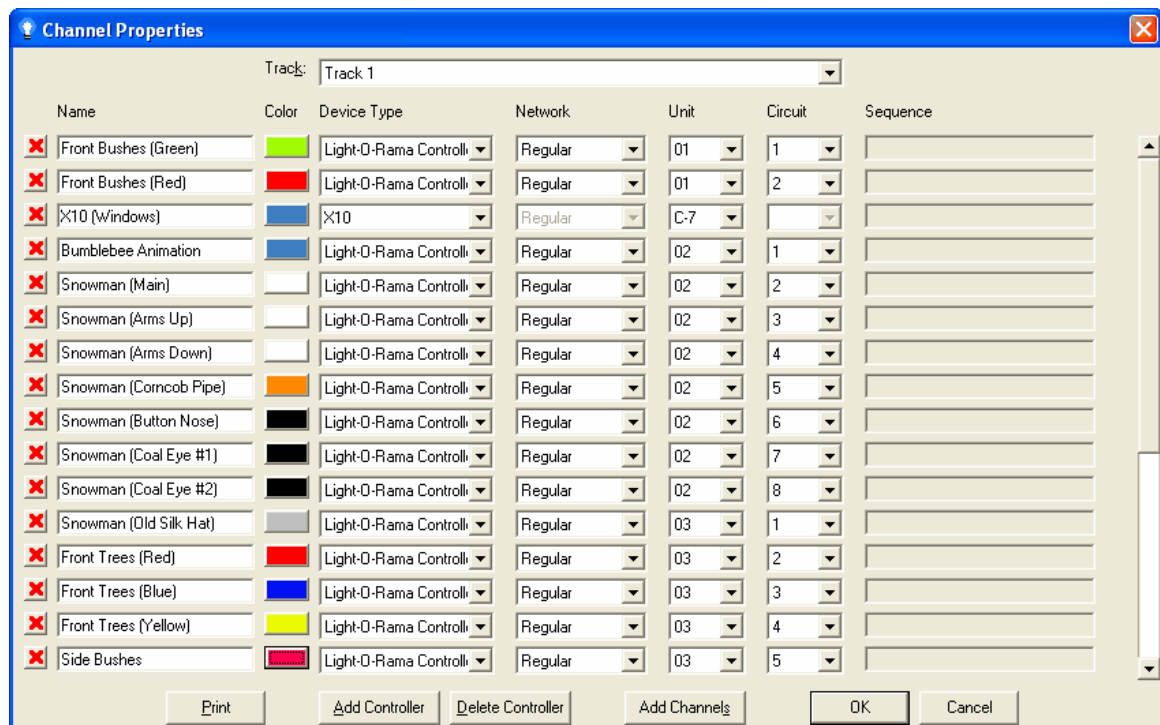
- [Channel Property Grid](#)



- [Beat Wizard](#)
- [MIDI Wizard](#)
- [Tapper Wizard](#)
- [VU Wizard](#)

### Channel Property Grid

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the [Channel Property Grid](#), which enables you to modify the settings of all of the [channels](#) in the current [sequence](#) (such as their names, colors, unit IDs, and circuit IDs).

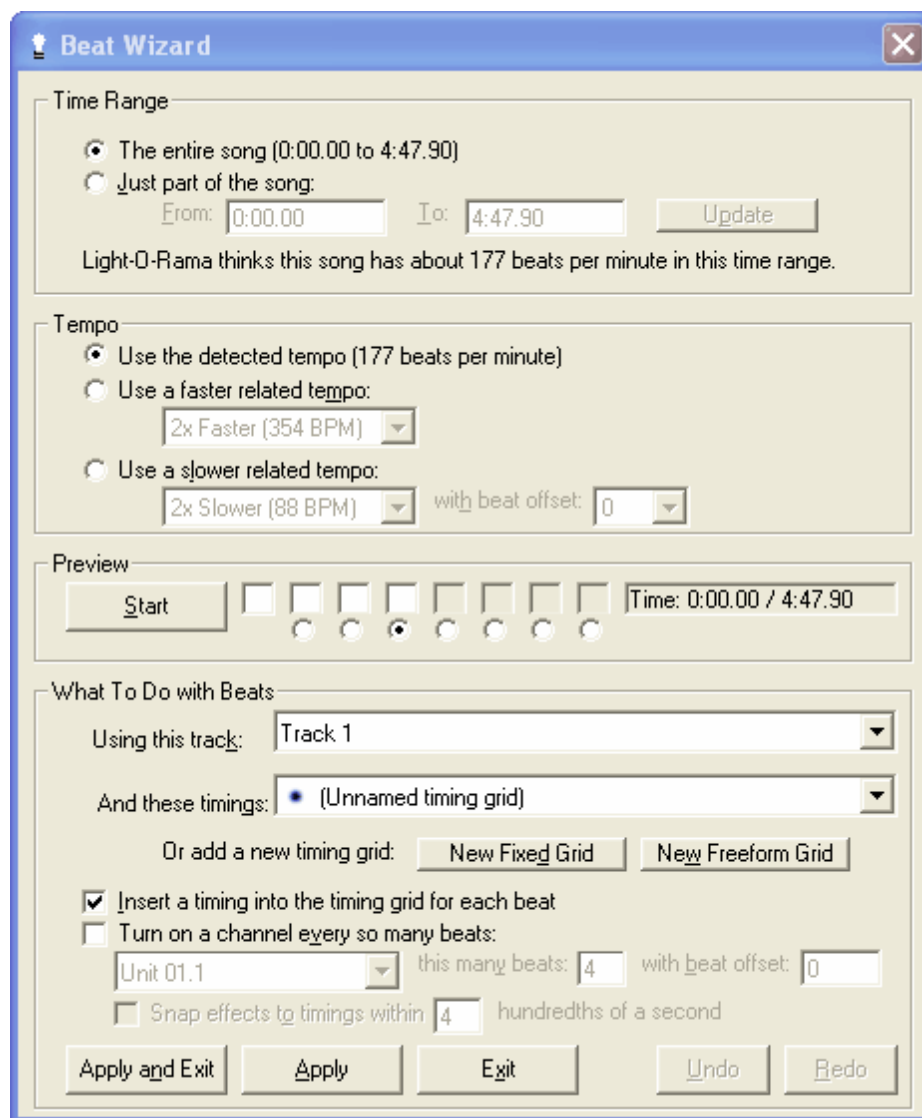


The Channel Property Grid

### Beat Wizard

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the [Beat Wizard](#), which can be used to try to determine the tempo of a song, and insert [timings](#) and [effects](#) based upon it into the current [sequence](#).

The Beat Wizard is only available for [musical sequences](#), and not all types of media files are supported. Notably, video files and MIDI files are not supported.

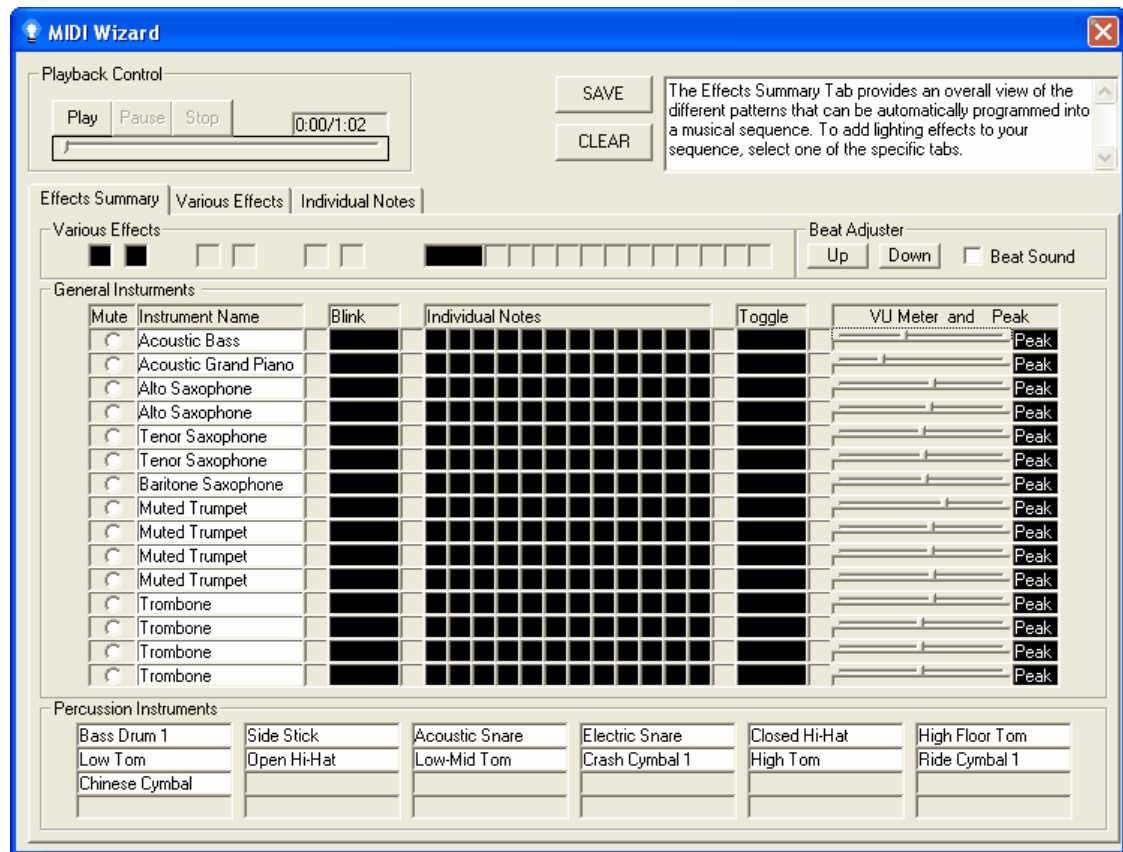


The Beat Wizard

## MIDI Wizard

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the MIDI Wizard, which can be used to insert [timings](#) and [effects](#) into a [sequence](#) based upon the tempo of a MIDI file, or upon the individual notes played by instruments in that MIDI file.

The MIDI Wizard is only supported for [musical sequences](#) based upon MIDI files.

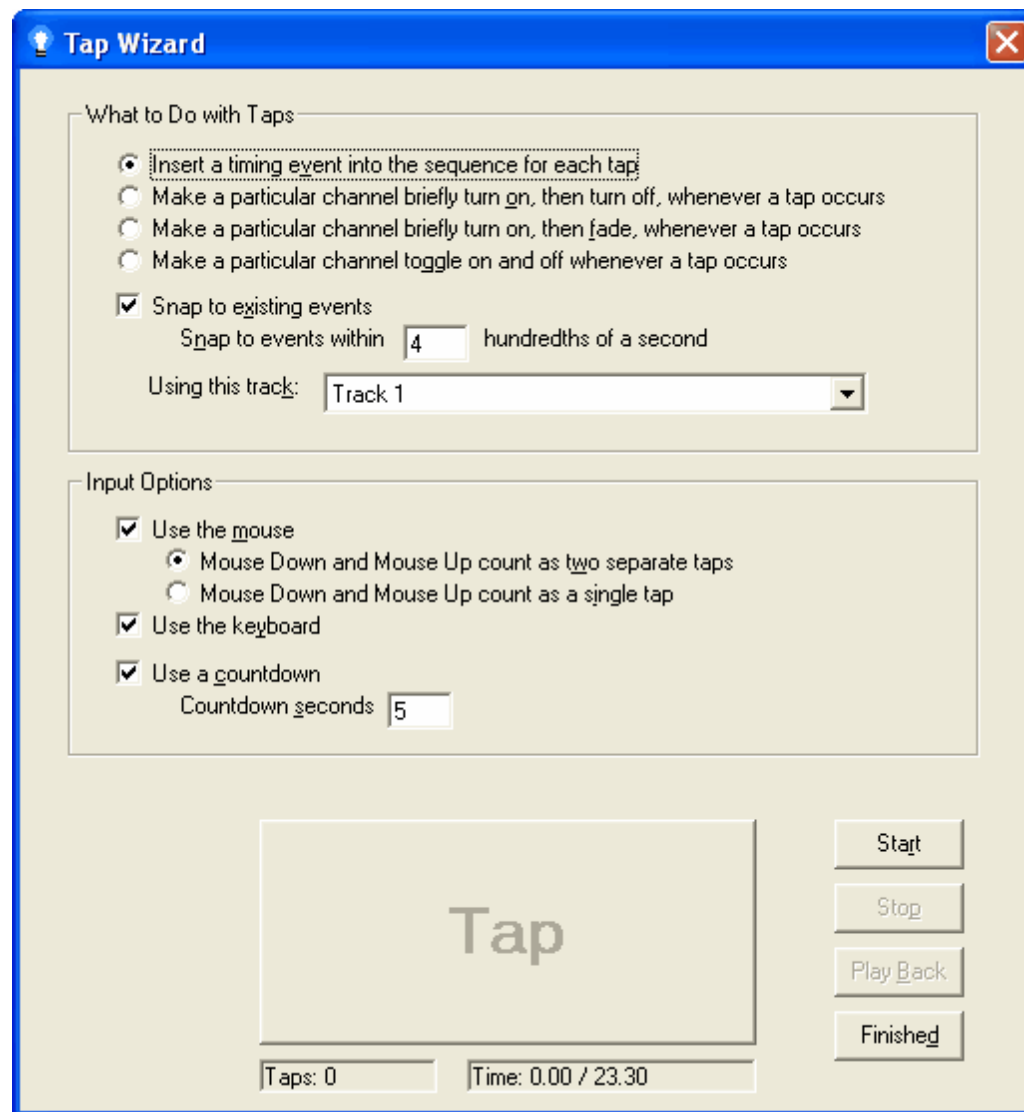


The MIDI Wizard

## ***Tapper Wizard***

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the [Tapper Wizard](#), which can play the sequence's song and record you as you tap along with it, and insert [timings](#) and [effects](#) based upon your taps into the current [sequence](#).

The Tapper Wizard is only supported for [musical sequences](#).

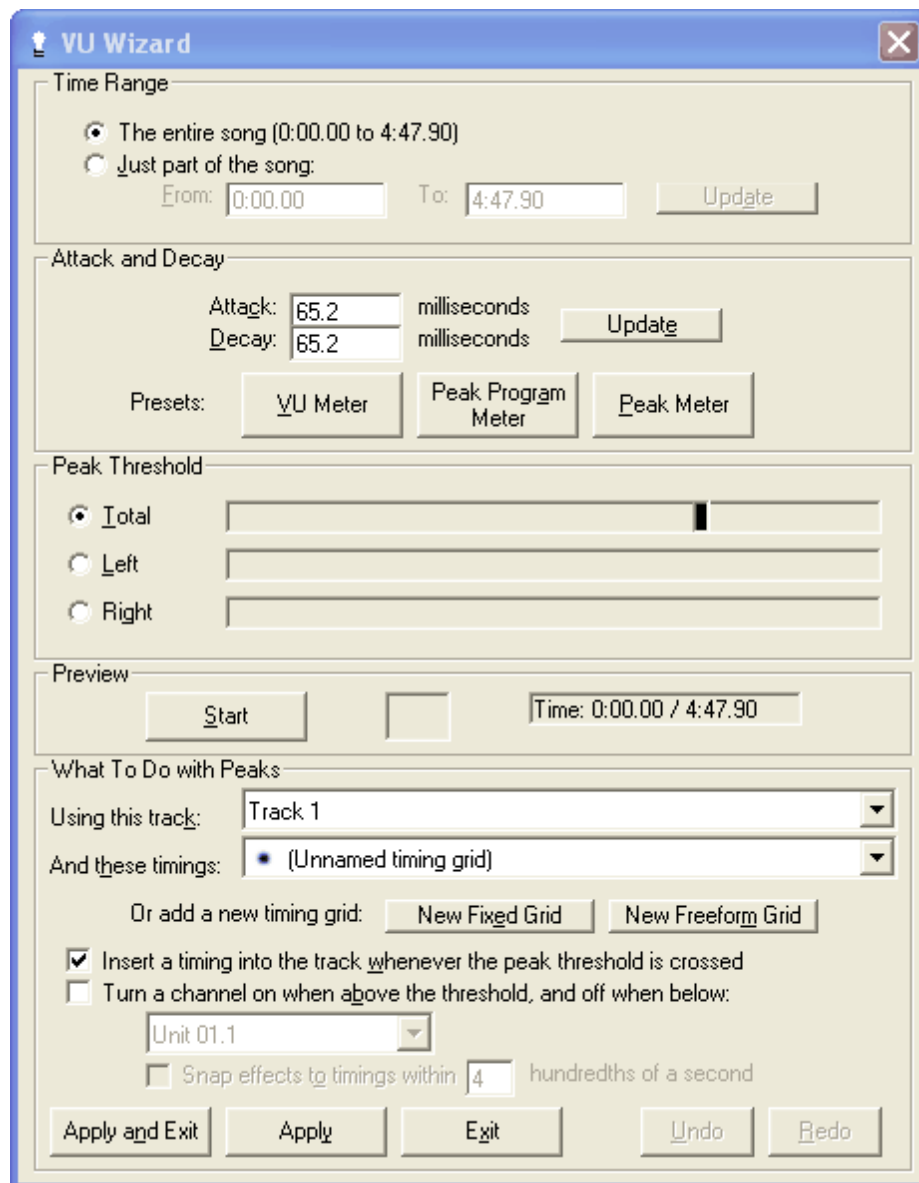


The Tapper Wizard

## VU Wizard

This item on the [Tools menu](#) opens the [VU Wizard](#), which can be used to insert [timings](#) and [effects](#) based upon it into the current [sequence](#) based upon audio peaks in the song, much like a VU meter.

The VU Wizard is only available for [musical sequences](#), and not all types of media files are supported. Notably, video files and MIDI files are not supported.



The VU Wizard

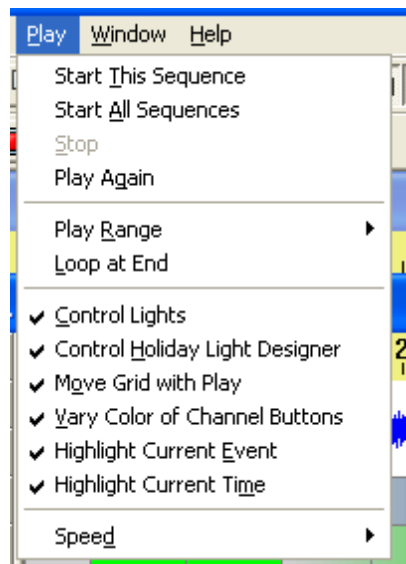
#### 5.3.4.5 The Play Menu

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) Play menu contains menu items enabling you to play open [sequences](#) and to affect the behavior of the Sequence Editor during play.

The following items are available on the Play menu:

- [Start This Sequence](#)
- [Start All Sequences](#)
- [Stop](#)
- [Play Again](#)
- [Play Range](#)
  - [Full Sequence](#)
  - [Selection](#)
  - [From Selection](#)

- [To Selection](#)
- [Visible Screen](#)
- [Loop at End](#)
- [Control Lights](#)
- [Control Holiday Lights Designer](#)
- [Move Grid with Play](#)
- [Vary Color of Channel Buttons](#)
- [Highlight Current Event](#)
- [Highlight Current Time](#)
- [Speed](#)



The Play menu

## Start This Sequence

Selecting this item from the [Play menu](#) will cause the currently active [sequence](#) to start playing.

You can also start play by using the [Play button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#).

## Start All Sequences

Selecting this item from the [Play menu](#) will cause all open [sequences](#) to start playing. However, only one [musical sequence](#) can be playing at a time, so if you have more than one musical sequence open, you will instead be told that you have to close all but one if you want to play all open sequences.

You can also start play by using the [Play button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#).

## Stop

Selecting this item from the [Play menu](#) will stop all playing [sequences](#).

You can also stop play by using the [Stop button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#), or by simply waiting until the sequences naturally complete (unless "[Loop at End](#)" is enabled).

## Play Again

Selecting this item from the [Play menu](#) will play the same thing that you last asked it to play. An example of how this could be useful:

If you are working on some particular section of a [sequence](#), you might set the [play range](#) to "[Selection](#)", and select the cells in the time range that you are currently interested in. When you start play, only that time range will be played. You might then notice something that you want to change about the [lighting effects](#) in that portion of the sequence. Doing so would change what time range was selected, so if you simply started play a second time, the portion of the sequence played would be different than your original selection.

You could re-select the original selection before starting play, but it would be easier to simply use "play again". It would play the same time range as you had originally selected, even though a different time range is now selected.

The [Play Again button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#) also does this same thing.

## Play Range

When playing a [sequence](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#), you can choose what portion of the sequence will be played by setting the play range in the [Play menu](#). The following play range modes are supported:

- [Full Sequence](#)
- [Selection](#)
- [From Selection](#)
- [To Selection](#)
- [Visible Screen](#)

Additionally, [freeform play mode](#) can be used to play any time range that you specify. Freeform play mode is not available on the Play Range menu; instead, please refer to [its help page](#) for details on how to use it.

### **Full Sequence**

If you set the [Sequence Editor's play range](#) to "Full Sequence", then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), it will start at the beginning of the sequence, and stop at the end of the sequence.

### **Selection**

If you set the [Sequence Editor's play range](#) to "Selection", then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), it will play only that time range of the sequence which is currently selected (i.e. the cells that are currently surrounded by a thick black border).

Note that all [channels](#) in the sequence will be played, even those outside of the current selection. Only the time range is set by this option.

### **From Selection**

If you set the [Sequence Editor's play range](#) to "From Selection", then whenever it plays a [sequence](#),

it will play the time range from the start of the current selection (i.e. the cells that are currently surrounded by a thick black border) to the end of the sequence.

Note that all [channels](#) in the sequence will be played, even those outside of the current selection. Only the time range is set by this option.

### **To Selection**

If you set the [Sequence Editor's play range](#) to "To Selection", then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), it will play the time range from the start of the sequence to the end of the current selection (i.e. the cells that are currently surrounded by a thick black border).

Note that all [channels](#) in the sequence will be played, even those outside of the current selection. Only the time range is set by this option.

### **Visible Screen**

If you set the [Sequence Editor's play range](#) to "Visible Screen", then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), it will play only that time range of the sequence that is currently displayed.

Note that all [channels](#) in the sequence will be played, even those currently above or below the visible portion of the sequence. Only the time range is set by this option.

## **Loop at End**

If "Loop at End" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a [sequence](#) and reaches the end of the [play range](#), instead of stopping, it will automatically loop back to the beginning of the play range and continue playing. The sequence can still be stopped manually, via "[Stop](#)" on the Play menu or the [Stop button](#) of the [Standard toolbar](#).

You can control whether or not "Loop at End" is enabled by default via "[Loop at the End of a Sequence by Default](#)" on the [Play Preferences dialog](#).

Note that this should not be confused with [loops](#) within a sequence.

## **Control Lights**

If "Control Lights" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), the Sequence Editor will send [lighting effect](#) commands to your [controllers](#), causing your actual lights to be used.

Note that you will additionally need to have the [channels](#) in your sequence set up appropriately with information such as the unit IDs and circuit IDs of the controllers that are hooked up to your computer.

## **Control Holiday Lights Designer**

If "Control Holiday Lights Designer" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a sequence, the Sequence Editor will send lighting effect commands to [Holiday Lights Designer™](#), a third party add-on by [Holidaysoft®](#) which can be used to virtually place lights and decorations on images of your home or business.



Please also see the [Holiday Lights Designer Preferences dialog](#).

## Move Grid with Play

If "Move Grid with Play" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever a [sequence](#) is played, the portion of the sequence's grid that is currently displayed will change as play progresses so that the current time is always displayed. Otherwise, the grid's display will simply remain static.

## Vary Color of Channel Buttons

If "Vary Color of Channel Buttons" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), the color of a [channel button](#) will vary based upon the [lighting effect](#) taking place on that [channel](#) at that moment during the sequence.

You can control whether or not "Vary Color of Channel Buttons" is enabled by default via "[Vary the Color of Channel Buttons during Play by Default](#)" on the [Play Preferences dialog](#).

## Highlight Current Event

If "Highlight Current Event" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), the [timings](#) closest to the current time will be highlighted with thick black lines, moving as play progresses.

You can control whether or not "Highlight Current Event" is enabled by default via "[Highlight Current Event during Play by Default](#)" on the [Play Preferences dialog](#).

## Highlight Current Time

If "Highlight Current Time" is enabled in the [Play menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#), then whenever it plays a [sequence](#), the current time will be highlighted with a dashed vertical line, moving as play progresses.

You can control whether or not "Highlight Current Time" is enabled by default via "[Highlight Current Time during Play by Default](#)" on the [Play Preferences dialog](#).

## Speed

The Speed submenu of the [Play menu](#) can be used to instruct the [Sequence Editor](#) to play [sequences](#) at different speeds - quarter speed, half speed, normal speed, double speed, or quadruple speed.

Slower speeds may be useful, for example, when you are trying to precisely adjust the time at which a [lighting effect](#) takes place; faster speeds may be useful to get a quick overview of how the sequence looks.

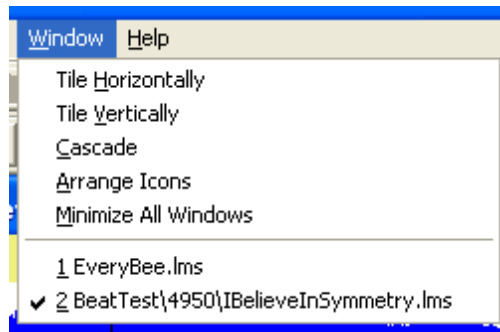
### 5.3.4.6 The Window Menu

The Window menu of the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) enables you to control how the windows for the open [sequences](#) are arranged on your screen. It also shows a list of the open sequences, which can be

used to select which one is currently active.

The following menu items are available:

- [Tile Horizontally](#)
- [Tile Vertically](#)
- [Cascade](#)
- [Arrange Icons](#)
- [Minimize All Windows](#)
- [The Open Sequence List](#)



The Window menu

## Tile Horizontally

When the [Sequence Editor](#) has multiple [sequences](#) open at once, this option from the [Window menu](#) will cause their windows to take up all available space, not overlapping with each other, and to be placed next to each other horizontally.

## Tile Vertically

When the [Sequence Editor](#) has multiple [sequences](#) open at once, this option from the [Window menu](#) will cause their windows to take up all available space, not overlapping with each other, and to be placed above and below each other.

## Cascade

When the [Sequence Editor](#) has multiple [sequences](#) open at once, this option from the [Window menu](#) will cause their windows to overlap with each other in an organized way.

## Arrange Icons

If the [Sequence Editor](#) has any [sequences](#) open with their windows minimized, this option from the [Window menu](#) will order their icons neatly.

## Minimize All Windows

Selecting this option from the [Window menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#) will cause the windows for all open [sequences](#) to become minimized.

## The Open Sequence List

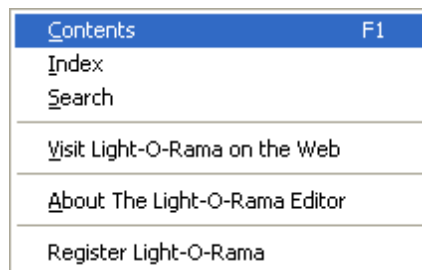
At the bottom of the [Window menu](#) of the [Sequence Editor](#) is a list of all of the [sequences](#) that are currently open. Clicking on one, or hitting the key of the number displayed next to it, will cause it to become the active sequence.

### 5.3.4.7 The Help Menu

The Help menu of the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) brings up help and other information about Light-O-Rama.

The following options are available on the Help menu:

- [Contents](#)
- [Index](#)
- [Search](#)
- [Visit Light-O-Rama on the Web](#)
- [About the Light-O-Rama Editor](#)
- [Register \(or Upgrade\) Light-O-Rama](#)



The Help menu

## Contents

This option on the [Help menu](#) opens up the table of contents of the Light-O-Rama help files.

## Index

This option on the [Help menu](#) opens up the index of the Light-O-Rama help files.

## Search

This option on the [Help menu](#) opens up the search menu of the Light-O-Rama help files.

## Visit Light-O-Rama on the Web

This option on the [Help menu](#) opens the [Light-O-Rama website](#) in your browser window.

## About the Light-O-Rama Editor

This option on the [Help menu](#) brings up an "About" box displaying some information about the Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor.

## Register (or Upgrade) Light-O-Rama

Use this item on the [Help menu](#) to [register your Light-O-Rama software](#), or to upgrade to a higher level license, unlocking various [features](#).

This item will show up as "Register Light-O-Rama" if you are using the unlicensed Demo version of the software, or "Upgrade" if you are using a license, but it is not the highest possible license level. If you are using the highest possible license level, this item will not be displayed at all.

### 5.3.5 Toolbars

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) has three toolbars: the [Standard toolbar](#), the [Tools toolbar](#), and the [Tracks and Timings toolbar](#).

The Standard toolbar has buttons for a variety of different functions, such as creating, opening, and saving [sequences](#), setting various display options, and playing sequences.

The Tools toolbar enables you to choose which [lighting effect tool](#) is currently in use, and set certain options regarding them.

The Tracks and Timings toolbar has dropdown boxes to allow you to quickly choose which track is displayed, and which timing grid it is displayed with, and it additionally has buttons with popup menus, with various track and timing grid-related menu items.

If desired, these toolbars can be hidden (and later unhidden) by using the "[Tool Bars](#)" item on the [View menu](#).



The Standard toolbar



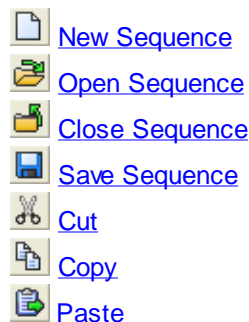
The Tools toolbar

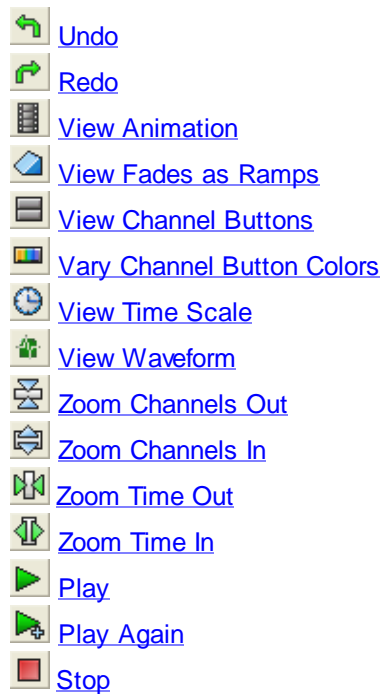


The Tracks and Timings Toolbar

#### 5.3.5.1 The Standard Toolbar

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) Standard toolbar contains buttons for several functions and options. From left to right, they are:





If desired, the toolbar can be hidden (or unhidden) via "[Tool Bars](#)" on the [View menu](#).



The Standard toolbar

## New Sequence

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to create a new [sequence](#). Clicking on it opens the [New and Open dialog](#), on its "[New Sequence](#)" tab.

## Open Sequence

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to open a [sequence](#). Clicking on it opens the [New and Open dialog](#), on whichever of its "[Existing Sequence](#)" tab or its "[Recent Sequence](#)" tab was most recently used.

## Close Sequence

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to close an open [sequence](#). Please see "[Close](#)" on the [File menu](#) for details.

## Save Sequence

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to save changes to an open [sequence](#). Please see "[Save](#)" on the [File menu](#) for details.

## Cut

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to cut [effects](#) from a [sequence](#). Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Copy

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to copy [effects](#) from a [sequence](#). Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Paste

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to paste [effects](#) into a [sequence](#). Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Undo

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to undo changes to a [sequence](#). Please see "[Undo and Redo](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Redo

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to redo previously undone changes to a [sequence](#). Please see "[Undo and Redo](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## View Animation

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether the [animation](#) for a [sequence](#) is displayed. This can be set independently for different open sequences. Please see "[View Animation](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## View Fades as Ramps

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether fades are displayed as gradual changes in color or as ramps. Please see "[Fades](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## View Channel Buttons

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether the [channel buttons](#) for a [sequence](#) are displayed. This can be set independently for different open sequences. Please see "[View Channel Buttons](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Vary Channel Button Colors

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether the [channel buttons](#) for a [sequence](#) will change color during play, based upon the [lighting effects](#) happening on those [channels](#). Please see "[Vary Color of Channel Buttons](#)" on the [Play menu](#) for details.

## View Time Scale

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether a time scale is displayed at the top of an open [sequence](#). This can be set independently for different open sequences. Please see "[View Time Scale](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## View Waveform

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to control whether the audio [waveform](#) is displayed at the top of an open [musical sequence](#). This can be set independently for different open musical sequences. Please see "[View Waveform](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Zoom Channels Out

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to zoom a [sequence's](#) rows (representing its [channels](#)) out, making them shorter. Please see "[Zoom Rows](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Zoom Channels In

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to zoom a [sequence's](#) rows (representing its [channels](#)) in, making them taller. Please see "[Zoom Rows](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Zoom Time Out

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to zoom a [sequence's](#) columns (representing the duration from one [timing](#) to the next) out, making them thinner. Please see "[Zoom Columns](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Zoom Time In

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to zoom a [sequence's](#) columns (representing the duration from one [timing](#) to the next) in, making them wider. Please see "[Zoom Columns](#)" on the [View menu](#) for details.

## Play

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to start play of an open [sequence](#) or sequences. If only a single sequence is open, it will be played; if more than one sequence is open, a popup menu will open, asking if you want to play all of the sequences or just the currently active sequence. Please see "[Start This Sequence](#)" and "[Start All Sequences](#)" on the [Play menu](#) for details.

## Play Again

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to start play in the same way as it was last started. Please see "[Play Again](#)" on the [Play menu](#) for details.

## Stop

This button on the [Standard toolbar](#) can be used to stop a playing [sequence](#). Please see "[Stop](#)" on the [Play menu](#) for details.

### 5.3.5.2 The Tools Toolbar

The Light-O-Rama [Sequence Editor's](#) Tools toolbar contains buttons which enable you to choose which [effect tool](#) is currently selected, as well as buttons to modify the behavior of those tools. From left to right, they are:



If desired, the Tools toolbar can be hidden (or unhidden) via "[Tool Bars](#)" on the [View menu](#).



The Tools toolbar

#### Select

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Select tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Select](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

#### Toggle

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Toggle tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Toggle](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.



## Twinkle

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Twinkle tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Twinkle](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Shimmer

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Shimmer tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Shimmer](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## On

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the On tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[On](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Off

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Off tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Off](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Set Intensity

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Set Intensity tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Set Intensity](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Fade Up

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Fade Up tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Fade Up](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Fade Down

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the Fade Down tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[Fade Down](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## DMX Intensity

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the DMX Intensity tool as the currently active [effect tool](#). It is equivalent to "[DMX Intensity](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

Note: The DMX Intensity button is only present if [DMX editing](#) has been enabled.

## Custom

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) chooses the current [custom tool](#) as the currently active [effect tool](#). When this button is selected, the exact meaning of the current custom tool can be selected via the five buttons to its right - [Custom Twinkle](#), [Custom Shimmer](#), [Custom Set Intensity](#), [Custom Fade Up](#)

, and [Custom Fade Down](#).

For example, to use a tool that will shimmer the lights while fading them down, select this button, Custom Shimmer, and Custom Fade Down.

## Custom Twinkle

When the [Custom button](#) is selected, this button on the [Tools toolbar](#) makes the current [custom tool](#) some sort of twinkle tool.

For example, to use a tool that will twinkle the lights while fading them down, select the Custom button, this button, and [Custom Fade Down](#).

## Custom Shimmer

When the [Custom button](#) is selected, this button on the [Tools toolbar](#) makes the current [custom tool](#) some sort of shimmer tool.

For example, to use a tool that will shimmer the lights while fading them down, select the Custom button, this button, and [Custom Fade Down](#).

## Custom Set Intensity

When the [Custom button](#) is selected, this button on the [Tools toolbar](#) makes the current [custom tool](#) some sort of set intensity tool.

For example, to use a tool that will twinkle the lights at some intensity other than full intensity, select the Custom button, [Custom Twinkle](#), and this button.

## Custom Fade Up

When the [Custom button](#) is selected, this button on the [Tools toolbar](#) makes the current [custom tool](#) some sort of fade up tool.

For example, to use a tool that will twinkle the lights while fading them up, select the Custom button, [Custom Twinkle](#), and this button.

## Custom Fade Down

When the [Custom button](#) is selected, this button on the [Tools toolbar](#) makes the current [custom tool](#) some sort of fade down tool.

For example, to use a tool that will twinkle the lights while fading them down, select the Custom button, [Custom Twinkle](#), and this button.

## Background Effects

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) can be used to enable [background effects mode](#). It is equivalent to "[Background Effects](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Foreground Effects

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) can be used to enable [foreground effects mode](#). It is equivalent to "[Foreground Effects](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Intensity Settings

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) can be used to open the Intensity Tool Settings dialog. It is equivalent to "[Intensity Tool Settings](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

## Fade Settings

This button on the [Tools toolbar](#) can be used to open the Fade Tool Settings dialog. It is equivalent to "[Fade Tool Settings](#)" from the [Tools menu](#). Please refer to that help page for details.

### 5.3.5.3 The Track and Timings Toolbar

The Tracks and Timings toolbar consists of four controls, two related to [tracks](#) and two related to [timings](#):

- [The track button](#)
- [The track dropdown](#)
- [The timings button](#)
- [The timings dropdown](#)

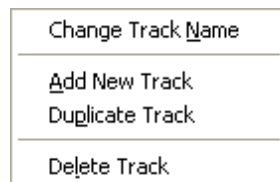


The Tracks and Timings toolbar

## The Track Button

Clicking on the [Track and Timings toolbar's](#) track button brings up a popup menu with various [track](#)-related items:

- [Change Track Name](#)
- [Add new Track](#)
- [Duplicate Track](#)
- [Delete Track](#)



The track button's popup menu

## *Change Track Name*

This menu item on the [track button's](#) popup menu can be used to change the name of the current

[track](#). For details, please see the [Change Track Name](#) menu item on the [Edit menu](#).

### **Add New Track**

This menu item on the [track button's](#) popup menu can be used to add a new [track](#) to the [sequence](#). For details, please see the [Add New Track](#) menu item on the [Edit menu](#).

### **Duplicate Track**

This menu item on the [track button's](#) popup menu can be used to add a new [track](#) with all the same channels as the current track. For details, please see the [Duplicate Track](#) menu item on the [Edit menu](#).

### **Delete Track**

This menu item on the [track button's](#) popup menu can be used to delete the current [track](#) from the [sequence](#). There must be at least one track in a sequence, so this menu item will be unavailable if there is only one track.

## **The Track Dropdown**

The [Tracks and Timings toolbar's](#) track dropdown gives a list of the [tracks](#) in the [sequence](#). It displays the currently active track; selecting another track from the dropdown makes that track active, and updates the display to show that track if it is not already being shown.

## **The Timings Button**

Clicking on the [Tracks and Timings toolbar's](#) timings button brings up a popup menu with various [timings](#)-related items:

- [Change Timing Grid Name](#)
- [Add New Fixed Grid](#)
- [Add New Freeform Grid](#)
- [Duplicate to New Freeform Grid](#)
- [Delete Timing Grid](#)



The timings button's popup menu

### **Change Timing Grid Name**

This menu item on the [timings button's](#) popup menu can be used to change the name of the current [timing grid](#). The main purpose of giving a timing grid a name is to make it easier to distinguish timing grids when they are listed in places such as the [Tracks and Timings toolbar's timings dropdown](#).

### **Add New Fixed Grid**

This menu item on the [timings button's](#) popup menu can be used to add a new [fixed timing grid](#) to the [sequence](#). After you select this item, you will be asked to specify the length of time between [timings](#) - for example, to make the timings a quarter second apart, enter "0.25".

### **Add New Freeform Grid**

This menu item on the [timings button's](#) popup menu can be used to add a new [freeform timing grid](#) to the [sequence](#). After you select this item, you will be prompted to enter a name for the new timing grid.

### **Duplicate to New Freeform Grid**

This menu item on the [timings button's](#) popup menu can be used to create a new [freeform timing grid](#), initially populating it with the same [timings](#) as are in the current timing grid.

Note that this can be done regardless of whether the current timing grid is a freeform grid or a [fixed grid](#).

### **Delete Timing Grid**

This menu item on the [timings button's](#) popup menu can be used to delete the current [timing grid](#) from the [sequence](#). Any [tracks](#) in the sequence that use this timing grid will automatically be switched to use some other timing grid from the sequence.

There must be at least one timing grid in a sequence, so this menu item will be unavailable if there is only one timing grid.

## **The Timings Dropdown**

The [Tracks and Timings toolbar's](#) timings dropdown gives a list of the [timing grids](#) in the [sequence](#). It displays the timing grid currently in use on the active [track](#); selecting another timing grid from the dropdown changes the track to use that timing grid instead.

### **5.3.6 The Right-Click Context Menu**

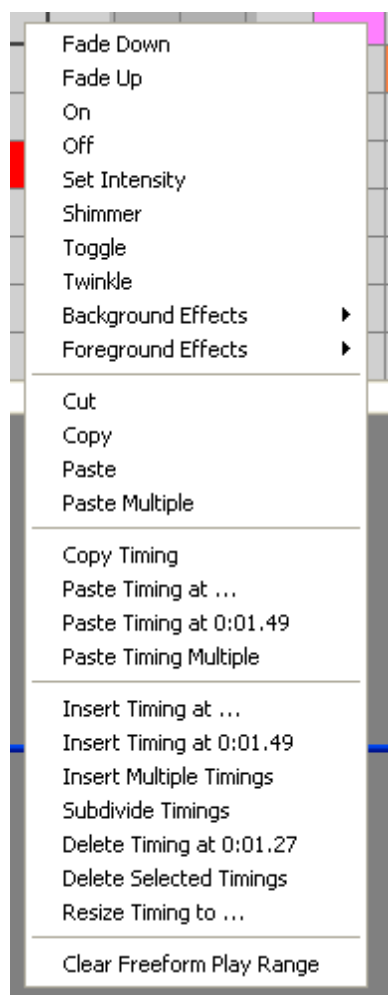
In the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#), [sequences](#) are represented using a grid. Rows in the grid represent [channels](#), and columns in the grid represent the duration between [timings](#). Cells in the grid are used to display what [lighting effects](#) are set in the sequence for that point in time on those channels.

Right-clicking on the grid brings up a popup menu. This menu contains several items which allow you to modify the currently selected cells, in a variety of ways. For example, you can insert lighting effects, cut, copy, and paste (both effects and timings), and delete or resize timings.

The following items are available on this right-click context menu:

- [Fade Down](#)
- [Fade Up](#)
- [On](#)
- [Off](#)
- [Set Intensity](#)
- [Shimmer](#)

- [Toggle](#)
- [Twinkle](#)
- [Background Effects](#)
- [Foreground Effects](#)
- [Cut](#)
- [Copy](#)
- [Paste](#)
- [Paste Multiple](#)
- [Copy Timing](#)
- [Paste Timing at...](#)
- [Paste Timing at \(centisecond\)](#)
- [Paste Timing Multiple](#)
- [Insert Timing at...](#)
- [Insert Timing at \(centisecond\)](#)
- [Insert Multiple Timings](#)
- [Subdivide Timings](#)
- [Delete Timing at \(centisecond\)](#)
- [Delete Selected Timings](#)
- [Resize Timings to...](#)
- [Resize Timings to Equal Times](#)
- [Clear Freeform Play Range](#)



### The right-click context menu

## Fade Down

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert a [fade down effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Fade Up

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert a [fade up effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## On

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert an [on effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Off

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert an [off effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Set Intensity

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert a [set intensity effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Shimmer

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert a [shimmer effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Toggle

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will toggle the [effects](#) in the currently selected cell or cells between [on and off](#). Any that had been off will be turned on; all others will be turned off (note that this includes not just those that had been on, but also, for example, those that had been [shimmers](#) or [fades](#)).

## Twinkle

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will insert a [twinkle effect](#) into the currently selected cell or cells.

## Background Effects

This submenu of the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert various [effects](#) (such as [fades](#) and [shimmers](#)) into the currently selected cell or cells, using [background effects mode](#).

Note that this does not turn on background effects mode permanently; it merely enables it for this

one insertion.

## Foreground Effects

This submenu of the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert various [effects](#) (such as [fades](#) and [shimmers](#)) into the currently selected cell or cells, using [foreground effects mode](#).

Note that this does not turn on foreground effects mode permanently; it merely enables it for this one insertion.

## Cut

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will cut the [effects](#) from the currently selected cell or cells. Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Copy

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will copy the [effects](#) from the currently selected cell or cells. Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Paste

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will paste [effects](#) into the [sequence](#), starting at the start of the currently selected cell or cells. Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Paste Multiple

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) opens a dialog that can be used to paste several copies of [effects](#) into the [sequence](#), starting from the currently selected cell or cells. For example, you can choose to paste the effects three times in a row horizontally, and two times in a row vertically. Please see "[Cut, Copy, Paste, and Paste Multiple](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Copy Timing

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) will copy the [timings](#) from the currently selected cell or cells. Please see "[Copy and Paste Timings](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Paste Timing at ...

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to paste copied [timings](#) into the [sequence](#). It opens a dialog asking you for the time that you want to paste the timings to (defaulting to the time that you right-clicked when opening the context menu). Please see "[Copy and Paste Timings](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details, and [Time Format](#) for details on how to enter times.

## Paste Timing at (centisecond)

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to paste copied [timings](#) into the sequence, starting at the time that you right-clicked when opening the context menu. Please see "[Copy and Paste Timings](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.



## Paste Timing Multiple

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to paste copied [timings](#) into the sequence, multiple times in a row. Please see "[Copy and Paste Timings](#)" on the [Edit menu](#) for details.

## Insert Timing at ...

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert a [timing](#) into the [sequence](#). It opens a dialog asking you for the time that you want to insert a timing at (defaulting to the time that you right-clicked when opening the context menu). Please see [Time Format](#) for details on how to enter times.

## Insert Timing at (*centisecond*)

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert a [timing](#) into the [sequence](#) at the time that you right-clicked when opening the context menu.

## Insert Multiple Timings

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert multiple evenly-spaced [timings](#) into the selected cell or cells, based on the length of the entire selection. See "[Insert Multiple Timings](#)" on the [Timings submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#) for details.

Also see "[Subdivide Timings](#)" for similar, but different, functionality.

## Subdivide Timings

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to insert multiple evenly-spaced [timings](#) into each selected cell, based on the length of the cell. See "[Subdivide Timings](#)" on the [Timings submenu](#) of the [Edit menu](#) for details.

Also see "[Insert Multiple Timings](#)" for similar, but different, functionality.

## Delete Timing at (*centisecond*)

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to delete the [timing](#) closest on the left to the time that you right-clicked when opening the context menu.

## Delete Selected Timings

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to delete the [timings](#) inside the currently selected cells. Note that the two timings on the edges of the currently selected cells are not deleted.

## Resize Timings to ...

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to change the duration of time between the selected [timings](#). It will not allow any of the timings to be pushed beyond the next timing in the sequence. Please see [Time Format](#) for details on how to enter times.

Note that the length of the sequence will not be affected, nor the positions of the timings past the selected range. So, if you choose to resize some timings such that their total length decreases, this will cause the cell just past them to increase in size (since the last selected timing is moved earlier, while the next timing remains the same).

## Resize Timings to Equal Times

This item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to change the duration of time between the selected [timings](#) so that all such durations are equal (or as close to equal as possible). For example, if you select two cells with durations of 0.2 seconds and 0.8 seconds, and use "Resize Timings to Equal Times", they will both change to 0.5 seconds.

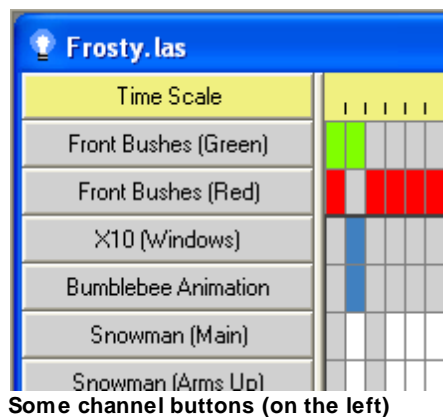
## Clear Freeform Play Range

If a [track](#) has a [freeform play range](#) selected, this item on the [right-click context menu](#) can be used to remove it.

### 5.3.7 Channel Buttons

In the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#), [sequences](#) are represented using a grid. Rows in the grid represent [channels](#), and columns in the grid represent the duration between [timings](#). Cells in the grid are used to display what [lighting effects](#) are set in the sequence for that point in time on those channels.

In each row, to the left of the grid, there is a button associated with the channel for that row. The button is labeled with the name of the channel:



Left-clicking on a channel's button brings up the [Channel Settings dialog](#) for that channel, which can be used to modify various things like the channel's name, color, unit ID, and circuit ID.

Right-clicking brings up the [channel button's popup menu](#), giving access to various channel-related functionality.

Channels can be moved up or down in a sequence by clicking and dragging their buttons.

Between the channel buttons and the grid is a thick grey vertical bar. Dragging the bar left or right changes the width of the channel buttons; clicking on it (without dragging) hides the channel buttons, and clicking it again unhides them. This latter can also be done via "[Channel Buttons](#)" on the [View menu](#).

During play, the color of the channel buttons will vary along with the [lighting effects](#) happening on that channel. For example, during a [fade](#), the button will gradually change in color, and during a [twinkle](#), the button will blink between its usual light grey and the channel's color. If you do not wish to see this, you can turn this behavior off permanently via "[Vary the color of channel buttons during play by default](#)" on the [Play Preferences dialog](#), or temporarily via either "[Vary Color of Channel Buttons](#)" on the [Play menu](#) or the [Vary Channel Button Colors button](#) of the [Standard toolbar](#).

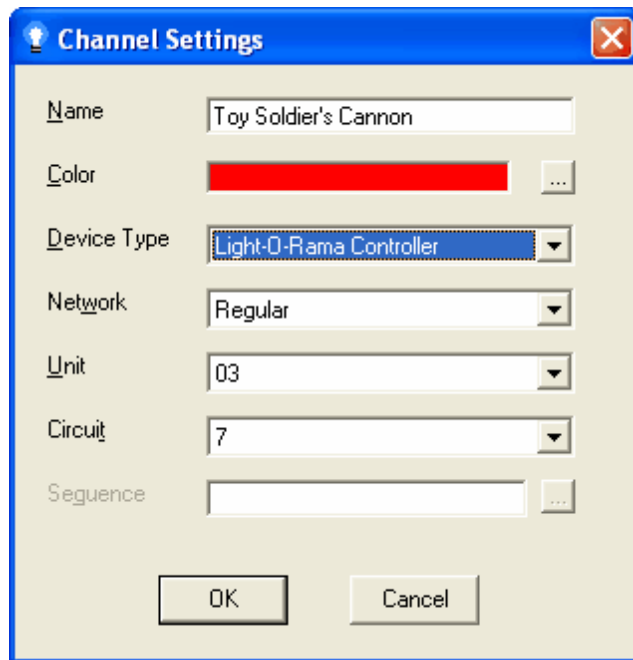
#### 5.3.7.1 Channel Settings

The [Sequence Editor](#)'s Channel Settings dialog allows you to set various properties of a [channel](#) in your [sequence](#), such as its name, color, unit ID and circuit ID.

You can access the Channel Settings dialog by clicking on the [channel's button](#), or right-clicking and selecting "[Change Channel Settings](#)" from the [popup menu](#).

Not all settings are available for all channel types; for example, [X10 controllers](#) do not use circuit IDs, and only channels representing [subsequences](#) can specify the name of a sequence file. The controls for unavailable settings will be greyed out.

The [Channel Property Grid](#) allows you to do the same sort of things as the Channel Settings dialog, but can be used on all of the channels in your sequence at the same time.



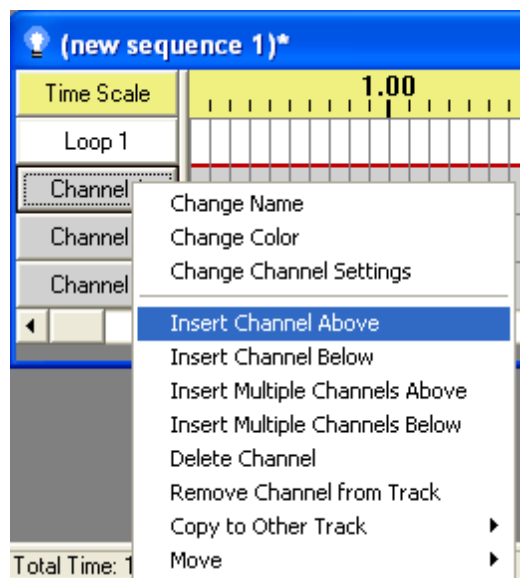
The Channel Settings dialog

#### 5.3.7.2 Channel Buttons' Popup Menus

In the [Sequence Editor](#), right-clicking on a [channel button](#) brings up a popup menu of items regarding that [channel](#). These include:

- [Change Name](#)
- [Change Color](#)
- [Change Channel Settings](#)

- [Insert Channel Above](#)
- [Insert Channel Below](#)
- [Insert Multiple Channels Above](#)
- [Insert Multiple Channels Below](#)
- [Delete Channel](#)
- [Remove Channel from Track](#)
- [Copy to Other Track](#)
  - [Copy to New Track](#)
  - [Copy to Track Number...](#)
- [Move](#)
  - [Move Up](#)
  - [Move Down](#)
  - [Move to New Track](#)
  - [Move to Track Number...](#)



The channel button popup menu

## Change Name

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to change the name of the [channel](#). The channel's name will be displayed in various places, including on the [channel's button](#).

## Change Color

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to change the color assigned to the [channel](#). Note that this has no effect on your actual lights, and that it is not necessary to set the color of the channel to match the color of the actual lights hooked up to the channel. However, doing so may be convenient. For example, the [Sequence Editor](#) will use the assigned color to display [lighting effects](#) in the [sequence's](#) grid.

## Change Channel Settings

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) opens the [Channel Settings dialog](#), which can be used to modify various properties of the [channel](#), such as its name, color, unit ID and circuit ID.

## Insert Channel Above

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) creates a new [channel](#) and inserts it into the [sequence](#) above the selected channel.

## Insert Channel Below

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) creates a new [channel](#) and inserts it into the [sequence](#) below the selected channel.

## Insert Multiple Channels Above

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to create multiple new [channels](#) at once, and insert them into the [sequence](#) above the selected channel. You will be prompted for how many channels you want to create.

## Insert Multiple Channels Below

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to create multiple new [channels](#) at once, and insert them into the [sequence](#) below the selected channel. You will be prompted for how many channels you want to create.

## Delete Channel

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) deletes the selected [channel](#). Note that this will completely delete the channel from the [sequence](#), not just from the current [track](#). If you want to remove the channel from the current track but still keep it in other tracks, use "[Remove Channel from Track](#)" instead.

## Remove Channel from Track

This option from the [channel button popup menu](#) removes the selected [channel](#) from the [track](#). If the channel is shared with other tracks, it will remain in those other tracks. If you instead want to delete a channel from the [sequence](#) completely, removing it from all tracks, use "[Delete Channel](#)" instead.

## Copy to Other Track

This submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to share the selected [channel](#) either to a new [track](#) or to an existing track:

- [Copy to New Track](#)
- [Copy to Track Number...](#)

### ***Copy to New Track***

This item on the "[Copy to Other Track](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will create a new [track](#) (via the [New Track dialog](#)) and share the selected [channel](#) with that track.

### ***Copy to Track Number...***

This item on the "[Copy to Other Track](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will share the selected [channel](#) with another existing [track](#) in the [sequence](#). You will be prompted to select which track.

## Move

This submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) can be used to move the selected [channel](#) up or down within its [track](#), or to another track. Note that a channel can also be moved up or down within its track by clicking and dragging its [channel button](#).

- [Move Up](#)
- [Move Down](#)
- [Move to New Track](#)
- [Move to Track Number...](#)

### **Move Up**

This item on the "[Move](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will move the selected [channel](#) one slot up in its [track](#).

### **Move Down**

This item on the "[Move](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will move the selected [channel](#) one slot down in its [track](#).

### **Move to New Track**

This item on the "[Move](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will create a new [track](#) (via the [New Track dialog](#)) and move the selected [channel](#) to that track.

### **Move to Track Number...**

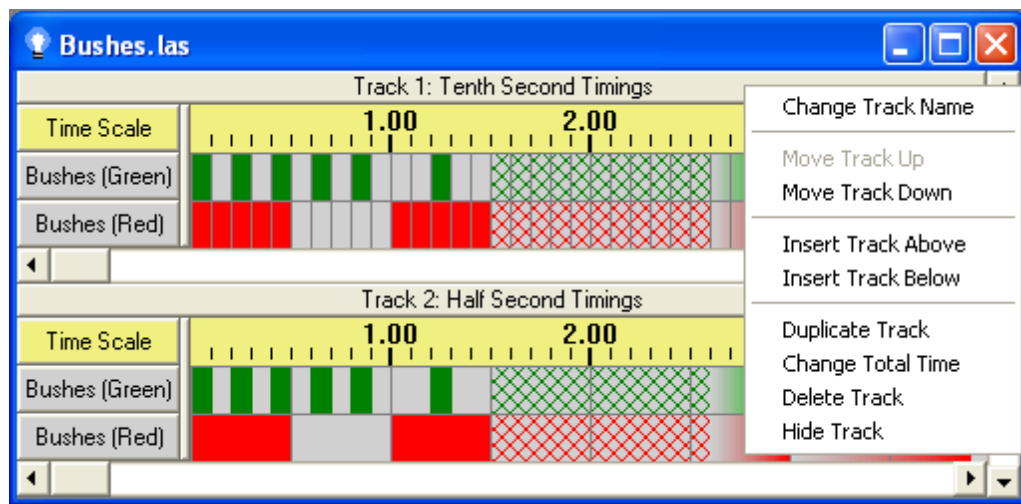
This item on the "[Move](#)" submenu of the [channel button popup menu](#) will move the selected [channel](#) to another existing [track](#) in the [sequence](#). You will be prompted to select which track.

## 5.3.8 Track Bars

If a [sequence](#) contains more than one [track](#), the [Sequence Editor](#) displays each track with a track bar at its top. This bar is labelled with up to three parts:

- "Track <number>", such as "Track 2", with the topmost track being "Track 1", the next being "Track 2", and so on;
- If the track has been assigned a name, the name is displayed after the track number;
- If the track's grid has been hidden, the label will additionally say "(hidden)".

Clicking on a track bar brings up a the [track bar's popup menu](#), which allows access to various functionality related to the track. For example, you can [move the track up](#) or [down](#) in the sequence, [hide or unhide the track](#), or [duplicate the track](#) to another track.

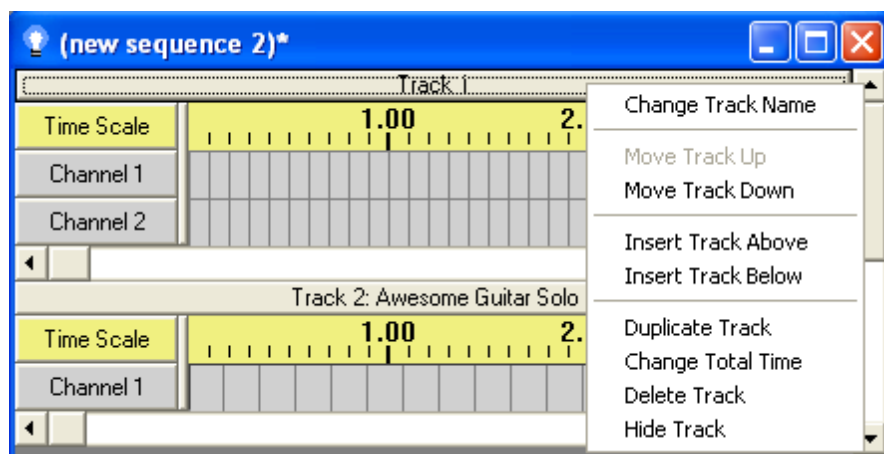


A sequence with two tracks, with track bars at their tops, and the track bar popup menu displayed

### 5.3.8.1 Track Bars' Popup Menus

If a [sequence](#) has more than one [track](#), the [Sequence Editor](#) displays a [track bar](#) at the top of each. Clicking on a track bar opens up a popup menu containing various functions related to the track. These include:

- [Change Track Name](#)
- [Move Track Up](#)
- [Move Track Down](#)
- [Insert Track Above](#)
- [Insert Track Below](#)
- [Duplicate Track](#)
- [Change Total Time](#)
- [Delete Track](#)
- [Hide or Show Track](#)



The track bar popup menu

## Change Track Name

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to change the name of the [track](#), or assign a name if the track does not already have one. If a track is given a name, it will be displayed on that

track's [track bar](#) (among other places).

This is equivalent to "[Change Track Name](#)" on the [Edit menu](#).

## Move Track Up

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) will move the [track](#) up a single slot in the [sequence](#).

Note that this will cause the label on the track's [track bar](#) to change - for example, if track 3 is moved up, it will become track 2, and what had been track 2 will become track 3. However, if either of the tracks have names, their names will remain the same. For example, if "Track 3: Funky Bass Line" is moved up, its track bar will be relabelled "Track 2: Funky Bass Line", and if the previous track 2 had been named "Awesome Guitar Solo", its track bar will be changed from "Track 2: Awesome Guitar Solo" to "Track 3: Awesome Guitar Solo".

## Move Track Down

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) will move the [track](#) down a single slot in the [sequence](#).

Note that this will cause the label on the track's [track bar](#) to change - for example, if track 2 is moved down, it will become track 3, and what had been track 3 will become track 2. However, if either of the tracks have names, their names will remain the same. For example, if "Track 2: Funky Bass Line" is moved down, its track bar will be relabelled "Track 3: Funky Bass Line", and if the previous track 3 had been named "Awesome Guitar Solo", its track bar will be changed from "Track 3: Awesome Guitar Solo" to "Track 2: Awesome Guitar Solo".

## Insert Track Above

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to create a new [track](#), via the [New Track dialog](#), and insert that new track into the [sequence](#) just above the selected track.

## Insert Track Below

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to create a new [track](#), via the [New Track dialog](#), and insert that new track into the [sequence](#) just below the selected track.

## Duplicate Track

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to duplicate the selected [track](#) to a new track, which will be inserted at the bottom of the [sequence](#).

This is equivalent to "[Duplicate Track](#)" on the [Edit menu](#).

## Change Total Time

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to change the duration of the selected [track](#). Note that all tracks in a [musical sequence](#) (as opposed to an [animation sequence](#)) must have the same duration, so changing the duration of one track in a musical sequence will automatically change the duration of all others.

This is equivalent to "[Change Total Time](#)" on the [Edit menu](#).

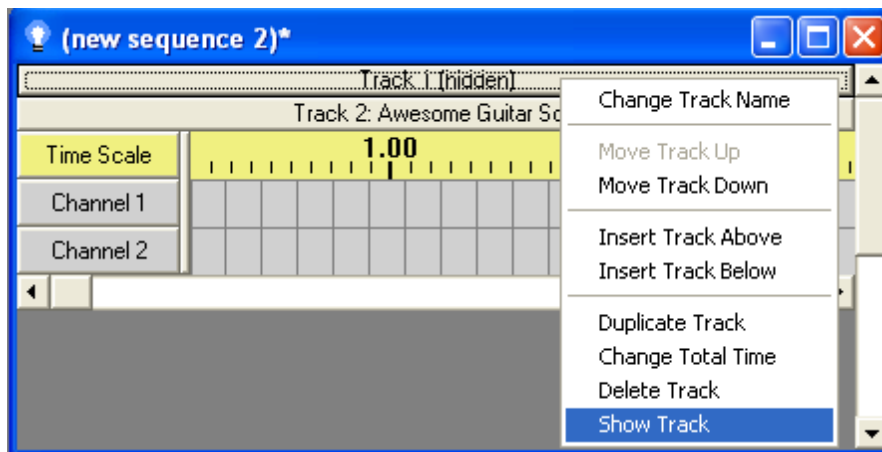


## Delete Track

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to delete the selected [track](#) from the [sequence](#).

## Hide or Show Track

This item on the [track bar popup menu](#) can be used to hide or unhide the [track's](#) grid. When a track's grid is hidden, only the [track bar](#) will remain visible, and it will be relabelled to indicate that the track has been hidden. To unhide a track that has been hidden, simply click on the track bar to open the popup menu again, and select "Show Track".



The grid for the first track is hidden

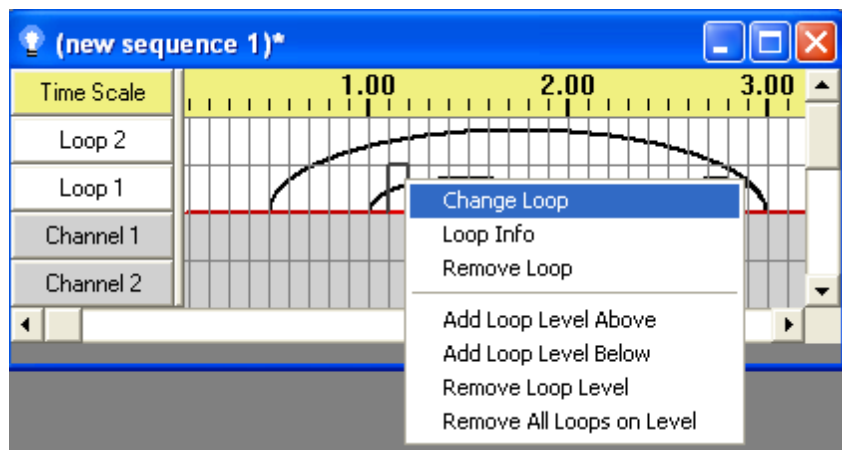
### 5.3.9 Loop Menus

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#) has two popup menus for dealing with [loops](#):

First, clicking on the grid in a loop level opens the [Loop Context menu](#) (loop levels can be recognized as the rows with white background and buttons, as opposed to the light grey of [channels'](#) rows; they are located above the channels, but below the time scale). This can be used, for example, to add, delete, change, or view information about loops, as well as to add or delete loop levels.

Second, clicking on a [loop level's button](#) will bring up a menu that contains a subset of the items of the Loop Context menu. Specifically, it includes those items that deal with the loop level, as opposed to loops on that loop level.

If your [sequence](#) does not contain any loop levels, but you want to add loops to it, first use "Turn On Loops" from the [Edit menu](#). This will insert a loop level into the sequence. Note that loops can only be used in [animation sequences](#), not in [musical sequences](#).



The Loop context menu

### 5.3.9.1 The Loop Context Menu

The [Sequence Editor's](#) Loop Context menu gives access to various [loop](#)-related functionality. It can be accessed by clicking on the grid in a loop level's row (which can be recognized by its white background, as opposed to the light grey of [channels](#); loop levels' rows are located above the channels' rows but below the time scale).

Different menu items are available depending upon whether a loop already exists at the spot clicked; for example, if one does, there is a menu item to delete it; if none does, there is instead a menu item to insert one.

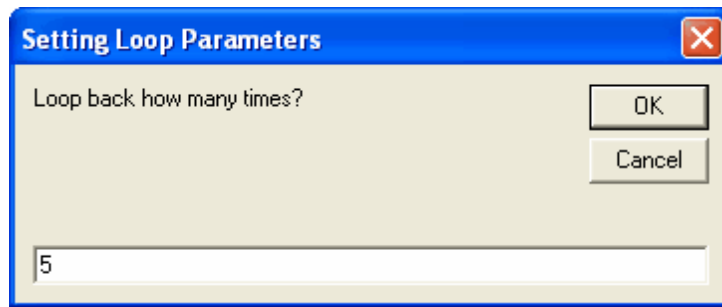
Those portions of the menu that deal with loop levels (as opposed to loops) can also be accessed by clicking on a [loop level button](#).

The items on the menu include:

- [Insert Loop](#)
- [Change Loop](#)
- [Loop Info](#)
- [Remove Loop](#)
- [Add Loop Level Above](#)
- [Add Loop Level Below](#)
- [Remove Loop Level](#)
- [Remove All Loops on Level](#)

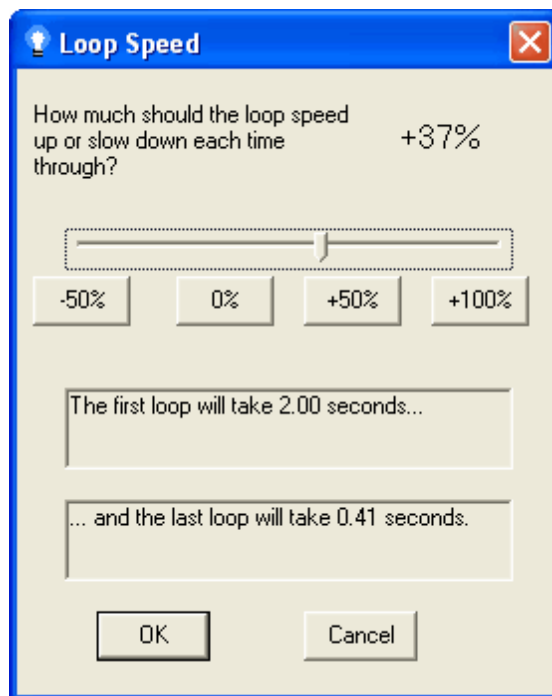
## Insert Loop

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) inserts a [loop](#) in the selected cell or cells on the selected loop level. After clicking it, you will first be asked how many times the loop should loop back (for example, to play through a loop twice, it should loop back once):



Looping back five times will cause six passes through the loop

After that, you will be prompted to say whether (and by how much) it should speed up, slow down, or remain at the same speed with each successive pass through the loop:



This loop will speed up by 37% with each successive pass

This menu item is available only if no loop exists in any of the selected cells on the selected loop level.

## Change Loop

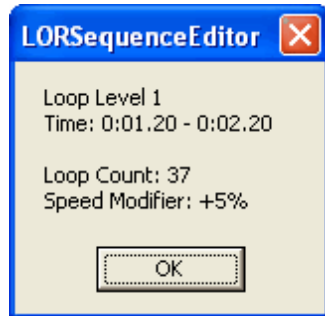
This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to change the settings of the selected [loop](#) - i.e. the number of times that it will loop back, and the speed change (if any) with each successive pass. Using it is very similar to using "[Insert Loop](#)"; please see that help file entry for details.

This menu item is available only if the popup menu is opened by clicking on an existing loop.

## Loop Info

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) displays information about the selected [loop](#), such as how

many times it loops back, and the speed change (if any) with each successive pass.



The Loop Info window

This menu item is available only if the popup menu is opened by clicking on an existing loop.

## Remove Loop

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to delete an existing [loop](#).

This menu item is available only if the popup menu is opened by clicking on an existing loop.

## Add Loop Level Above

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to add another loop level to the [sequence](#), above the selected loop level. [Loops](#) on the new (higher) level can contain loops within the preexisting (lower) level.

## Add Loop Level Below

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to add another loop level to the [sequence](#), below the selected loop level. [Loops](#) on the preexisting (higher) level can contain loops within the new (lower) level.

## Remove Loop Level

This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to delete the entire selected loop level, including all [loops](#) on it.

If you wish to delete all of the loops on a level, but to keep the level itself, use "[Remove All Loops on Level](#)" instead.

If you have removed all of the loop levels from a [sequence](#), but later decide that you want to use loops, use "[Turn On Loops](#)" from the [Edit menu](#). Doing so will add a loop level to the sequence.

## Remove All Loops on Level

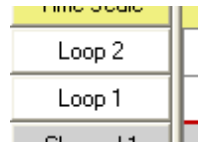
This item on the [Loop Context menu](#) can be used to delete all of the [loops](#) on the selected loop level, but to keep the loop level itself.

If you wish to additionally delete the loop level itself, use "[Remove Loop Level](#)" instead.

### 5.3.9.2 Loop Level Buttons

[Loops](#) in a [sequence](#) can be grouped into loop levels. Loops on a higher level can contain loops on lower levels.

In the [Sequence Editor](#), loop levels are displayed as white rows, above the [channels](#) rows and below the time scale. On the left of each loop level's row is that loop level's button:



Loop level buttons

The bottom loop level in a sequence is always labelled "Loop 1"; the one immediately higher than that is labelled "Loop 2", and so on.

Clicking on a loop level's button will bring up a portion of the [Loop Context menu](#) (specifically, those menu items dealing with loop levels, as opposed to loops). You can use this, for example, to delete the loop level, remove all of the loops from it, or add a new loop level above or below the selected level.

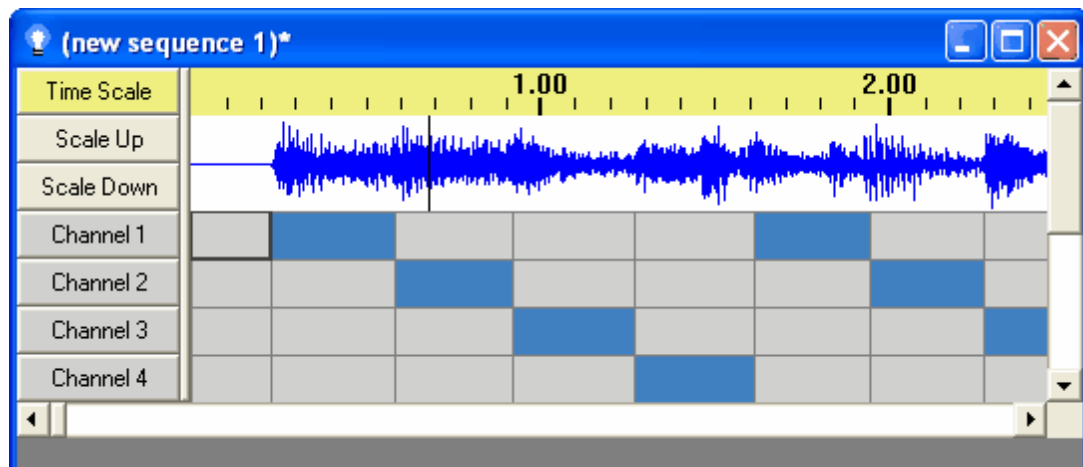
If you wish to add loops to a [sequence](#) but it does not currently have any loop levels, use "[Turn On Loops](#)" from the [Edit menu](#). Doing so will add a loop level to the sequence. Note that this is only possible in [animation sequences](#), since [musical sequences](#) cannot contain loops.

### 5.3.10 The Waveform

For certain types of [musical sequences](#) (those based on WAV, MP3, or WMA audio files), the [Sequence Editor](#) can display a waveform of the audio at the top of each [track](#). This can be useful for visually matching up [timings](#) and [events](#) to the sound.

In addition to the waveform itself, a vertical highlight bar is displayed at the current time that your mouse is pointing at.

- [Viewing the waveform](#)
- [Scaling up and down](#)
- [Changing the display type](#)
- [Changing the colors](#)



A musical sequence with an audio waveform displayed

## Viewing the Waveform

[Waveforms](#) can only be displayed for certain types of [musical sequences](#) - those based on WAV, MP3, or WMA audio files. To view the waveform for such a file, make sure that "[Wave Form](#)" on the [View menu](#) is set to either "Full Height" or "Half Height". To hide the waveform, set it to "Off".

"Full Height" or "Half Height" determines the size of the whole display. This should not be confused with [scaling up and down](#), which will keep the size of the display the same, but vary the size of the graph within the display.

The [View Wave Form button](#) on the [Standard Toolbar](#) can be used to toggle between "Off" and whichever of "Full Height" and "Half Height" was last selected.

Additionally, "[View Wave Form by Default](#)" in the [Display Preferences dialog](#) can be used to control whether or not a waveform will automatically be displayed whenever a musical sequence (of an appropriate type) is opened or created.

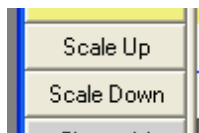
## Scaling Up and Down

When displaying a [waveform](#), the [Sequence Editor](#) tries to automatically scale the graph's vertical size so that a lot of the wave is displayed. There may be occasional spots where the wave goes past the top of the display - corresponding to very loud spots in the audio - but these should be infrequent.

However, you may want to zoom in or out. To do this, click on the "Scale Up" or "Scale Down" buttons to the left of the waveform display. Note that these buttons are visible if and only if the [channel buttons](#) are visible.

If you do zoom in or out, and save the [sequence](#), the Sequence Editor will remember your zoom settings for this particular sequence for whenever you open it in the future.

This should not be confused with the "[Full Height](#)" and "[Half Height](#)" [options](#), which change the size of the entire display, rather than the size of the graph on the display.



The scaling buttons



A portion of a waveform, scaled up



The same waveform, scaled down

## Changing the Display Type

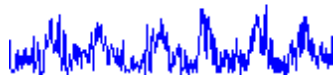
By default, the [waveform](#) display is centered about a line corresponding to zero volume. Loud portions of the song will extend both far above and far below the center. This is known as "full mode".



**A portion of a waveform, in full mode**

Two other modes are also supported: "fold mode" and "top mode".

"Fold mode" shows zero volume at the bottom of the display, and above it shows whichever half of full mode would be larger, as if the two halves were folded at the center and lain on top of each other. It is then stretched vertically so that the full size of the display is used.



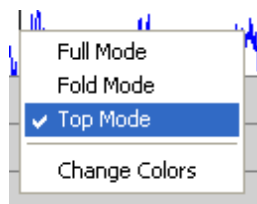
**The same waveform, in fold mode**

"Top mode" is similar to fold mode, except that only those portions of the display which would have been above the center in full mode are shown.



**The same waveform, in top mode**

To change between the modes, right-click on the wave form, and choose the desired mode from the popup menu.

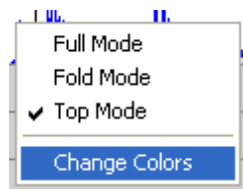


**The waveform popup menu, with top mode selected**

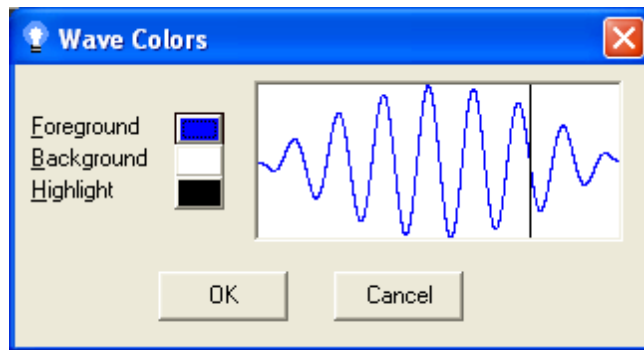
When you choose a mode, the [Sequence Editor](#) automatically saves it, and uses it as the default mode in the future.

## Changing the Colors

The colors used to display the [waveform](#) can be changed via the Wave Colors dialog, which can be opened by right-clicking on the waveform and selecting "Change Colors" from the popup menu:



**"Change Colors" on the waveform popup menu**

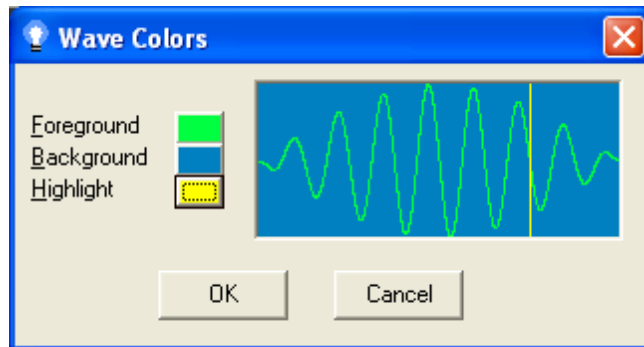


The Wave Colors dialog

Three different colors can be set: "Foreground" is the color of the wave itself; "background" is the field that it is drawn upon; "highlight" is the vertical bar showing the position of the mouse.

The colored buttons on the left can be used to set each of these three colors, and the display on the right shows how a sample waveform would look using these colors.

The [Sequence Editor](#) will remember the colors that you chose, so that other waveforms will automatically be displayed using those colors.



The Wave Colors dialog, with different colors chosen

### 5.3.11 The Animator

Each [sequence](#) can have an [animation](#) associated with it. This is a simple drawing indicating how your lights will be laid out, optionally with a background picture (such as a photograph of your house). When the [Sequence Editor](#) plays a sequence, you can display its animation, and the lights drawn on it will turn on and off, fade, shimmer, and twinkle, as your real lights will.

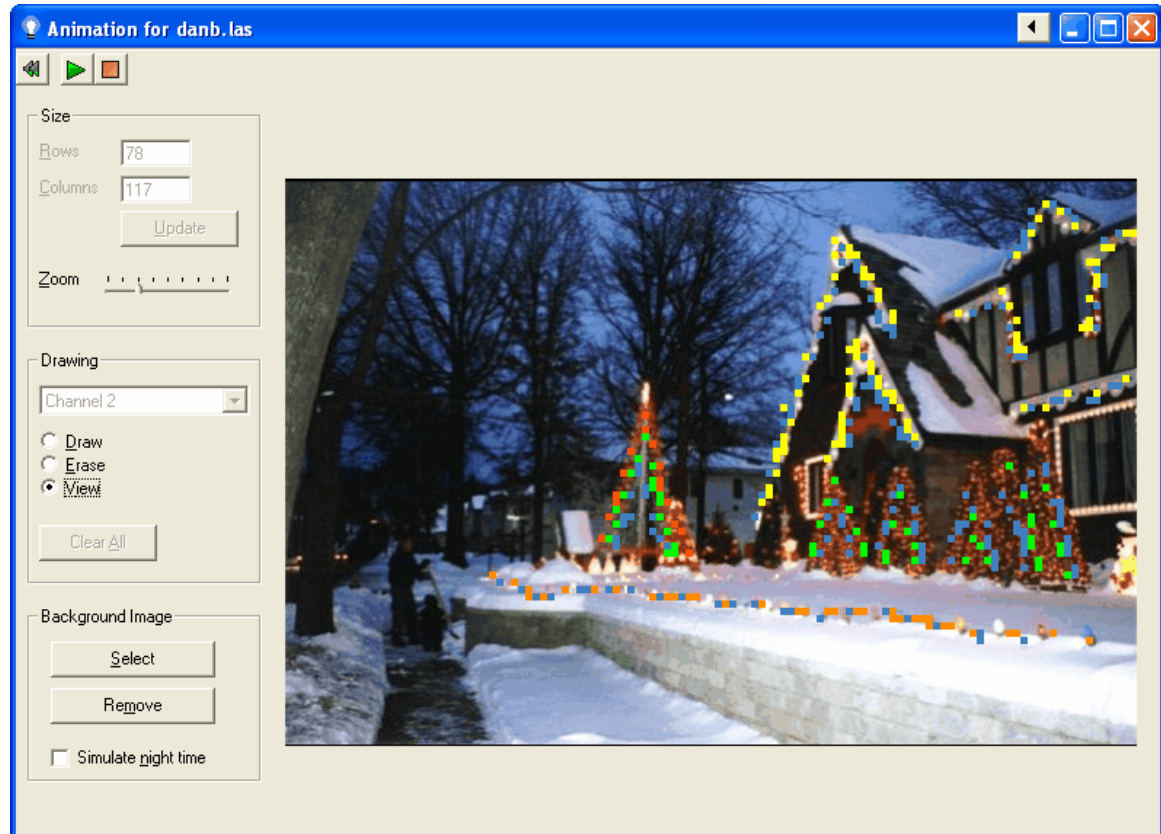
To view the animation for a sequence, click on the "[View Animation](#)" button in the [standard toolbar](#), or "[Animation](#)" under the [View menu](#). Note that the animations for multiple sequences can be viewed simultaneously, and you can control whether or not each sequence's animation is displayed independently.

During play, the Animator only redraws the [animation](#) every so often, rather than every time that something changes. This is to try to ensure that it does not use too much CPU time. You can [modify](#) the time between redraws in the [Display Preferences dialog](#), to try to strike an appropriate balance between CPU usage and smoothness of display for your individual computer.

- [Sizing the Animation](#)



- [Drawing in the Animator](#)
- [Background Images](#)
- [Showing and Hiding Controls](#)
- [Playing the Sequence](#)



The Animator

## Sizing the Animation

If your [animation](#) does not contain a [background image](#), you can change the number of rows and columns in it by using the controls in the "Size" section of the [Animator](#) (if it does contain a background image, you will have chosen the number of rows and columns when choosing the image).

You can also zoom in and out on the animation. This does not affect the number of rows and columns; it only affects their displayed size.

## Drawing in the Animator

To draw in the [Animator](#), select "Draw" from the "Drawing" section, choose which [channel](#) you want to draw for, and simply click on spots in the [animation](#) that you want associated with that channel. You can also click and drag, to draw as if you were holding a pen down to paper.

Only a single channel can be assigned to a cell in the animation, so if you draw over a cell that had had another channel assigned to it, only the new channel will thereafter be assigned to that cell.

The drawing will be done in the color that you chose for the channel. To choose a color for a channel, see the [Channel Settings dialog](#), the [Channel Property Grid](#), or "[Change Color](#)" in the [channel button's right-click popup menu](#).

There are two ways to erase channels from a cell: First, using "Erase" from the "Drawing" section, you can erase cells in much the same way as you drew them, by clicking or clicking and dragging. Second, while "Draw" is active, you can erase by right-clicking or right-clicking and dragging.

You can also erase all cells in the sequence at once, using the "Clear All" button.

## Background Images

If you wish, you can give each [animation](#) a background image. For example, using a photo of your house might make it easier to visualize how your lights will actually look when they are put on your house.

To add a background image to an animation, click on the "Select" button in the "Background Image" section of the [Animator](#). You will be prompted to select how many rows and columns should be in the animation.

To remove an existing background image, click the "Remove" button.

The "Simulate night time" checkbox will cause the background image to appear a bit darker than it normally does, while keeping your drawing (representing your lights) at full brightness.

## Showing and Hiding Controls

The various controls on the [Animator](#), such as the "Size", "Draw", and "Background Image" sections, can be hidden by clicking on the toolbar button in the upper left corner, showing two green arrows pointing to the left. This leaves more room for the actual [animation](#).

When the Animator has its controls hidden, two additional buttons appear on the toolbar, allowing the drawing to be resized larger or smaller.

When the controls are hidden, that button will change to show the arrows pointing to the right instead. Simply click on it again to unhide them.

## Playing the Sequence

You can play a [sequence](#) (or stop play) directly from the [Animator](#), by clicking the play and stop toolbar buttons at its top. You can also play (or stop) from outside the Animator - for example, via the [Play button](#) on the [Sequence Editor's Standard toolbar](#).

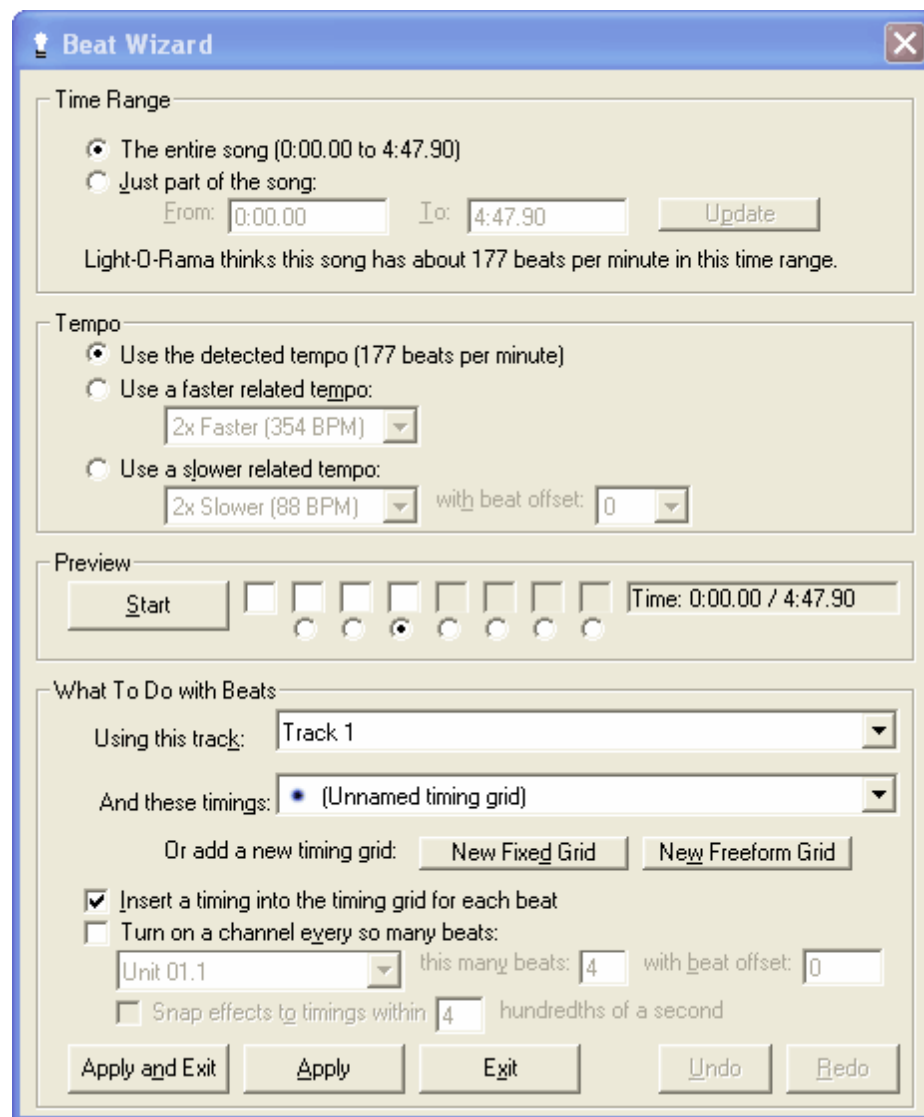
### 5.3.12 The Beat Wizard

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's Beat Wizard](#) can analyze the song associated with a [musical sequence](#) to try to determine its tempo, and can insert [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) into the [sequence](#) based upon it. These are not necessarily inserted exactly the same distance apart from each other; rather, the Beat Wizard attempts to match them up with peaks in the audio that are near the tempo. This is to allow for subtle variation in the speed of the song.

The Beat Wizard is available as an option when [creating a musical sequence](#) or a [new track](#), and can later be accessed via "[Beat Wizard](#)" on the [Tools menu](#).

Not all types of media files are supported. For example, the Beat Wizard cannot be used with video files or MIDI files. If the Beat Wizard cannot be used with the media file for the sequence, it will simply be unavailable from this menu and these dialogs. Also, the Beat Wizard may not be able to be used with very large files.

- Selecting the Time Range
- Selecting the Tempo
- Previewing
- What To Do with Beats



## The Beat Wizard

## Selecting the Time Range

The [Beat Wizard](#) can try to determine the tempo of a song as a whole, or of just a portion of the song. Use the "Time Range" settings to tell it which to try. If you select a portion of the song, be sure to click the "Update" button after changing the "From" or "To" times.

Choosing a portion of the song is useful if the song's tempo changes; the Beat Wizard will be more accurate if it only is asked to operate on a section with a near-constant tempo throughout. It may also be useful if the Beat Wizard has a problem with a certain portion of a song; if the beats seem off in a particular spot, you may want to try running the Beat Wizard on that spot individually.

## Selecting the Tempo

The [Beat Wizard](#) shows its best guess as to the tempo of the [selected portion of the song](#). You can choose to use that tempo, or faster or slower related tempos - for example, three times as fast, or twice as slow. Depending upon the song, one of the related tempos may seem more natural when you [preview](#) it.

Another use of related tempos is to simply insert more timings, allowing for faster lighting effects to be used that are still synchronized to the beat of the song. For example, it is unlikely that a "10x Faster" tempo will seem "more natural" in any sense, because it will probably be too quick to count along with. However, selecting it will, for example, let you set up a [lighting effect](#) with ten different [channels](#) that looks like the lights are quickly chasing each other to the beat of the music.

If a slower related tempo is chosen, you must also choose a "beat offset" to determine which beats of the "best guess" tempo will be selected: You might feel that the best guess tempo is actually twice as fast as it should be - that you would count along to it as "one - and - two - and" instead of "one - two - three - four", for example. If you therefore choose a "2x Slower" tempo, the Beat Wizard will use only every other beat from its "best guess" tempo, but it doesn't know whether to use every first beat or every second beat. So, you can let it know which to use by selecting the "beat offset".

## Previewing

After you choose a tempo to use in the [Beat Wizard](#), you can get an idea of what it will make your lights look like by using the controls in the "Preview" section. Simply click "Start" to start the preview.

The boxes to the right of the button will light up sequentially, in time with the tempo. Only the white boxes will be used; the greyed out boxes will not. However, you can choose how many white boxes there are by selecting the radio button under one of the boxes.

This allows you to make the preview section look more natural - for example, the boxes lighting up sequentially in a song that you count along with as "one, two, three, one, two, three" will look most natural if you select three boxes - doing so will make the same box light up every time you count the same number.

Clicking directly in one of the boxes will reset it so that that box lights up at that moment (and the other boxes follow sequentially from there). This is also useful for making the preview seem more natural - for example, the third box might be lighting up every time that you count "one", and if so, it might look more natural if you reset it so that the first box lights up at that time instead.

None of this has any effect on the [timings](#) or [lighting effects](#) that will be inserted into the [sequence](#) when you decide [what to do with beats](#) - it is merely to help you see how the selected tempo looks in relation to the song.

Finally, if you are unsatisfied with the selected tempo, simply [choose another tempo](#), or [choose a different portion of the song to analyze](#).

## What To Do with Beats

When you have [selected a time range](#) and a [tempo](#) for the [Beat Wizard](#) to use, and are satisfied with it after [previewing](#) it, you can use the controls in the "What To Do with Beats" section to insert [timings](#), [lighting effects](#), or both, based upon the selected tempo into the [sequence](#).

If you choose "Turn on a channel every so many beats", you will also have to specify the [channel](#), the number of beats, and a "beat offset". For example, to make a set of four channels chase each other in time with the beat, you could:

- Select the first channel, four beats, and a beat offset of zero;
- Click "Apply";
- Select the second channel, four beats, and a beat offset of one;
- Click "Apply";
- Select the third channel, four beats, and a beat offset of two;
- Click "Apply";
- Select the fourth channel, four beats, and a beat offset of three;
- Click "Apply and Exit".

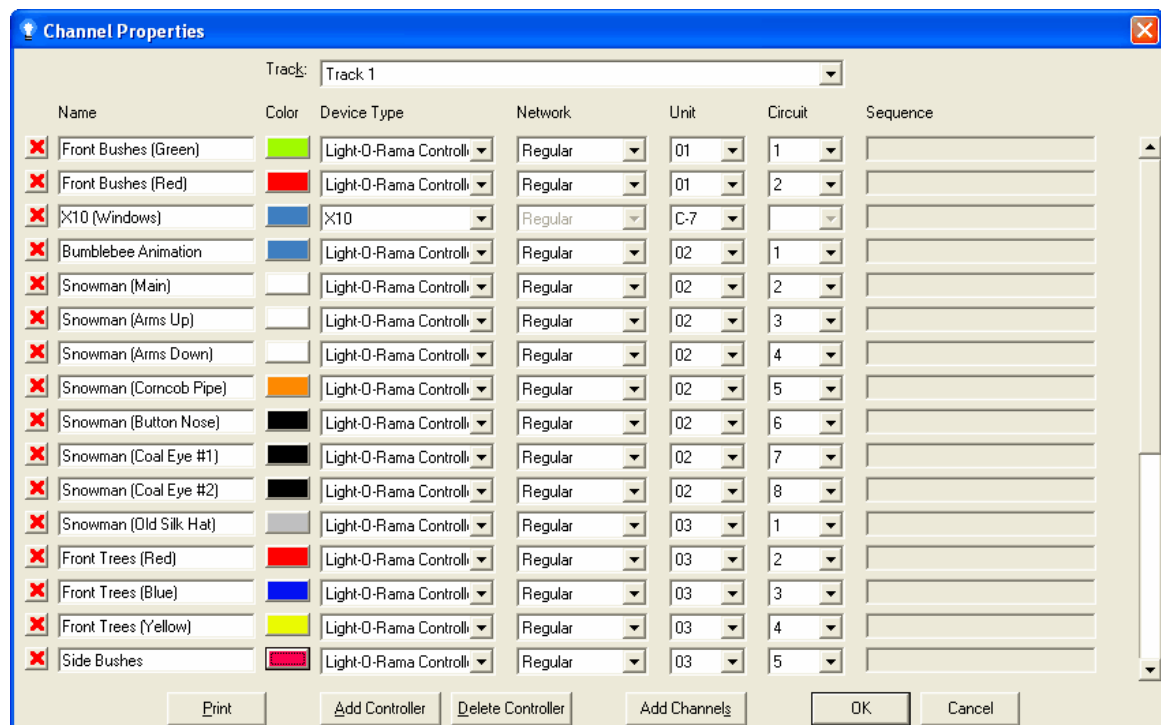
Note that you can apply multiple effects to different channels, all in the same use of the Beat Wizard, by using "Apply" multiple times. You can even apply effects based on different portions of the song or different tempos, all without leaving the Beat Wizard.

### 5.3.13 The Channel Property Grid

The [Sequence Editor's](#) Channel Property Grid shows a list of the [channels](#) in a [sequence](#), along with their properties such as their name, color, unit ID, and circuit ID. It can also be used to modify all of those properties, and it includes ways to add or delete channels (including all channels for a [controller](#)) and to print out a list of the channels and their properties:

- [Selecting a Track](#)
- [The Channel List](#)
- [Print](#)
- [Add Controller](#)
- [Delete Controller](#)
- [Add Channels](#)

The Channel Property Grid can be opened via "[Channel Property Grid](#)" on the [Tools menu](#).



The Channel Property Grid

## Selecting a Track

At the top of the [Channel Property Grid](#) is a dropdown box listing the [tracks](#) in the [sequence](#). Only the [channels](#) in the selected track will be displayed at any given time. To view the channels in another track, simply choose that track in the dropdown box.

When the Channel Property Grid is opened, this defaults to the currently active track.

## The Channel List

The [Channel Property Grid](#) displays each [channel](#) in the selected [track](#) on its own row, along with its various properties such as its name, color, and device type, allowing changes to be made to these properties. Note that not all properties will be available for all channels - for example, [X10 controllers](#) do not have circuit IDs, and only channels representing [subsequences](#) will allow a sequence file to be specified.

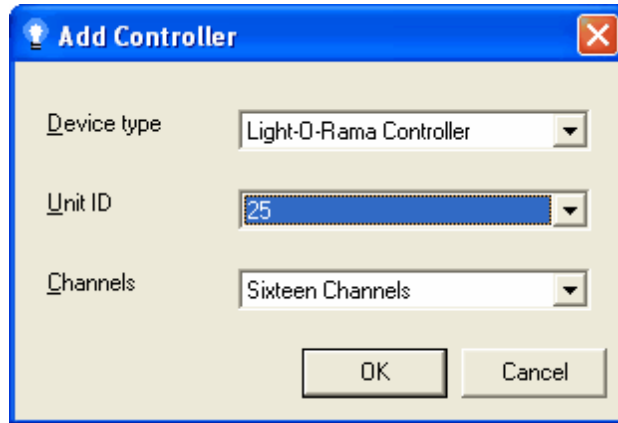
On the left of each channel's row is a red X button. Clicking this will remove that channel from the selected track. If the channel had been shared with other tracks, it will *not* be removed from those tracks.

## Print

This button on the [Channel Property Grid](#) will print out the [channel](#) list, including the channels' properties (such as name, unit ID, and circuit ID).

## Add Controller

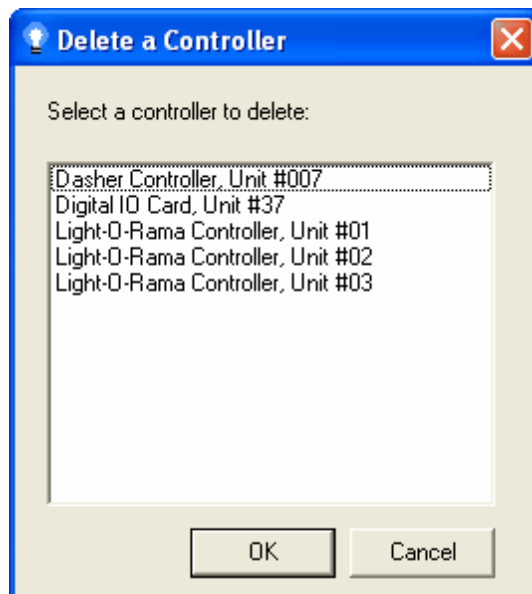
This button on the [Channel Property Grid](#) can be used to add several [channels](#) to the selected [track](#) at once, all for a single [controller](#). You can specify the type of controller, as well as its unit ID and its number of channels. The newly created channels will automatically have their device type, unit ID, and circuit ID set appropriately.



The Channel Property Grid's "Add Controller" dialog

## Delete Controller

This button on the [Channel Property Grid](#) brings up a list of the [controllers](#) used in the selected [track](#). Choosing one from the list will delete all of its [channels](#) from the track. If any of the channels had been shared with other tracks, it will *not* be removed from those other tracks.



The Channel Property Grid's "Delete Controller" dialog

## Add Channels

This button on the [Channel Property Grid](#) can be used to add many [channels](#) to the selected [track](#) all at once. You will be prompted for how many channels should be added.

The newly created channels will not have any of their properties (such as device type, unit ID and

circuit ID) set. If you know in advance what these properties are to be, it would probably be easier to use "[Add Controller](#)" instead of "Add Channels".

### 5.3.14 The MIDI Wizard

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) MIDI Wizard can be used to automatically populate a [musical sequence](#) that is based on a MIDI file with [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) based on the MIDI file itself. For example, lights can be set up to chase each other in time to the music, or to turn on and off when certain notes are played.

The MIDI Wizard is available (for musical sequences based on MIDI files) as an option when [creating a new musical sequence](#) or a [new track](#), and can later be accessed via "[MIDI Wizard](#)" on the [Tools menu](#).

The MIDI Wizard has three main screens, each on a different tab:

The [Effects Summary tab](#) can be used to visualize the song while it is playing - for example, to see which instruments are playing what notes at what time, and to show the overall beat of the song. It can also be used to listen to only certain instruments in the song, by muting others. This tab cannot be used to insert timings or lighting effects into a sequence - instead, it is used to get an idea of how the other tabs might be used for the song.

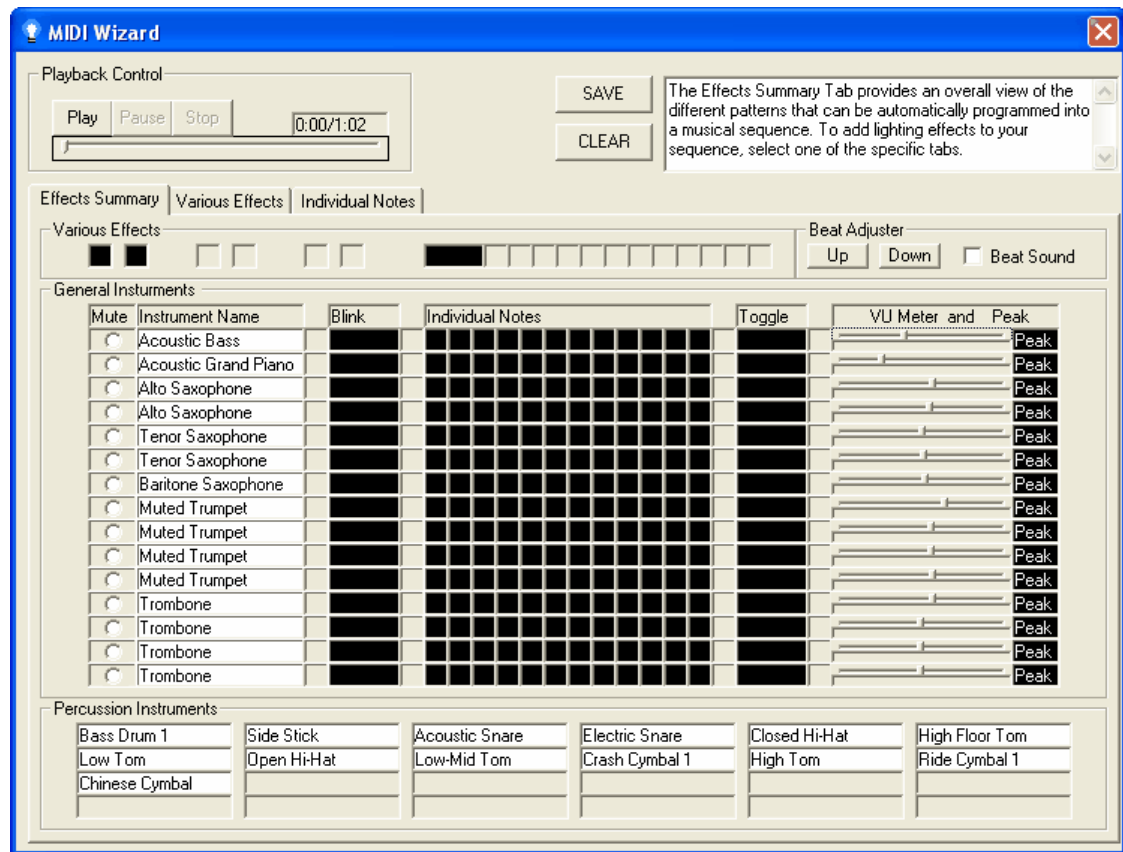
The [Various Effects tab](#) can record timings and lighting effects based upon the beat of the song. The lights can be made to behave in a variety of ways, such as chasing each other or rotating around a tree, in various patterns.

The [Individual Notes tab](#) can be used to record timings and lighting effects based upon the notes played by individual instruments in the song. For example, a channel can be set up to turn on whenever a tenor saxophone plays a C note.

For more detailed help, please consult the help file pages for the individual tabs:

- The [Effects Summary tab](#)
- The [Various Effects tab](#)
- The [Individual Notes tab](#)





The MIDI Wizard's Effects Summary tab

#### 5.3.14.1 The Effects Summary Tab

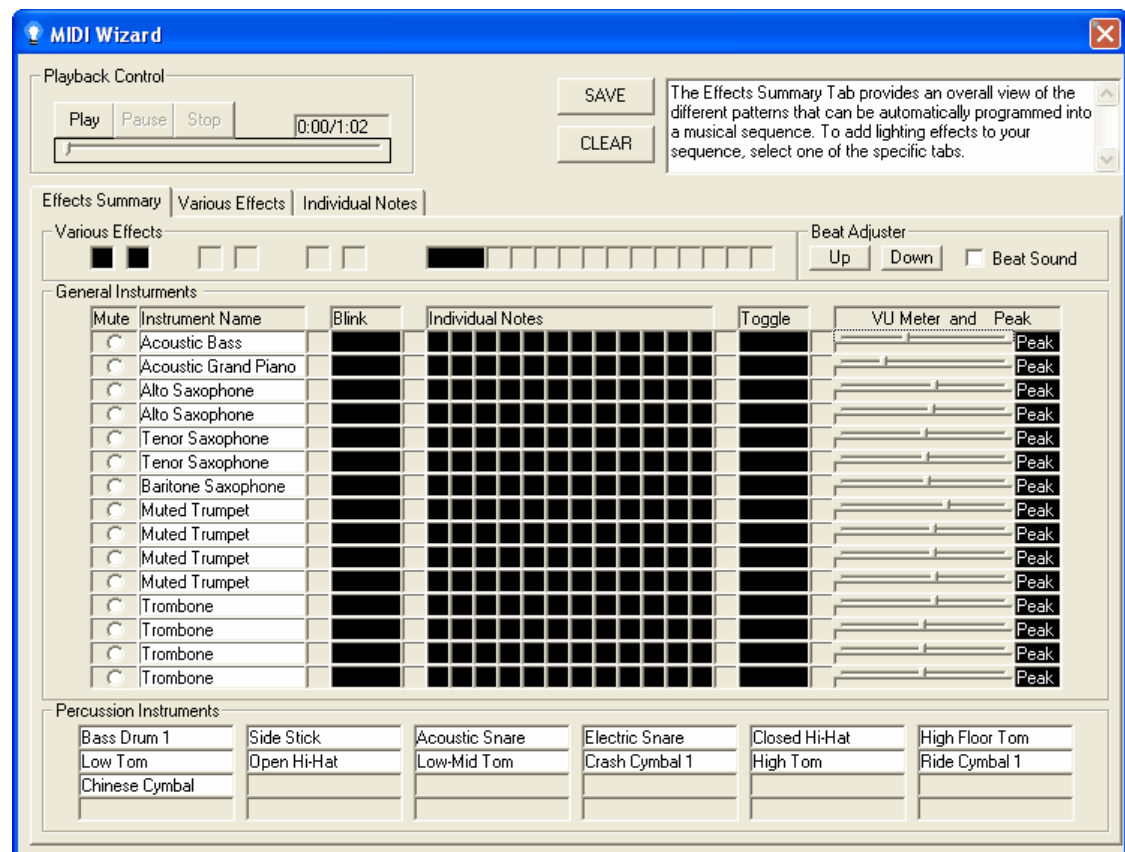
The [MIDI Wizard's](#) Effects Summary tab can be used to get an overall idea of a MIDI song. It displays, for example, which instrument is playing what note when, and the beat of the song. It can also mute instruments, so that you can listen more specifically to certain other instruments.

The Effects Summary tab cannot be used to insert [timings](#) or [lighting effects](#) into the [sequence](#). To do that, use the other tabs of the MIDI Wizard - the [Various Effects tab](#) and the [Individual Notes tab](#).

To use the Effects Summary tab, simply hit "Play". The song will begin playing, and the controls on the tab will start lighting up to represent what's happening in the song. The boxes in the "Various Effects" section will light up to represent the beat of the song; the "General Instruments" section will show which instruments are playing which notes when; the "Percussion Instruments" section will show which percussion instruments are playing at what times.

You can choose to mute certain instruments, by selecting the "Mute" radio button next to each, so as to listen more closely to other instruments.

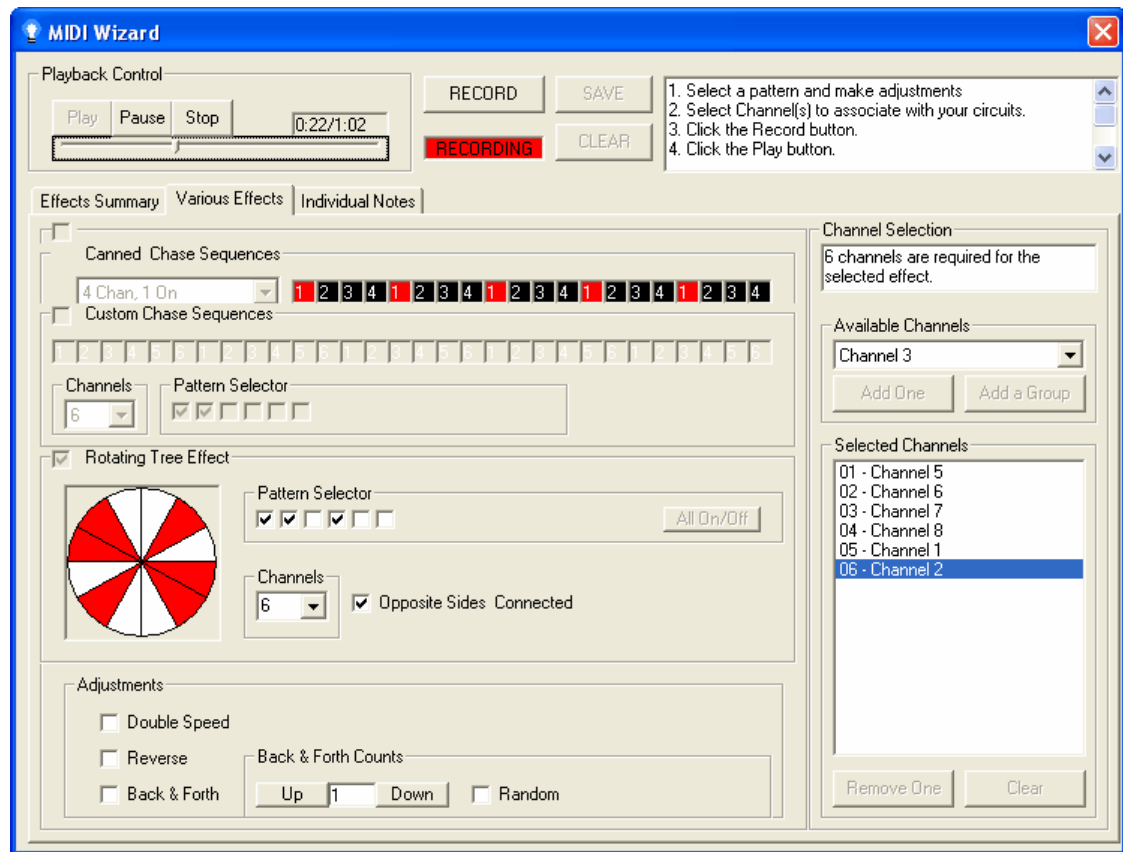
You can also superimpose clicking beat sounds over the song, to more clearly hear where the beat is falling, by checking the "Beat Sound" checkbox in the "Beat Adjuster" section.



The MIDI Wizard's Effects Summary tab

#### 5.3.14.2 The Various Effects Tab

The [MIDI Wizard's](#) Various Effects tab can be used to populate a [sequence](#) with [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) based upon the beat of a MIDI file's song. For example, lights can be made to chase each other, in a variety of patterns, to the beat of the song.



The MIDI Wizard's Various Effects tab, recording a rotating tree effect

There are three main types of effect patterns that can be made here:

- [Canned Chase Sequences](#)
- [Custom Chase Sequences](#)
- [Rotating Tree Effect](#)

There are two ways to use the tab - while recording effects and while not recording effects. By default, hitting "Play" will play the song, and let you choose patterns for the lights, but no effects will be recorded to be inserted into the sequence. This allows you to adjust the patterns to your liking before actually recording effects.

[Adjustments](#) can also be made while recording, but the main type of effect must be chosen before recording begins.

To play without recording, simply hit the "Play" button.

To record, first select the type of behavior you want to record (such as a canned chase sequence or a rotating tree effect). Choose the specific details of the behavior as well (for example, if you choose a canned chase sequence, also choose how many channels to use and how many of them should be on at any given time).

Next, select which [channels](#) from the sequence the effects will be recorded into, using the "Channel Selection" section (which is on the right). Each type of effect has a different number of channels required; you will not be allowed to record effects until the full number of required channels has been

assigned. You can select a channel from the dropdown list, and add it to the selected channels by pressing "Add One", or you can add several channels at once (starting with the selected channel) by pressing "Add a Group". At the bottom of the "Channel Selection" section are buttons enabling you to remove a channel from the selected channel list, or to clear the entire list.

Next, click the "Record" button. If you have not assigned the required number of channels, you will be told that you cannot record until you do so. If, however, you have, the "RECORDING" label (near the top) will turn red, and you can then hit "Play" to actually play the sequence and record effects.

During recording, you can make adjustments to the pattern, such as doubling its speed or reversing its direction, using the controls in the "Adjustments" section. These adjustments are done in real time, so, for example, you can record some of the pattern at normal speed, and then a minute into the song, switch the pattern to double speed; the events recorded in the first minute will still be at normal speed.

After play ends (either at the natural end of the song or by hitting "Stop"), hit "Record" again (at which point the red "RECORDING" label will turn off), and "Save" to save the recorded effects to the sequence. Or, if you were not satisfied with the recorded events, you can hit "Clear" to get rid of them.

## Canned Chase Sequences

The Canned Chase Sequences section of the [MIDI Wizard's Various Effects tab](#) can be used to set up several [channels](#) of lights to chase each other - e.g. one turning on, then the next turning on while the first turns off, then another turning on while the second turns off, and so on.

Using the dropdown box in this section, you can choose how many channels will be involved in the chase, and how many of them will be on at any given time.

You can adjust the behavior of the chase - for example reversing its direction or speeding it up - using the controls in the [Adjustments](#) section. This can be done both before and during play, and before and during recording.

For more control over the behavior of a chase sequence - for example, to use more channels, or to use a different pattern for which channels are on at any given time - use [Custom Chase Sequences](#) instead.

## Custom Chase Sequences

The Custom Chase Sequences section of the [MIDI Wizard's Various Effects tab](#) can be used to set up several [channels](#) of lights to chase each other - e.g. one turning on, then the next turning on while the first turns off, then another turning on while the second turns off, and so on. This is similar to the [Canned Chase Sequences](#) section, except that it is more flexible whereas the Canned Chase Sequences section is simpler to use.

In this section, you can select the number of [channels](#) involved in the chase, and, in the "Pattern Selector" section, choose how many channels will be on at any given time, and how far apart channels that are simultaneously on will be from each other.

You can adjust the behavior of the chase - for example reversing its direction or speeding it up - using the controls in the [Adjustments](#) section. This can be done both before and during play, and before and during recording.

## Rotating Tree Effect

The Canned Chase Sequences section of the [MIDI Wizard's Various Effects tab](#) can be used to set up several [channels](#) of lights set up as vertical sections of a tree to rotate around the tree.

You can select how many channels to use, and then use the "Pattern Selector" section to define how many of them will be on at any given time, and how far apart simultaneously on channels will be.

The "Opposite Sides Connected" checkbox can be used to see how the lights will look if each single channel of lights is actually draped over the tree from one side to the opposite side, rather than each running down only one side of the tree.

You can adjust the behavior of the chase - for example reversing its direction or speeding it up - using the controls in the [Adjustments](#) section. This can be done both before and during play, and before and during recording.

## Adjustments

The Adjustments section of the [MIDI Wizard's Various Effects tab](#) can be used to adjust the behavior of the selected effects pattern in various ways. This can be done both before and during play, and before and during recording.

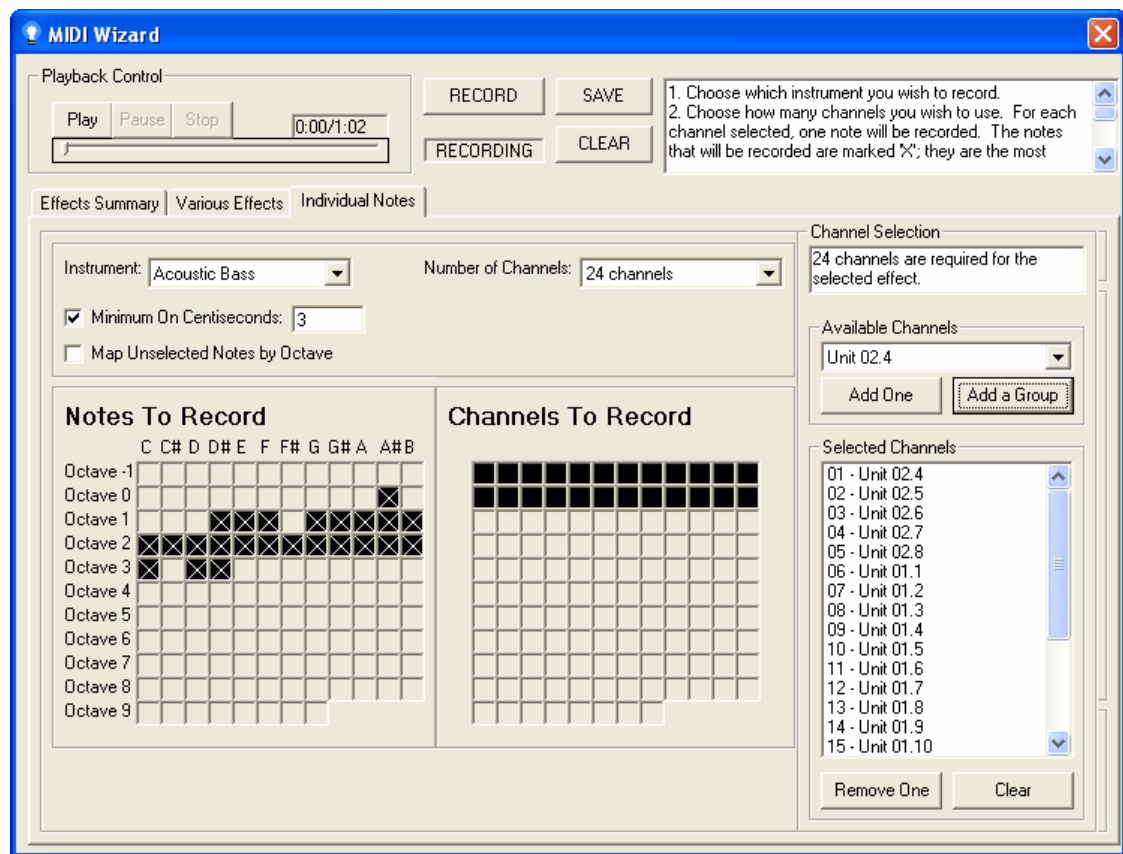
Checking the "Double Speed" checkbox will cause the pattern to start going twice as fast as the beat of the song; unchecking it will bring the pattern back to its normal speed.

"Reverse" will make the pattern go in the opposite direction.

"Back & Forth" will cause the pattern to periodically reverse directions. Exactly how often it does so can be set using the "Back & Forth Counts" section.

### 5.3.14.3 The Individual Notes Tab

The [MIDI Wizard's](#) Individual Notes tab can be used to populate a [sequence](#) with [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) based upon the notes that are played in a MIDI file's song. For example, lights can be made to flash whenever a trombone plays a G note.



The MIDI Wizard's Individual Notes tab

There are two ways to use the tab - while recording effects and while not recording effects. By default, hitting "Play" will play the song, and let you choose patterns for the lights, but no effects will be recorded to be inserted into the sequence. This allows you to adjust the patterns to your liking before actually recording effects.

To play without recording, simply hit the "Play" button.

To record, first select the instrument that you wish to record. The notes that that instrument uses in this song will be displayed as black boxes in the "Notes To Record" section, with white X marks in them.

Next, select the number of channels that you wish to use for the recording. If you choose a number less than the full number of notes that the instrument uses in the song, some of the white X marks will go away; the same number will be left as the number of channels that you selected. Those white X marks indicate the notes that will actually be recorded - one note per channel. They are decided based upon how often each note is played by the instrument in the song; the most frequently used notes will be recorded.

Next, a couple of options can be selected, if you wish:

- Selecting "Minimum On Centiseconds" will force any channel that turns on to stay on for at least the specified duration. This prevents very fast notes from causing your lights to blink very quickly.
- "Map Unselected Notes by Octave" can be used to record notes of the same pitch class into a single channel. For example, if an instrument uses two or more different F-sharp notes (in different octaves)

during the song, and you have not specified enough channels to record them individually, then if a F-sharp that is not directly mapped to a channel is played, but another F-sharp is mapped to some channel, then that note will be recorded into the channel assigned to the closest F-sharp having a channel.

Next, select which [channels](#) from the sequence the notes will be recorded into, using the "Channel Selection" section (which is on the right). You will not be allowed to record effects until the full number of required channels (which you chose in the previous step) has been assigned. You can select a channel from the dropdown list, and add it to the selected channels by pressing "Add One", or you can add several channels at once (starting with the selected channel) by pressing "Add a Group". At the bottom of the "Channel Selection" section are buttons enabling you to remove a channel from the selected channel list, or to clear the entire list.

Next, click the "Record" button. If you have not assigned the required number of channels, you will be told that you cannot record until you do so. If, however, you have, the "RECORDING" label (near the top) will turn red, and you can then hit "Play" to actually play the sequence and record effects.

After play ends (either at the natural end of the song or by hitting "Stop"), hit "Record" again (at which point the red "RECORDING" label will turn off), and "Save" to save the recorded effects to the sequence. Or, if you were not satisfied with the recorded events, you can hit "Clear" to get rid of them.

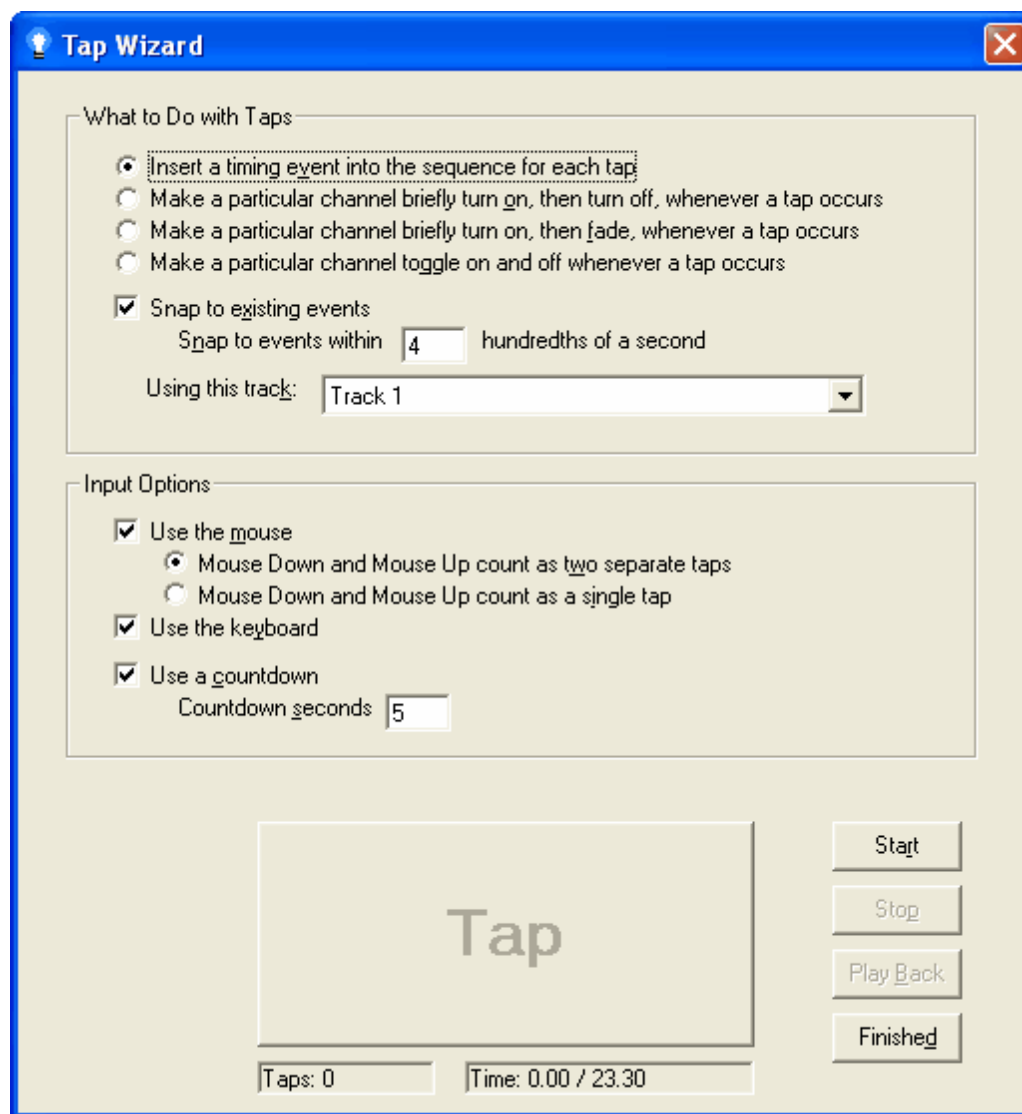
### 5.3.15 The Tapper Wizard

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) Tapper Wizard is a tool that lets you populate a [musical sequence](#) with [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) simply by tapping along with the song, on your keyboard or your mouse. The Tapper Wizard will remember the moments in the song that you tapped at, and will insert timings and effects into the sequence at those times.

The Tapper Wizard is available as an option when [creating a new musical sequence](#) or a [new track](#), and can later be accessed via "[Tapper Wizard](#)" on the [Tools menu](#).

The Tapper Wizard has the following sections and controls:

- [What to Do with Taps](#)
- [Input Options](#)
- [Start and Stop](#)
- [Tap](#)
- [Play Back](#)
- [Finished](#)



The Tapper Wizard

## What to Do with Taps

This section lets you tell the [Tapper Wizard](#) what you want it to do with your taps. You can tell it to insert a [timing](#) for each tap, or you can apply one of several [effects](#) to a particular [channel](#) for each tap. This all applies to a single selected [track](#) of the [sequence](#).

You also have the option to "snap to existing events". If you select this option, and you tap at a point in time that is near an existing timing (with "near" meaning within the number of hundredths of a second that you specify here), instead of using the exact time that you tapped, the Tapper Wizard uses the time of that timing. This makes it easier to cleanly use the Tapper Wizard multiple times on the same sequence (for different channels), without introducing minor timing errors based upon your reaction time.

If you do "snap to existing events", it is suggested that, after running the Tapper Wizard once for a particular channel, you manually edit the timings that the Tapper Wizard created (using the [Sequence Editor](#)), cleaning up any minor timing errors that may have been introduced. Then, from



the [Edit menu](#), select "[Delete Extraneous Timings](#)". After doing this, go back to the Tapper Wizard for the next channel. Following this suggestion, instead of running the Tapper Wizard many times in a row for many channels and then going back to clean all of them up, will minimize the number of minor timing errors that are introduced overall.

## Input Options

This section of the [Tapper Wizard](#) allows you to control how you will tap.

You can use the mouse, or the keyboard, or both.

If you use the mouse, you have two options: pushing the mouse button down and then letting it up count as two separate taps, or as a single tap. To use the mouse, you must click on the [Tap](#) button.

If you use the keyboard, you can tap with practically any key, or even multiple keys. Exceptions include special keys such as the shift key or the control key.

You can also choose whether to use a countdown or not; if you do, then when you start the song (by clicking [Start](#)), a countdown will be displayed before the song begins, rather than starting immediately. This may give you time to get ready after clicking "Start".

## Start and Stop

Use these buttons to start playing the song (or to start the countdown before play), and to stop the song. When the song begins, the [Tap](#) button will become enabled. When the song ends, you do not have to use the Stop button; the Stop button is for stopping the song in the middle, for example if you are unhappy with the taps that you made.

After the song ends (or after you hit Stop), you can click Start again in order to redo your taps. This will wipe out any previously recorded taps. You will be warned that they will be wiped out, and will be given an option to cancel.

## Tap

While a song is playing, the Tap button is enabled. Every time that you tap (whether by mouse or by keyboard), it will provide feedback by briefly flashing.

## Play Back

After you have recorded taps, you can click "Play Back" to play the song over again. The [Tap button](#) will flash at the points in time that you tapped. You can use this to double check that you are satisfied with your taps before entering them into the [sequence](#) (by clicking the [Finished button](#)); if you are not satisfied with them, you can wipe them out and try again by hitting the [Start button](#) again.

## Finished

When you have recorded taps and are satisfied with them, select "Finished". This will apply your taps to the [sequence](#). Depending upon what you selected in the "[What to Do with Taps](#)" section, you may be presented with various options at this point - for example, if you selected to have each

tap be a brief flash and then fade off for a particular [channel](#), the Tapper Wizard will ask you which channel, how long you want the flash to be, and how long you want the fade to take.

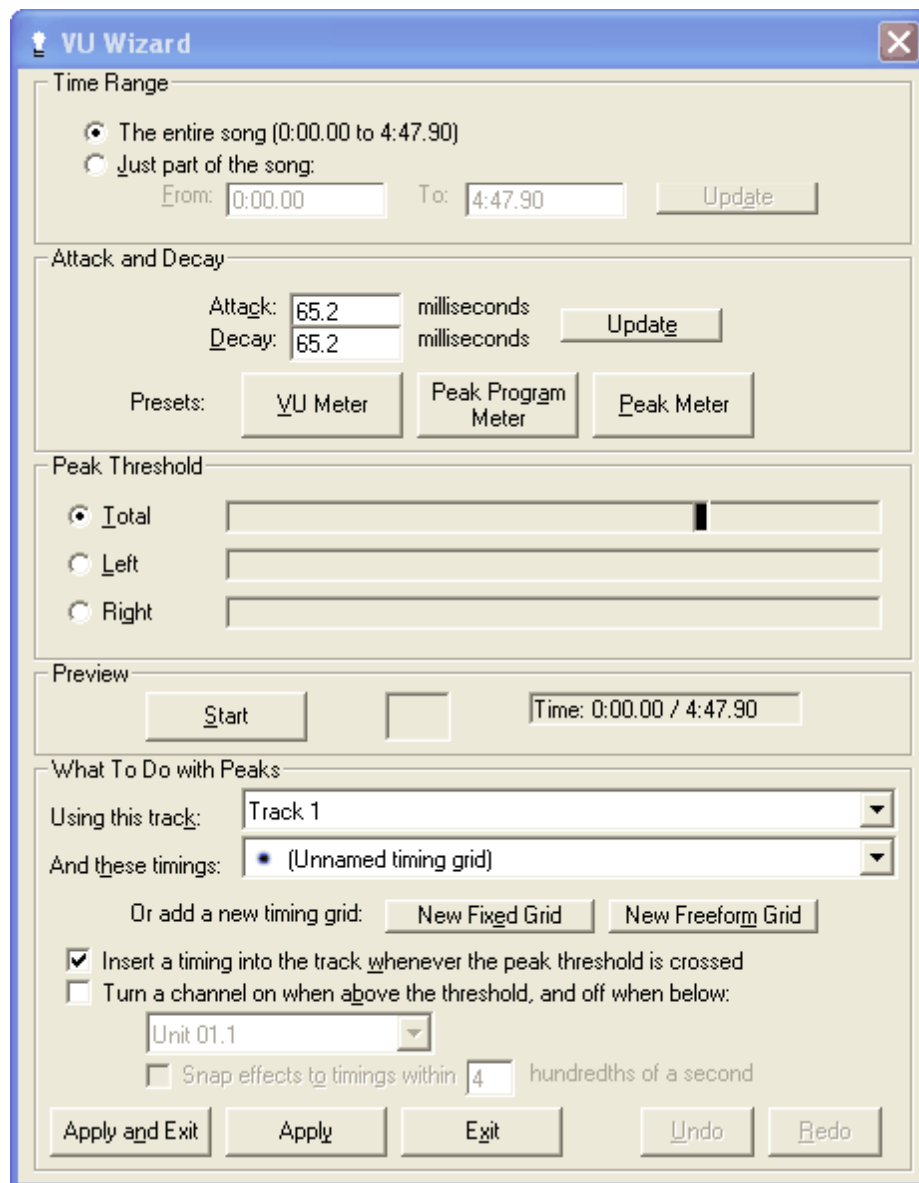
### 5.3.16 The VU Wizard

The [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor's](#) VU Wizard can analyze the song associated with a [musical sequence](#) to try to find peaks in the audio - much like a VU meter - and can insert [timings](#) and [lighting effects](#) into the [sequence](#) based upon them.

The VU Wizard is available as an option when [creating a musical sequence](#) or a [new track](#), and can later be accessed via "[VU Wizard](#)" on the [Tools menu](#).

Not all types of media files are supported. For example, the VU Wizard cannot be used with video files or MIDI files. If the VU Wizard cannot be used with the media file for the sequence, it will simply be unavailable from this menu and these dialogs.

- [Selecting a Time Range](#)
- [Attack and Decay Settings](#)
- [The Peak Threshold](#)
- [Preview](#)
- [What To Do with Peaks](#)



The VU Wizard

## Selecting a Time Range

You can choose to let the [VU Wizard](#) look for audio peaks throughout the entire song, or limit it to a specific portion of the song. If you choose to use only a portion of the song, be sure to hit the "Update" button after setting the "From" and "To" times.

## Attack and Decay Settings

These two values determine how quickly the [VU Wizard](#) will react to changes in the audio volume. "Attack" is how quickly it reacts to increased volume, and "Decay" is how quickly it reacts to decreased volume. The higher the number, the more slowly it reacts to changes.

You can enter specific numbers (make sure to hit "Update" if you do), or you can use one of the

"Preset" buttons to simulate common types of audio meters:

- "VU Meter" simulates a standard VU meter, as often found on home stereo systems.
- A "Peak Program Meter" reacts very quickly to increased volume, but very slowly to decreased volume. This causes peaks to last longer.
- A "Peak Meter" reacts instantaneously to changes in volume.

## Peak Threshold

Using the Peak Threshold section, you can tell the [VU Wizard](#) to look for audio peaks on either the left stereo channel or the right stereo channel, or on the sum of the two.

The selected stereo channel (or channels) has a thick black bar in its row. This bar represents the threshold for what will be considered a peak. Above the bar is a peak; below the bar is not. The bar can be slid left and right to increase and decrease the threshold.

When you play the song (using the "[Preview](#)" section), the rows will pulse along with the audio volume, showing blue starting at the left and continuing rightwards based upon how loud the audio is at any given point in time. When the selected stereo channel (or channels) is above the threshold, it will turn red instead of blue.

Note that this is strongly affected by the [attack and decay settings](#) - lower values will cause the pulsing to react more slowly to the music, and higher values more quickly. Try playing with the various "Preset" buttons to see this.

## Preview

Clicking the Start button in the [VU Wizard's](#) Preview section plays the song, and pulses the rows in the [Peak Threshold section](#) along with the audio. It also flashes the box in the Preview section whenever the pulse is above the selected threshold.

You can change both threshold settings and the [attack and decay settings](#) during preview, and the VU Wizard will react instantly to such changes. However, only the final settings will be used when you apply the peaks to the [sequence](#) (using the "[What To Do with Peaks](#)" section).

## What To Do with Peaks

Once you are satisfied with the peaks found using your chosen [attack and decay settings](#) and [peak threshold settings](#), you can apply the peaks to the [sequence](#) using the "What To Do with Peaks" section of the [VU Wizard](#). You can insert a timing every time the threshold is crossed (no matter whether from below or from above), or turn a selected [channel](#) on whenever above the threshold, and off whenever below, or both.

You can reuse the VU Wizard for multiple channels (and multiple settings) without closing it by clicking "Apply" rather than "Apply and Exit".

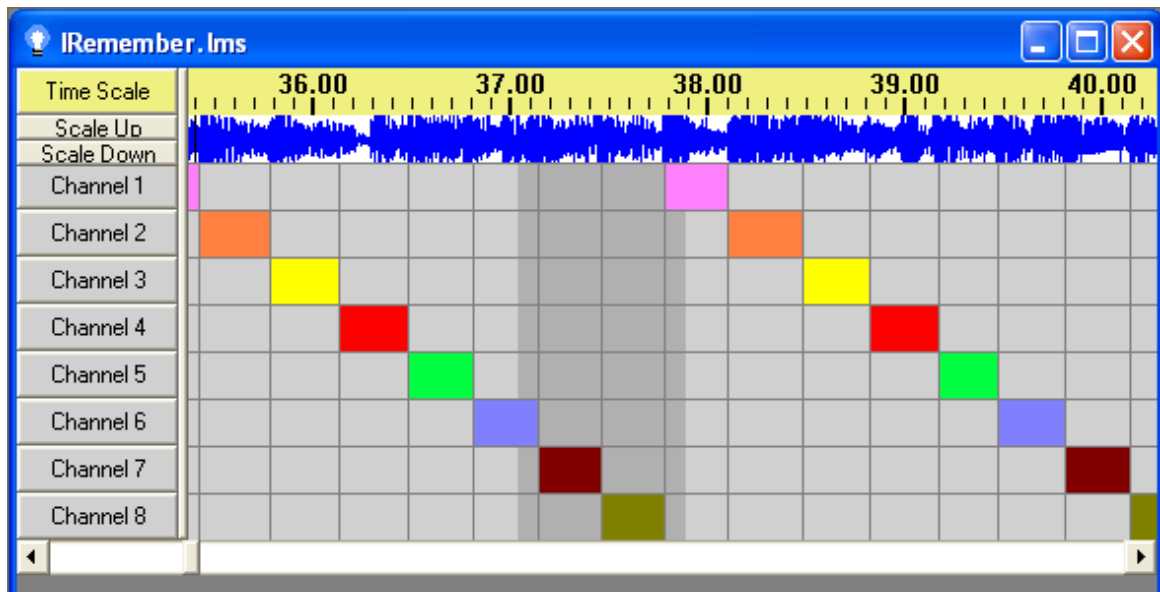
### 5.3.17 Freeform Play Mode

In addition to the various [play ranges](#) available on the [play menu](#), the [Sequence Editor](#) also supports another way of playing a [sequence](#), using the space bar on the [keyboard](#).

When the space bar is pressed, the current sequence will start playing, starting at the start of the current selection and ending at the end of the sequence (this is equivalent to "From Selection" play mode). Pressing space again will stop play, and the selection will be changed to the spot where play stopped. So pressing it a third time will start the sequence again, approximately where you had stopped it. This can be used to effectively pause and unpause play.

However, the space bar may have a different meaning, allowing play in another way:

During play, pressing the keyboard's down arrow will mark the current time as the start of a "freeform play range". Later pressing the up arrow will mark the current time as the end of the freeform play range. The freeform play range is displayed with a slightly darker grey background color for its cells:



A sequence with a freeform play range starting at about 37 seconds

If the space bar is used to start play while a freeform play range has been selected, then instead of playing in "From Selection" mode (as described above), it will play from the start of the freeform play range to the end of it.

Using "shift-space" instead of "space" to start play will first get rid of any freeform play range that may be selected. The freeform play range can also be removed (without starting play) by selecting "Clear Freeform Play Range" from the [right-click context menu](#).

The freeform play range can also be selected (while not playing) by clicking and dragging the mouse on the time scale, or cleared by clicking (and not dragging).

Note that using the space bar to play does *not* affect the currently selected [play mode](#) from the [play menu](#), so playing in any other way (such as using the [Play button](#) on the [Standard toolbar](#)) will still use the last-selected play mode.

## 5.4 Show Editor

The Light-O-Rama Show Editor is used to create [shows](#). Shows are groups of [sequences](#) to be played as a group. They can be [scheduled](#) to play at certain times using the [Schedule Editor](#), and will then be played using the [Show Player](#).

To start the Show Editor, you can run it from your computer's Start Menu by selecting "All Programs" -> "Light-O-Rama" -> "Light-O-Rama Show Editor". Alternatively, if the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) is already running, you can right-click its icon in your computer's system tray, and select "Show Editor" from the popup menu that will open.

Shows consist of several sections. Each section serves a different purpose - for example, the "[startup section](#)" is a list of sequences that will be played when the show begins, while the "[animation section](#)" is a list of animation sequences that will be played throughout most of the show's duration (after startup and before [shutdown](#)). All sections are optional.

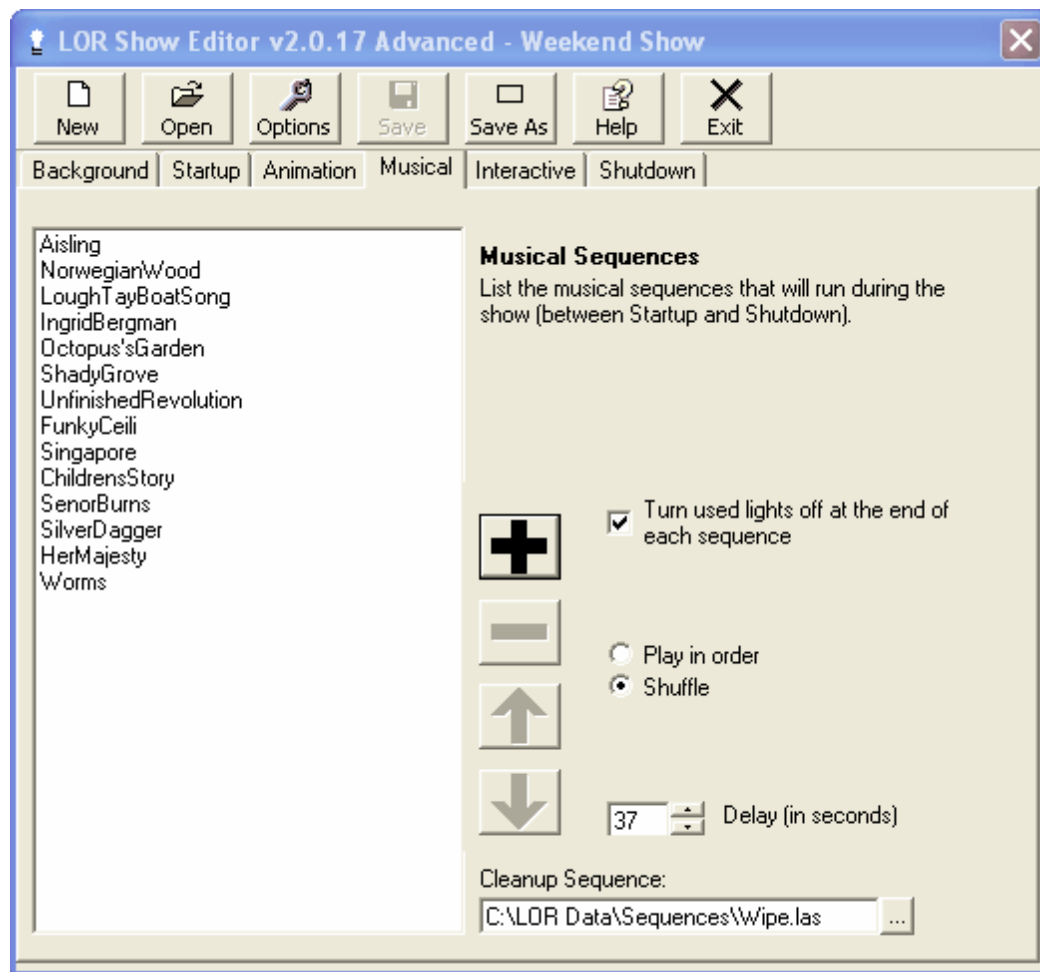
For details on each of the sections, please refer to the following:

- [The Background Section](#)
- [The Startup Section](#)
- [The Animation Section](#)
- [The Musical Section](#)
- [The Interactive Section](#)
- [The Shutdown Section](#)

The Show Editor consists of six main tabs, and a toolbar at their top. Each of the tabs is associated with one of the six sections of the show (such as "background" and "animation"), while the toolbar has buttons to create, open, and save shows.

To add a sequence to a section, click on that section's tab, and then on the large "+" button. This will prompt you for the name of the sequence that you want to add. Similarly, to remove one, select the sequence from the section's list by clicking on its name, and then click the large "-" button.

A sequence can be moved up or down in a section's list by clicking on its name and then on the large up arrow or down arrow buttons. This generally affects the order that the sequences will be played in, but not always: For example, in the musical section, you can select that the sequences will be played in the order listed, or in a random shuffle; if you choose the latter, it doesn't matter what order they are listed in. Similarly, in the animation section, you can select that the sequences be played simultaneously (as opposed to sequentially); if you do, their listed order does not matter.



The Show Editor's tab for the musical section of a show

## 5.5 Schedule Editor

The Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor is used to [schedule shows](#) to be played at certain times. Shows are created using the [Light-O-Rama Show Editor](#), and consist of [sequences](#), which are created using the [Light-O-Rama Sequence Editor](#). Scheduled shows are then played by the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#).

To start the Schedule Editor, you can run it from your computer's Start Menu by selecting "All Programs" -> "Light-O-Rama" -> "Light-O-Rama Schedule Editor". Alternatively, if the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) is already running, you can right-click its icon in your computer's system tray, and select "Schedule Editor" from the popup menu that will open.

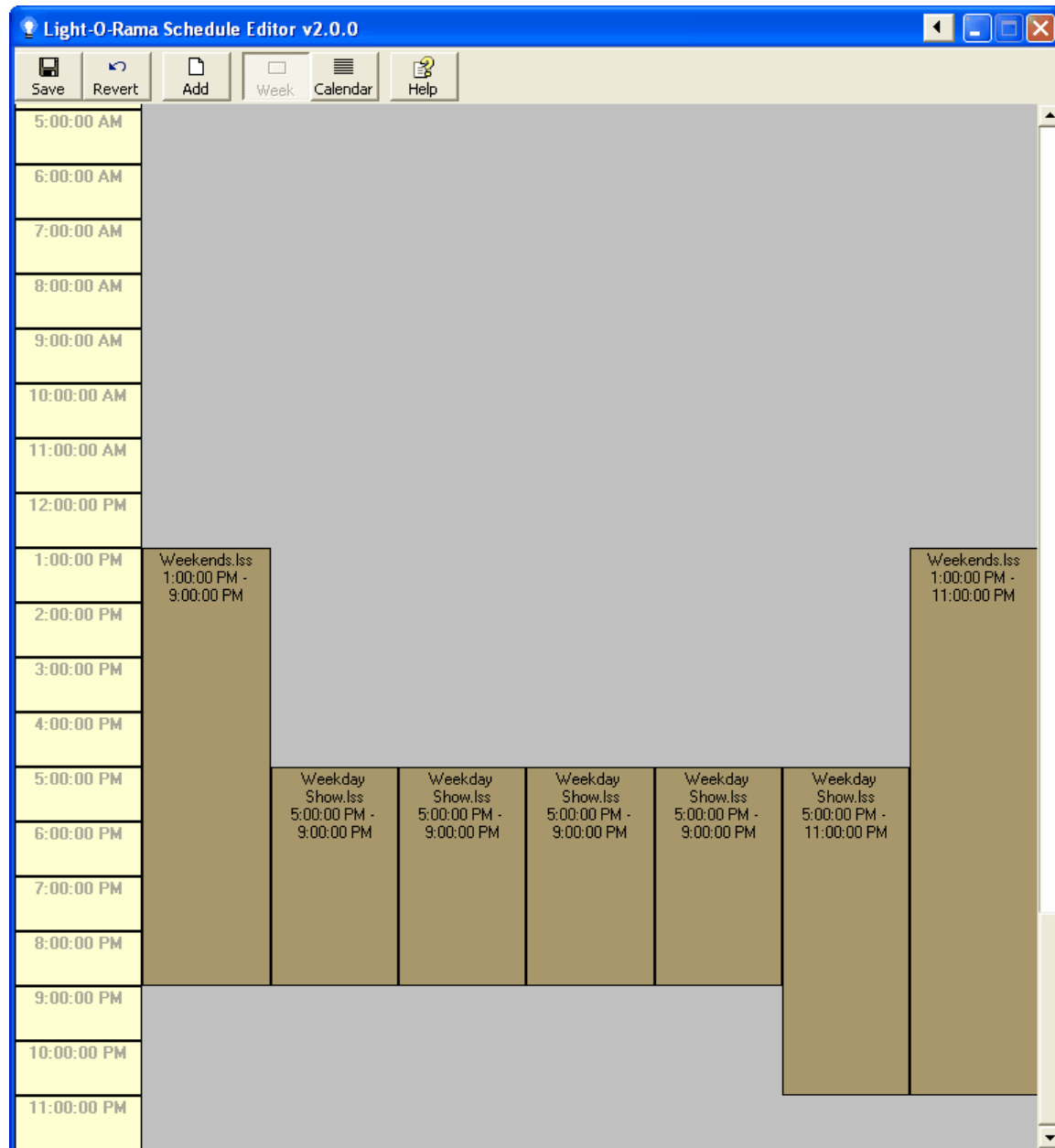
For an overview of schedules, please refer to:

- [Schedules](#)
  - [The Weekly Schedule](#)
  - [The Calendar Schedule](#)

For help on the Schedule Editor, please refer to:

- [Opening, Saving, and Reverting](#)
- [Switching between the Weekly and Calendar Schedules](#)

- [Adding a Show to the Weekly Schedule](#)
- [Adding a Show to the Calendar Schedule](#)
- [Editing a Scheduled Show](#)
- [Deleting a Scheduled Show](#)



The Schedule Editor, showing the weekly schedule

## Opening, Saving, and Reverting

Light-O-Rama maintains just a single [schedule](#) (with two parts - the [weekly schedule](#) and the [calendar schedule](#)), so when the [Schedule Editor](#) starts, it automatically opens and displays the current schedule. Once you start editing it, however, the displayed schedule may differ from the saved schedule. So, after you have edited the schedule and are satisfied with the changes you



made, click the toolbar's Save button to save your changes.

On the other hand, if you wish to discard your changes without saving them, click the toolbar's Revert button instead. Only the changes made since the last time that you saved will be discarded.

In order for the changes that you have made to the schedule to take effect, you must first save the schedule.

## Switching between the Weekly and Calendar Schedules

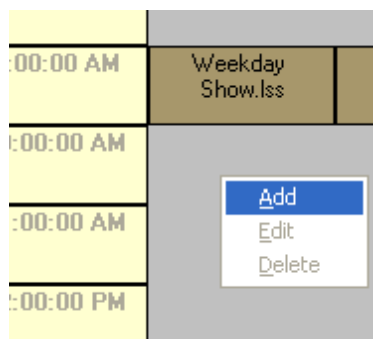
The [schedule](#) consists of two parts - the [weekly schedule](#) and the [calendar schedule](#). The [Schedule Editor](#) only displays one of these two at a time, although both are always in effect.

When the Schedule Editor starts, it displays the weekly schedule. You can switch to the calendar schedule by pressing the toolbar's Calendar button, and you can switch back to the weekly schedule by pressing its Week button.

## Adding a Show to the Weekly Schedule

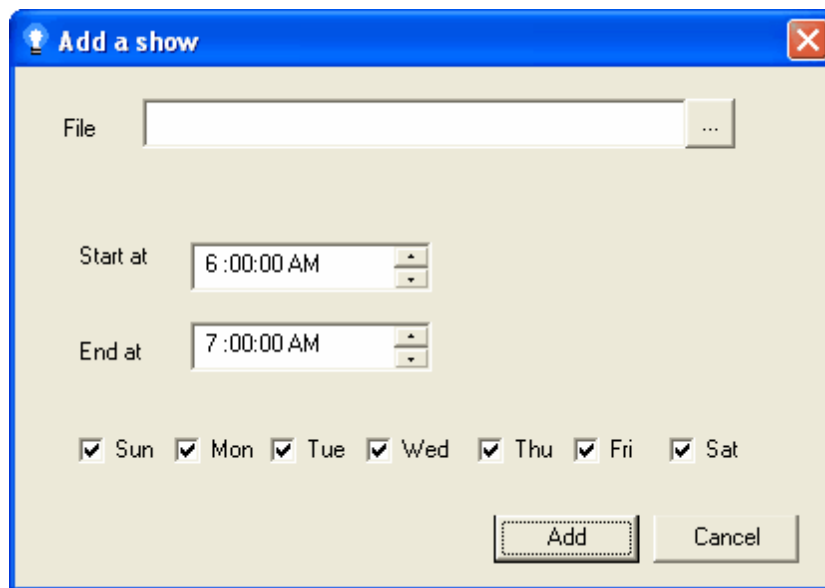
With the [weekly schedule displayed](#), there are two ways to add a [show](#) to it:

- Click the toolbar's Add button.
- Click on an unscheduled area of the schedule and select "Add" from the popup menu.



**Adding a new show to the weekly schedule**

In either case, the Add Show dialog will open:



The Add Show dialog for the weekly schedule

Opening the Add Show dialog by clicking on an unscheduled area, rather than by using the Add button, has a couple advantages: First, it will automatically be populated with a start time and an end time based on where you had clicked. In the above example, the click was made at approximately 6:30 AM, and so the start and end times were automatically set to 6:00 AM and 7:00 AM.

Second, it automatically takes into account conflicts between the new show and any existing shows. For example, if there were already a show scheduled starting at 6:45, the end time of the new show would have automatically been set to 6:45 rather than 7:00. Similarly, if a show had already been scheduled at this time on Sunday, the "Sun" checkbox for the new show would have automatically been unchecked.

To add a new show using this dialog, first select the name of the show file; it is easiest to do this using the "..." button next to the File box, which will open up a dialog allowing you to choose among the existing show files.

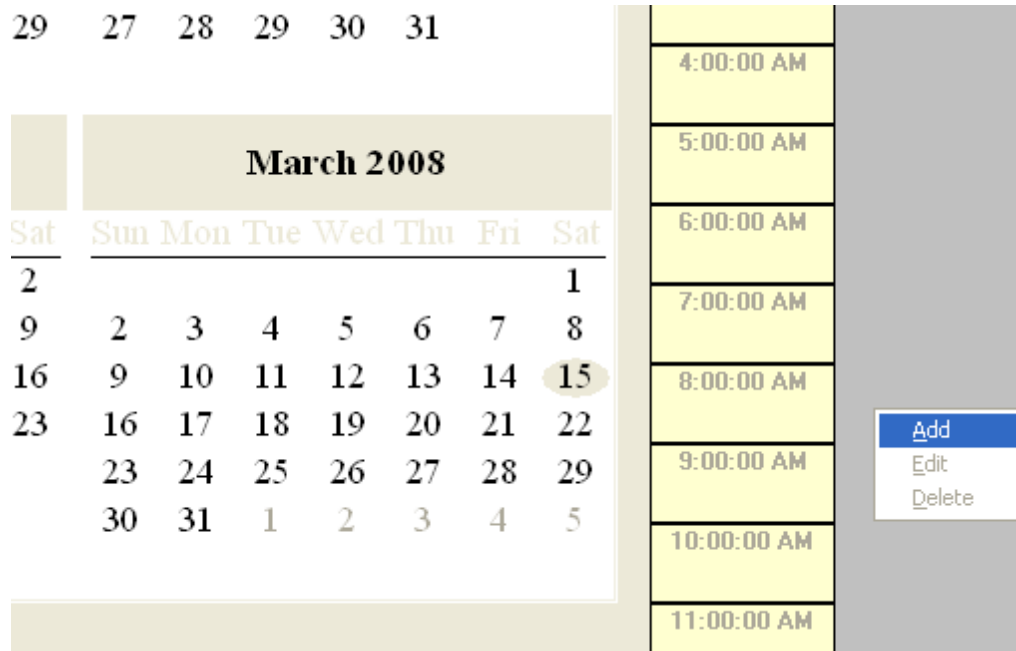
Next, choose the start and end time for the show, and then select the day or days of the week that you wish this show to run.

Close the dialog by pressing "Add" (or "Cancel" if you no longer wish to add the new show), and [save your changes](#) by pressing the toolbar's "Save" button (or "Revert" if you wish to get rid of your changes).

## Adding a Show to the Calendar Schedule

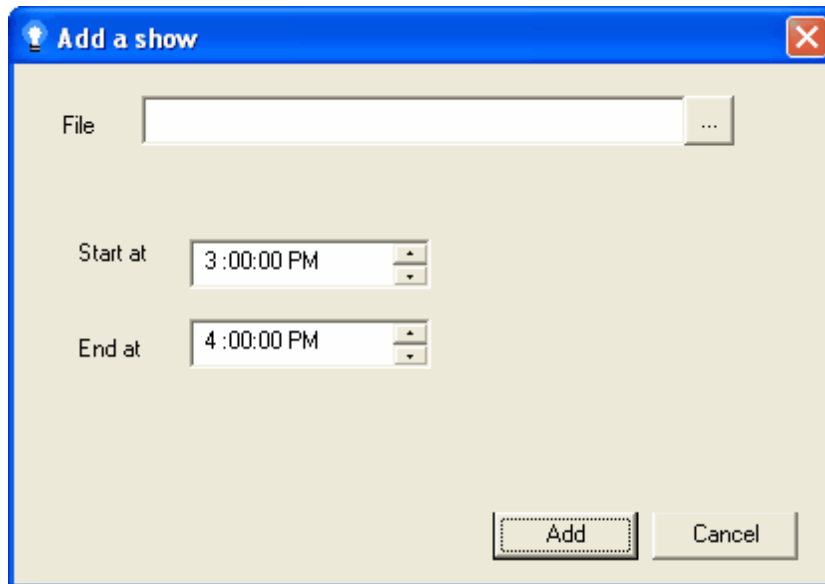
With the [calendar schedule displayed](#), there are two ways to add a new [show](#). In either case, first select the day that you want to schedule the show for (by clicking that day in the calendar), and then either:

- Click the toolbar's Add button, or
- Click on an unscheduled area of the schedule and select "Add" from the popup menu.



Adding a show to the calendar schedule for March 15, 2008

In either case, the Add Show dialog will open:



The Add Show dialog for the calendar schedule

Opening the Add Show dialog by clicking on an unscheduled area, rather than by using the Add button, has a couple advantages: First, it will automatically be populated with a start time and an end time based on where you had clicked. In the above example, the right-click was made at approximately 3:30 PM, and so the start and end times were automatically set to 3:00 PM and 4:00 PM.

Second, it automatically takes into account conflicts between the new show and any existing shows. For example, if a show had already been scheduled to start at 3:45 PM, the end time in the

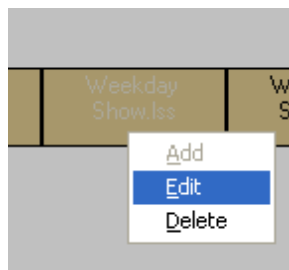
above dialog would have automatically been set to 3:45 rather than 4:00. Note that this conflict checking is only done for other shows in the calendar schedule, not for shows in the weekly schedule; this is because the purpose of the calendar schedule is to easily override the weekly schedule for specific dates and times.

To add a new show using this dialog, simply select the show's filename (this is easiest using the "..." button, which will let you choose from the list of existing shows), select the start and end times, and "Add" (or "Cancel" if you wish to discard the new show).

Finally, remember to [save your changes](#) using the toolbar's "Save" button (or, if you wish to discard your changes, "Revert" instead).

## Editing a Scheduled Show

No matter whether the [weekly schedule](#) or the [calendar schedule](#) is currently [displayed](#), you can edit a [scheduled show](#) by clicking on that show in the schedule, and selecting "Edit" from the popup menu:



Editing an existing show

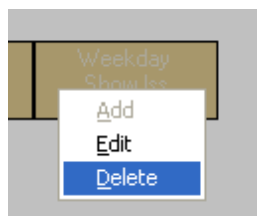
This will open a dialog very similar to the one you originally used to add the show. It will allow you to modify the name of the show file to be used, the start and end time, and, in the weekly schedule, the days of the week that the show will run on.

Finally, remember to [save your changes](#) using the toolbar's "Save" button (or, if you wish to discard your changes, "Revert" instead).

You cannot edit the contents of a show - such as the sequences it uses - from the [Schedule Editor](#). In order to do that, you need to use the [Show Editor](#).

## Deleting a Scheduled Show

No matter whether the [weekly schedule](#) or the [calendar schedule](#) is currently [displayed](#), you can delete a [scheduled show](#) by clicking on that show in the schedule, and selecting "Delete" from the popup menu:



Deleting an existing show

Note that this does not actually delete the show - it only deletes it from the schedule. The show will still be available for editing with the [Show Editor](#), or for scheduling at some other time.

Finally, remember to [save your changes](#) using the toolbar's "Save" button (or, if you wish to discard your changes, "Revert" instead).

## 5.6 Simple Show Builder

The Light-O-Rama Simple Show Builder is an alternative to the [Show Editor](#) and the [Schedule Editor](#), allowing you to create [shows](#) and to [schedule](#) them to be played at certain times. While the Simple Show Builder is easier to use, the Show Editor and the Schedule Editor are more flexible and powerful.

The Simple Show Builder progresses, step by step, through a few screens:

First, a "[Welcome](#)" screen is displayed, giving some brief instructions on what you will need to have ready in order to use the Simple Show Builder.

Next, you are given a [choice of what type of device type](#) you want to use for your show.

Then, you can [select the sequences](#) that you want to use for the show.

Next, you can [pick the time or times that the show should run at](#).

If you chose to use an MP3 device, you will then be asked to [insert your SD card into your SD card reader/writer, and to tell the Simple Show Builder when you have done so](#). Your show will then be downloaded to your SD card.

Otherwise, you will be presented with a [final screen](#), showing some directions on how to enable the Show Player to run the show that you have just scheduled.

### Welcome

The first screen in the [Simple Show Builder](#) shows a list of things that it would help to have ready before you use it. After you have these things ready, simply click "Next".



The Simple Show Builder's welcome screen

## Choose the Device Type

The next screen in the [Simple Show Builder](#) allows you to select the type of device that you want to control your show. You can run it from your PC (using the [Light-O-Rama Show Player](#)), or any of a few types of Light-O-Rama MP3 devices. Choose the device you wish to use, and click "Next".



Select the device type that will control your show

## Select Sequences

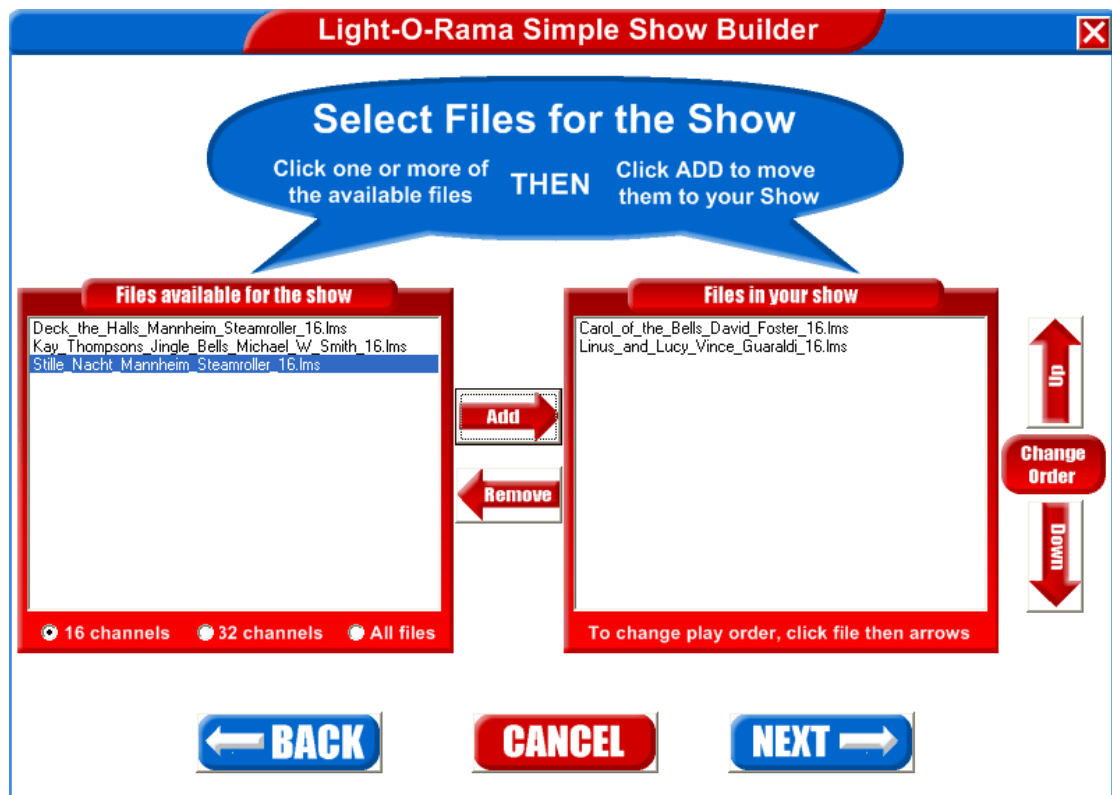
The [Simple Show Builder](#) will next ask you which [sequences](#) you wish to use in the [show](#). On the left is a list of your existing [musical sequences](#) (either those with 16 [channels](#), those with 32 channels, or all of your musical sequences, based on your choice of the radio buttons at the bottom).

Add a sequence to the show by highlighting it and then clicking the "Add" button; this will move the show from the left pane to the right pane, which is the list of sequences in your show. Similarly, remove one from your show by highlighting it and clicking "Remove".

The sequences will be played in the order that you list them, but you can change the order simply by clicking on the "Up" or "Down" arrow (on the right-hand side).

When you are satisfied with the sequences in your show and their order, continue by pressing the "Next" button.

Note that only musical sequences can be scheduled using the Simple Show Builder. If you wish your show to have [animation sequences](#), you must instead use the [Show Editor](#) and the [Schedule Editor](#).



Select the sequences to be played in your show, and the order they will be played in

## Choose the Times

The [Simple Show Builder](#) will then ask you to select the times at which you want your [show](#) to run. You can have different times for up to two different sets of days of the week. You can select any days you want to be in either set, but typically this is used to have your show played during different times on weekdays and weekends. Note that "weekends" here might mean "Friday and Saturday", rather than "Saturday and Sunday", since your show will probably be playing while it's dark out, and so "weekend" is really "the night before a weekend day". In fact, this is how the Simple Show Builder operates by default, but again, you can change this however you want.

After selecting the days of the week, select the start and end times for each.

Next, choose whether you want the show to run continuously, or once every hour or every half hour. If you select "continuously", then after all of its [sequences](#) have been played, the show will automatically start over with the first sequence; this will continue until the end time is reached. If, instead, you select "once every hour" or "once every half hour", the show will stop after its last sequence, and start again once every hour (or half hour), until its end time is reached.

When you are satisfied with the scheduled times, click "Next".



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Light-O-Rama Simple Show Builder" with a close button in the top right corner. The main heading is "Schedule When Your Show Plays".

There are two sections for selecting days and times:

- Select days for Regular Hours:** This section has checkboxes for Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, and Sat. The checkboxes for Mon, Tue, Wed, and Thu are checked. To the right, there are time pickers for "Regular Start Time" (6:00PM) and "Regular End Time" (10:00PM).
- Select days for Weekend Hours:** This section has checkboxes for Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, and Sat. The checkboxes for Fri and Sat are checked. Below these is a note: "On weekends you may want the show to run a little later". To the right, there are time pickers for "Weekend Start Time" (6:00PM) and "Weekend End Time" (11:00PM).

Below the day selection, there is a section titled "At Scheduled Times" with three radio button options:

- ☒ Run Continuously
- ☐ Once Every Hour
- ☐ Once Every Half Hour

At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "BACK" (with a left arrow), "CANCEL" (in a red box), and "NEXT" (with a right arrow).

Select the times that you want the show to run at

## Download to the SD Card

If you had asked the [Simple Show Builder](#) to control your [show](#) via a Light-O-Rama MP3 device, rather than via the [Show Player](#) on your computer, you will then be prompted to insert your SD card in your SD reader/writer. When you have done so, click the large "CLICK HERE to write the SD card" button, and wait for confirmation that your show has been written to the SD card.

The Simple Show Builder is then complete; simply move your SD card to the Light-O-Rama MP3 device, and the [sequences](#) that you selected will play at the times that you selected.



Download the show to your SD card

## Finished

If you had asked the [Simple Show Builder](#) to control your [show](#) via the [Show Player](#) on your computer, rather than via a Light-O-Rama MP3 device, you will be presented with a final screen giving directions on how to enable the Show Player. After you have read and understood them, simply click "Finish", and your show will be [scheduled](#).

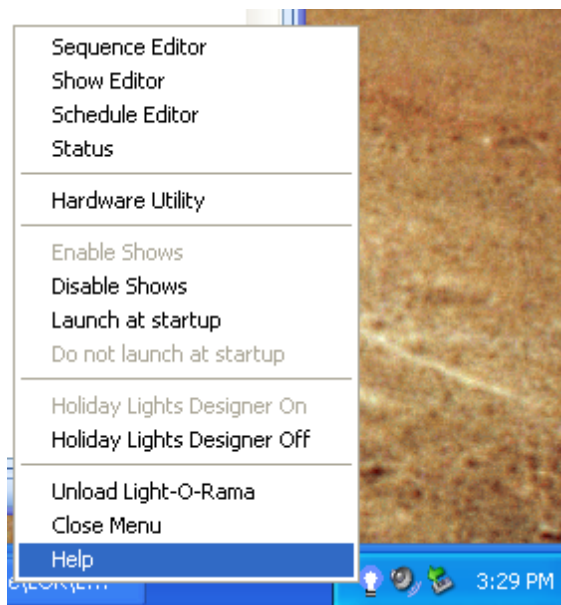


Final directions from the Simple Show Builder

## 5.7 Show Player

The Light-O-Rama Show Player is a program that runs behind the scenes, monitoring your [schedule](#) to see if a [show](#) should be playing at the current time, and if so, playing it.

To make sure that the Show Player is running, and therefore that your scheduled shows will be played, you first must ensure that the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) is running. Next, right-click on the Light-O-Rama Control Panel's icon in your computer's system tray, and select "[Enable Shows](#)" from the [popup menu](#). If "Enable Shows" is greyed out, that means that it is already selected.



The Light-O-Rama Control Panel, with shows enabled

If the Light-O-Rama Control Panel is not running, or if "[Disable Shows](#)" is greyed out, your scheduled shows will *not* be played.

Note that only one source can control your lights at any time - either the Show Player, the [Sequence Editor](#), or the [Hardware Utility](#). So, if you try to enable the Show Player with one of the others running, you may be shown a message saying that you need to shut down the others before "Enable Shows" will work.

## 5.8 Hardware Utility

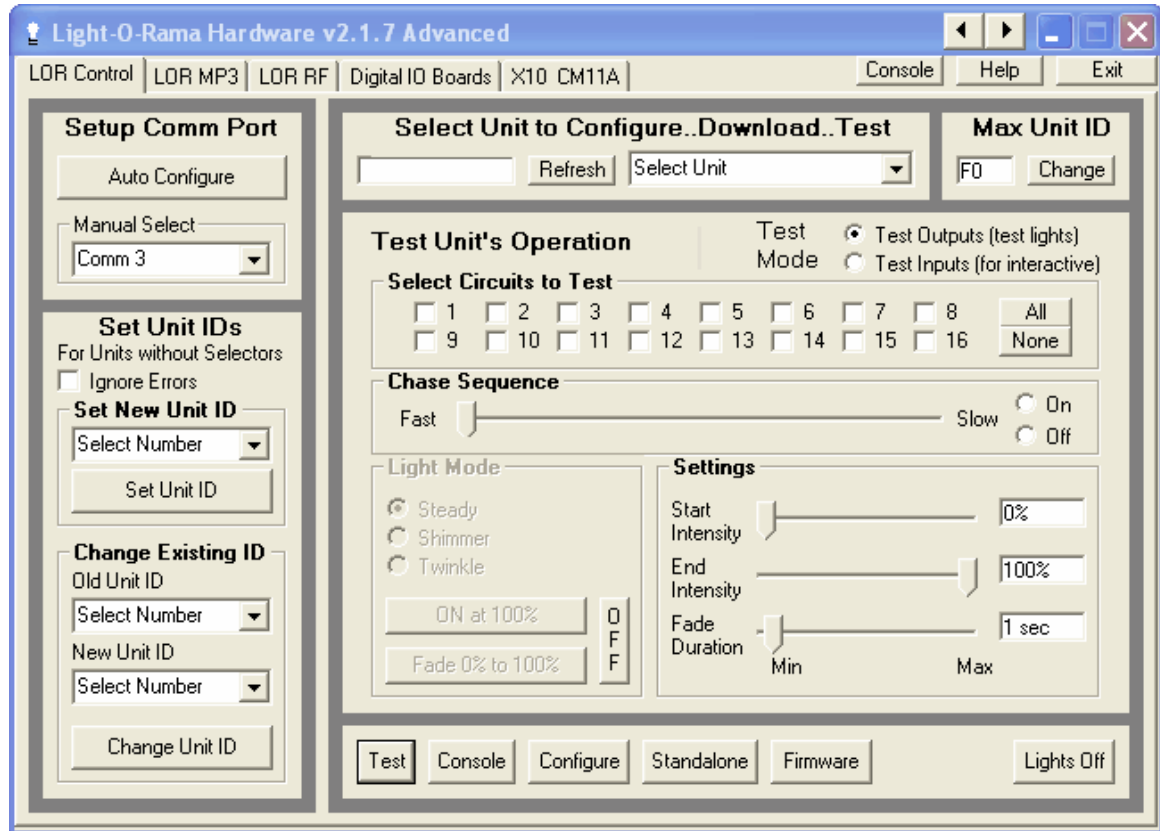
The Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility is used to manage the [hardware](#) that you use to control your lights. This includes several types of controllers as well as other devices such as Light-O-Rama MP3 Directors and Light-O-Rama wireless devices.

Each of these types has a different tab in the Hardware Utility. When you start the Hardware Utility, the tab for Light-O-Rama controllers is displayed; to access one of the others, simply click its tab.

For details on each, please refer to the following sections:

- [Light-O-Rama Controllers](#)
  - [Selecting a Comm Port](#)
  - [Setting Unit IDs](#)
  - [Configuring Units](#)
  - [Testing Units](#)
  - [Downloading Sequences](#)
  - [Firmware Update](#)
- [Light-O-Rama MP3 Directors](#)
- [Light-O-Rama Wireless Devices](#)
- [Digital IO Boards](#)
- [X10 Controllers](#)
- [Test Console](#)

To run the Hardware Utility, select it from your computer's Start menu (Start / Light-O-Rama / Hardware Utility) or, if the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#) is currently running, right-click on its icon in your computer's system tray and select "Hardware Utility" from the popup menu.



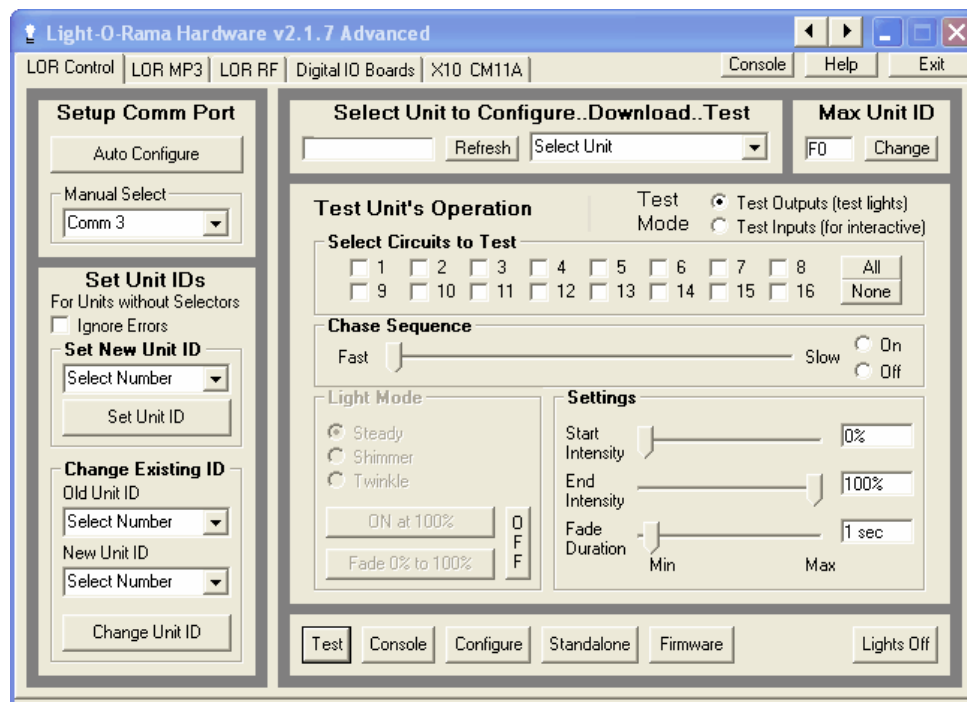
The Hardware Utility's tab for Light-O-Rama controllers

### 5.8.1 Light-O-Rama Controllers

The [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to configure and test [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) in several ways:

- [Selecting a Comm Port](#)
- [Setting Unit IDs](#)
- [Configuring Units](#)
- [Testing Units](#)
- [Downloading Sequences](#)
- [Firmware Updates](#)

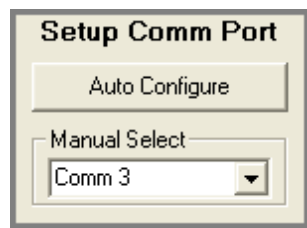
To use these, select the Hardware Utility's tab labeled "LOR Control" (it is already selected by default when the Hardware Utility is started).



The Hardware Utility's "LOR Control" tab, for configuring and testing Light-O-Rama controllers

#### 5.8.1.1 Selecting a Comm Port

The "Setup Comm Port" section of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) is used to set which RS-232 comm port the Hardware Utility will use for [Light-O-Rama controllers](#).



The Setup Comm Port section

While the [Sequence Editor](#) and [Show Player](#) can use up to four different comm ports simultaneously for Light-O-Rama controllers, the Hardware Utility only uses one at a time. By default, it will be set to use the port you have configured to be your "Regular" port (if you have done so); see "[Network Preferences](#)" in the Sequence Editor for details on how to set your Light-O-Rama ports.

Only comm ports 1 through 16 are supported in the Hardware Utility.

If you know the comm port that it should be using, you can simply select it from the "Manual Select" dropdown box. If you select a port other than your "Regular" port, the Hardware Utility will offer to automatically change your "Regular" port to be the one that you selected.

If you do not know the comm port to be used, you can ask the Hardware Utility can automatically detect it:

- Connect a Light-O-Rama controller to your PC, for example using an SC485 connector or a USB-RS485 adapter.

- Connect the controller to AC power, and turn it on.
- Click on the "Auto Configure" button.

The Hardware Utility should then automatically detect the comm port that you have hooked the controller up to. If it does not:

- Check the physical connection (such as cables and the SC485 connector).
- Check that the controller's power is on.
- Ensure that switches or jumpers on the controller are correct.
- Ensure that the correct type of cable is used.
- Retry the "Auto Configure" button.

If all of the above fails to find the port, then watch the controller's blinking LED light while manually selecting different comm ports from the list. Once a comm port is selected, wait about five seconds. If the LED stops blinking, then that is the correct port. If it does not stop blinking, try the next comm port in the list.

If this still does not determine the correct comm port, there may be a problem with the connector or the controller.

If "Auto Configure" does not work, but you were able to determine the comm port by manual selection, there may be a problem with the connector. Or, if your computer is an older PC or laptop, there may be a compatibility issue with the computer's communications drivers.

In any case, if you can get the unit's LED to stop blinking, then that controller will most likely work on your PC.

### 5.8.1.2 Setting Unit IDs

Each [Light-O-Rama controller](#) must have a unique assigned [unit ID](#), identifying this particular controller. The reason for this is that every Light-O-Rama controller in a network can see every [lighting command](#) message that is sent over the [network](#), not only the lighting commands sent for that controller. So, all of the commands contain a unit ID, and a controller only acts upon a command if the unit ID of the controller matches the unit ID of the message.

A unit ID is a two-character field. Each character can have any of the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F. For example, a unit ID might be "03", "07", "25", "37", "6B", "C8", or "DA". However, certain values are reserved, and so not allowed (specifically, "00", and "F1" through "FF").

Some Light-O-Rama controllers have selector switches that allow you to directly set their unit IDs. In that case, simply use a small screwdriver (making sure that the unit is not attached to power) to dial the switches to the desired unit ID.

Other controllers do not have selector switches. To set the unit IDs of these controllers, you can use the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#):

- [Connect the Unit to the Computer](#)
- [Select the Comm Port](#)
- [Set the ID of a New Unit](#)
- [Change the ID of an Existing Unit](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

## Connect the Unit to the Computer

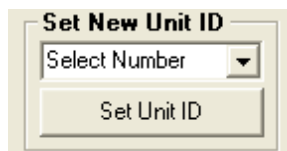
The first step in setting a [Light-O-Rama controller's unit ID](#) using the [Hardware Utility](#) is to connect the unit to the computer, for example using an SC485 adaptor or a USB-RS485 adaptor. Make sure that the selector switches are correctly set for the type of cable used (units are shipped ready to use [data cables](#)). Plug the unit into an AC outlet, and turn the unit on.

## Select the Comm Port

After you have [connected the unit](#) to the computer, [select the comm port](#) that the [Hardware Utility](#) should use to communicate with the controller.

## Set the ID of a New Unit

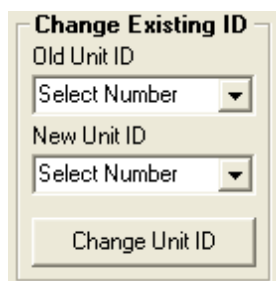
If this is a new unit that has not previously been assigned a [unit ID](#), use the "Set New Unit ID" section of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#). Simply select the unit ID you want to assign, and click the "Set Unit ID" button.



Setting the ID of a new unit

## Change the ID of an Existing Unit

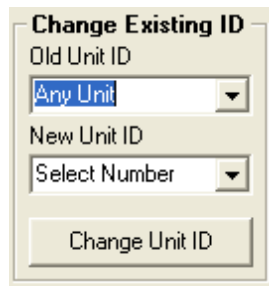
If you have previously assigned a unit ID to this unit, but want to change it, use the "Change Existing ID" section of the LOR Control tab of the Hardware Utility. Select the unit's current ID in the "Old Unit ID" list, and the unit ID that you want to change it to in the "New Unit ID" list. Finally, click the "Set Unit ID" button.



Changing a unit ID

If you do not remember the unit's current unit ID, or if the controller doesn't seem to be reacting to its current ID, you can change it to a new unit ID by selecting "Any Unit" in the "Old Unit ID" list. However, **be very careful**. If you select "Any Unit", then *all* units that are connected to the PC will have their unit IDs changed. So, make sure that you have only the one controller (whose unit ID you wish to change) connected.





Changing a unit ID for "Any Unit"

## Troubleshooting

If, while setting a [Light-O-Rama controller's unit ID](#), you receive an error saying that the unit cannot be located, the first thing to do is to check all connections and to [make sure that the correct comm port is selected](#). If the [Hardware Utility](#) still cannot locate the unit, check the Communication LED on the unit. When the unit is disconnected from the data cable the LED should blink; when it is connected and the Hardware Utility is running with the correct comm port selected, the LED should stop blinking, turning on steady.

If the Communications LED continues to blink regardless of the steps taken, then there may be a problem with the cable, the adaptor, the controller, or the PC's comm port.

If the LED stops blinking but you still get an error when attempting to set the unit ID, then there may be a problem with the adaptor or the controller, or the PC may have a communications driver that is not completely compatible with Light-O-Rama. However, you may still be able to set the unit ID by checking the "Ignore Errors" box and then trying to set the unit ID again. If you do check the "Ignore Errors" box, make sure that the unit ID has been set correctly by [running some tests](#) on the controller.

### 5.8.1.3 Configuring Units

Some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#), such as the MC-Px and CTBxxD units, have special options that can be configured. You can use the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#) to do so, using the following steps:

- [Connect The Unit to the PC](#)
- [Select the Comm Port](#)
- [Select the Unit](#)
- [Choose "Configuration"](#)
- [Set the Minimum and Maximum Intensities](#)
- [Set the Input Channel Types](#)
- [Set the Port Type](#)
- [Update](#)

## Connect the Unit to the PC

The first step is to connect the unit to the computer, for example using an SC485 adaptor or a USB-RS485 adaptor. Make sure that the selector switches are correctly set for the type of cable used (units are shipped ready to use [data cables](#)). Plug the unit into an AC outlet, and turn the unit on.

## Select the Comm Port

After you have [connected the unit](#) to the computer, [select the comm port](#) that the [Hardware Utility](#)

should use to communicate with the controller.

## Select the Unit

After you have [connected the unit to the PC](#) and [selected the comm port](#), select the [unit ID](#) of the [controller](#) that you wish to configure. If you know the controller's unit ID, you can simply type it into the dropdown box labelled "Select Unit". If not, use the "Refresh" button, and the [Hardware Utility](#) will scan your [network](#) for connected units. You can then select it from the dropdown list.

**NOTE:** Scanning the network may take some time. If you have set the unit IDs of your controllers to low values, you can use the "Max Unit ID" section to speed up this scan drastically. It is therefore a good habit to assign your controllers unit IDs starting at 01, and increasing sequentially through 02, 03, and so on.

Selecting the unit to configure

## Choose "Configuration"

Next, click the "Configuration" button (near the bottom of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#)). This brings up configuration settings:

The configuration section of the LOR Control tab

## Set the Minimum and Maximum Intensities

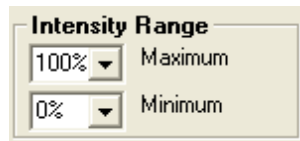
While active, the [controller](#) will not set its lights' intensities below the specified minimum. If, however, it loses communications with its director, it will turn them off (i.e. 0% intensity). The lights are not turned up to the minimum until the unit receives its first lighting command.

Setting a maximum intensity below 100% may be used to help prolong the life of bulbs, although there is an important exception: Retro LED C7 and C9 bulbs (also known as replacement LEDs) can

be harmed by using them at any intensity *other* than 100% or 0%.

The initial values displayed in this section are read from the controller itself (although this is supported only for certain versions of firmware - your controller may need a [firmware update](#) in order to read the values from the controller).

These settings only take effect for [ports that are configured](#) as "Triac Board".

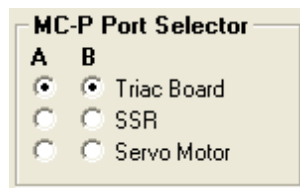


The 'Intensity Range' window contains two dropdown menus. The first dropdown is set to '100%' and is labeled 'Maximum'. The second dropdown is set to '0%' and is labeled 'Minimum'.

Setting the intensity range

## Set the Port Type

The port type can be set to Triac Board, SSR, or Servo Motor. When set to Triac Board, dimming and fading are possible. When set to SSR, the unit will support SSRs with zero cross detectors. For the CTB08D controller, the two servo pins can be activated by setting Port B to Servo.



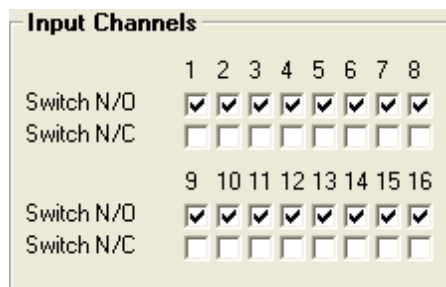
The 'MC-P Port Selector' window has two columns, A and B. Each column has three radio button options: Triac Board, SSR, and Servo Motor. In column A, the 'Triac Board' option is selected.

Setting the port type

## Set the Input Channel Types

[Circuits](#) that are used for [interactive triggers](#) can be either normally open ("N/O") or normally closed ("N/C"). The current value for each circuit is read from the [controller](#) itself, and the value can be updated in the "Input Channels" section.

Not all versions of [firmware](#) support this feature; if your controller has not yet been updated with firmware that supports it, the circuit will be treated as normally open (which is also the default for versions of firmware that can support both).



The 'Input Channels' window shows a table for setting 16 input channels. Each channel has two checkboxes: 'Switch N/O' and 'Switch N/C'.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Switch N/O	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Switch N/C	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Switch N/O	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Switch N/C	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Setting the input channel types

## Update

When you have set the [intensity range](#) and the [port type](#) that you want, click the "Update Unit"

button to send the new configuration information to the [controller](#).

#### 5.8.1.4 Testing Units

You can test the operation of [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) using the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#), sending commands to turn lights on and off and to do other [effects](#), or generate [interactive triggers](#), by taking the following steps:

- [Connect the Unit to the Computer](#)
- [Select the Comm Port](#)
- [Select the Unit](#)
- [Test the Unit](#)

### Connect the Unit to the Computer

The first step is to connect the unit to the computer, for example using an SC485 adaptor or a USB-RS485 adaptor. Make sure that the selector switches are correctly set for the type of cable used (units are shipped ready to use [data cables](#)). Plug the unit into an AC outlet, and turn the unit on.

### Select the Comm Port

After you have [connected the unit](#) to the computer, [select the comm port](#) that the [Hardware Utility](#) should use to communicate with the controller.

### Select the Unit

After you have [connected the unit to the PC](#) and [selected the comm port](#), select the [unit ID](#) of the [controller](#) that you wish to use. If you know the controller's unit ID, you can simply type it into the dropdown box labelled "Select Unit". If not, use the "Refresh" button, and the [Hardware Utility](#) will scan your [network](#) for connected units. You can then select it from the dropdown list.

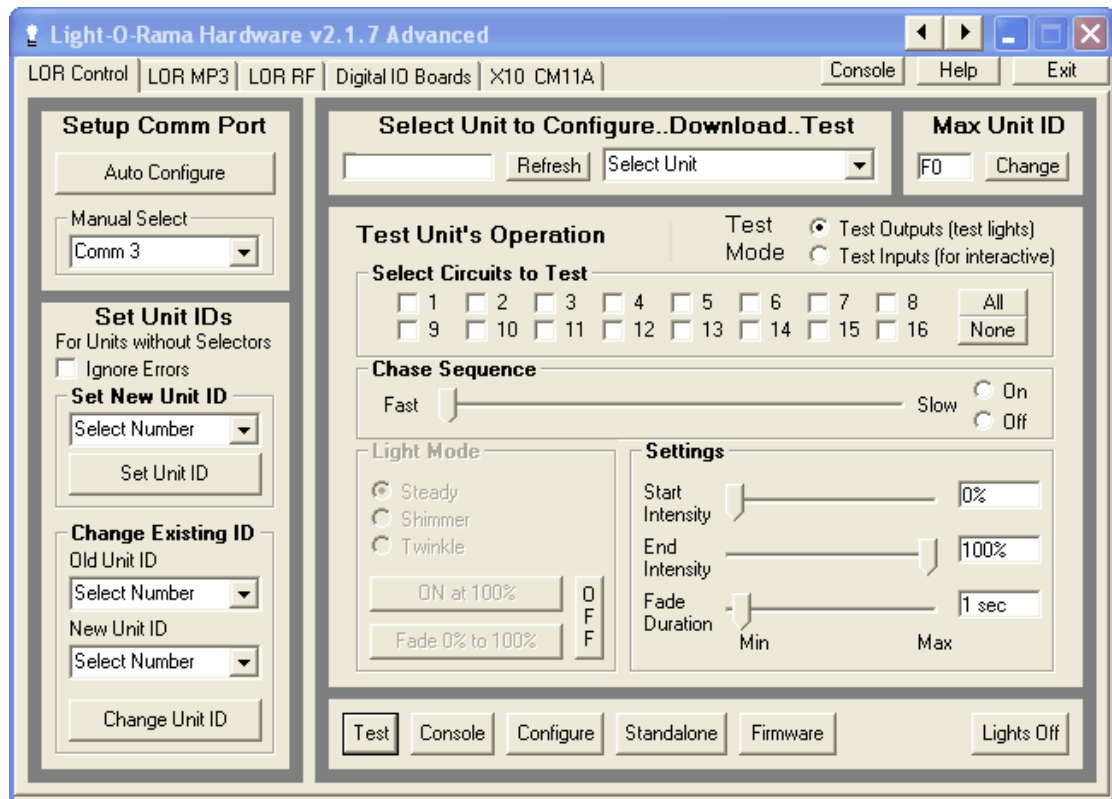
**NOTE:** Scanning the network may take some time. If you have set the unit IDs of your controllers to low values, you can use the "Max Unit ID" section to speed up this scan drastically. It is therefore a good habit to assign your controllers unit IDs starting at 01, and increasing sequentially through 02, 03, and so on.



Selecting the unit to use

### Test the Unit

The "Test Unit's Operation" screen of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#) is the screen displayed by default when the Hardware Utility is opened. If it is not currently open, make sure you have selected the LOR Control tab, and then hit the "Test" button near the bottom of the Hardware Utility:



The testing section of the LOR Control tab

By setting the "Test Mode" appropriately, you can either [test output to the controllers](#) - that is, test that they can control your lights - or [test input from your controllers](#) - that is, test that they can generate [interactive triggers](#).

### Test Outputs (test lights)

To test that your controllers can control your lights, select "Test Outputs (test lights)" as your "Test Mode".

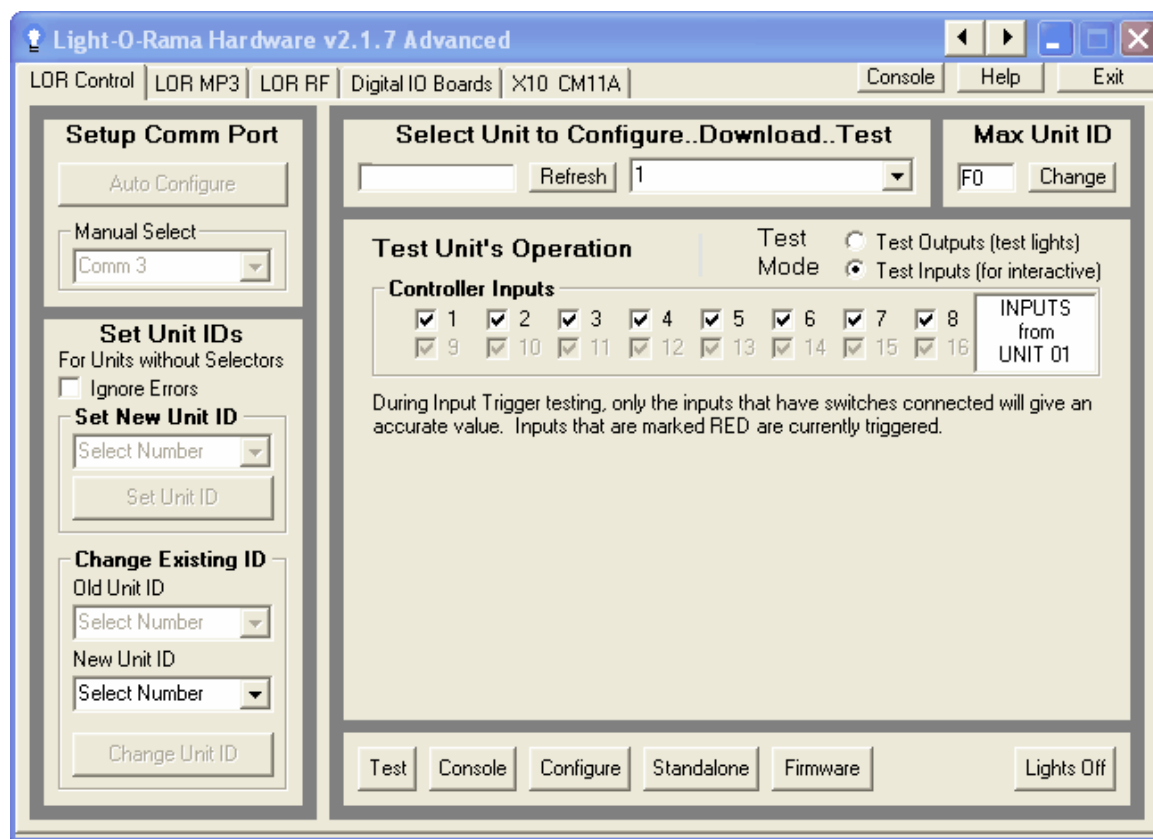
After selecting the circuits that you wish to test (by checking their boxes in the "Select Circuits to Test" section), you can send a [lighting effect](#) command to those circuits by choosing the "Light Mode", "Start Intensity", "End Intensity", and "Fade Duration", and clicking on either the "ON", "OFF", or "Fade" buttons. **Note:** If "ON" is used, the intensity is specified via "End Intensity", not "Start Intensity".

Alternatively, the "Chase Sequence" section can be used to turn the selected [circuits](#) on and off in sequence.

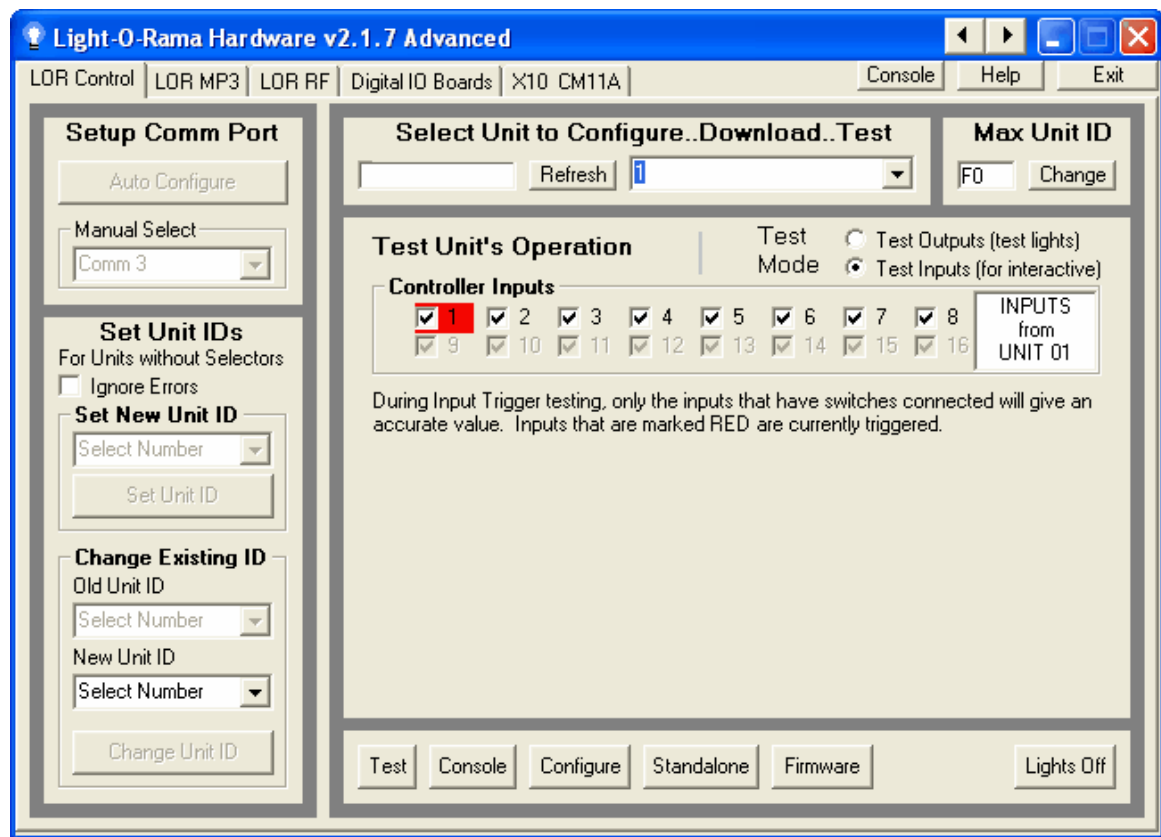
### Test Inputs (for interactive)

To test that your controllers can generate [interactive triggers](#), select "Test Inputs (for interactive)" as your "Test Mode".

Select the circuits that you want to test. When you trip a trigger for one of those [circuits](#), it should show up as red in this screen.



The input testing section of the LOR Control tab, with no circuits tripped



The input testing section of the LOR Control tab, with circuit 1 tripped

### 5.8.1.5 Downloading Sequences

The Standalone Sequence Downloader section of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to send an [animation sequence](#) to a [Light-O-Rama controller](#), which can later run that sequence independently, in "standalone" mode, without being hooked up to a computer running [Light-O-Rama software](#).

When a unit runs a [sequence](#) in standalone mode, it not only executes the [lighting commands](#) in the sequence that are for that controller itself, but also, if the sequence contains any commands for other units, it will transmit them to the other units that it is connected to. In this way, a single controller can be downloaded with a sequence, and act as a "director" for several linked controllers.

It is important that only one controller in any mutually connected group act as a director. Downloading sequences to two separate controllers that are hooked up in a mutually connected group will have undesired results, as the commands transmitted by the two will interfere with each other. Similarly, it is important not to also control sequences from your computer while you have a controller hooked up to it acting in standalone mode, for the same reason.

Normally, the controller will execute the standalone sequence any time that it is powered on. However, some controllers have internal clocks that allow the standalone sequence to be scheduled to run during a particular timeframe.

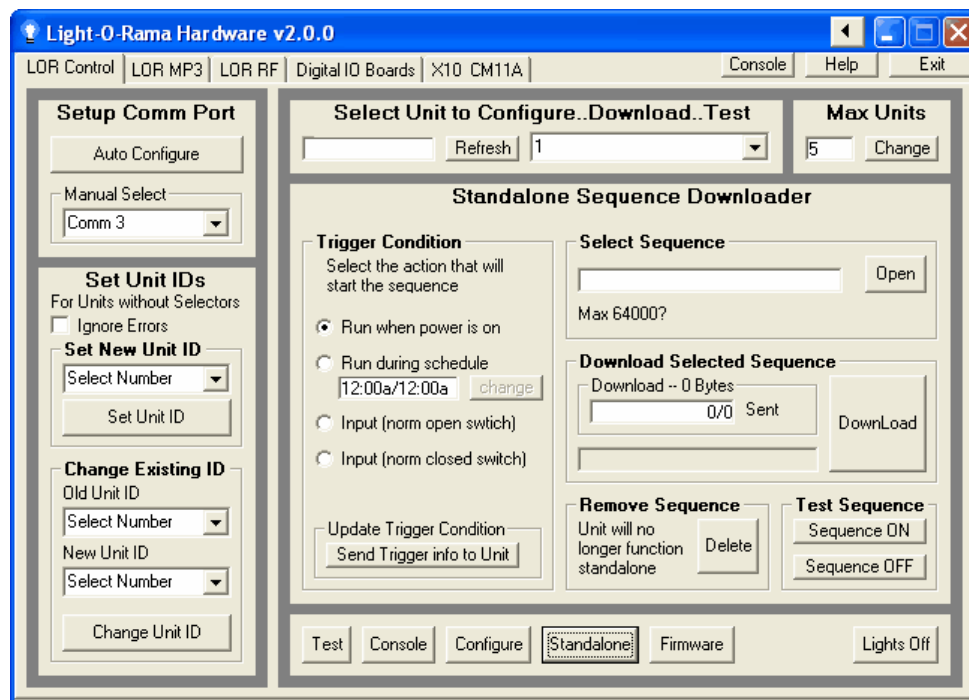
**Note:** The CTB08 controller does not have transmit capability in standalone mode.

To download a sequence to a controller to be used in standalone mode, take the following steps:

- [Create the Sequence](#)
- [Connect the Controller to the PC](#)
- [Select the Comm Port](#)
- [Select the Unit](#)
- [Download the Sequence](#)

You can also use this section of the Hardware Utility to [choose when the sequence will run](#) (for controllers that support this), to [remove the standalone sequence from a controller](#), and to [test a standalone sequence](#).

To get to the Standalone Sequence Downloader screen, make sure that you are in the [LOR Control tab](#) of the Hardware Utility, and then click on the "Standalone" button.



The Standalone Sequence Downloader section of the Hardware Utility

## Create the Sequence

Using the [Sequence Editor](#), create an [animation sequence](#). Only animation sequences - not [musical sequences](#) - can be downloaded for standalone mode. When you create the [sequence](#), you must assign [unit IDs](#) and [circuit IDs](#) to the [channels](#), as normal.

Some [controllers](#) have very little storage space for sequences. Because size is a limiting factor, you should consider the following tips to keep your sequence's size at a minimum:

- [Fade](#) commands take up the most space.
- The least space is used when all lights on a controller are at either 100% or 0% intensity.
- When possible, place similar commands at the same time. For example, if you turn one circuit of a controller off and then, a tenth of a second later, turn another circuit on the same controller off, that will take about twice as much space as would turning both of them off at the same time.
- Use [loops](#) whenever possible.



- Different types of controllers have different maximum sequence sizes; controllers such as the CTB08 have little space and can handle only very simple animations.

Also, sequences to be used in standalone mode have some limitations:

- The sequence must contain only one [track](#).
- The sequence should only contain commands for controllers on a single [network](#); unexpected results may occur if you have more than one network listed in the sequence.
- [Timings](#) are only supported on tenth-of-a-second boundaries (for example, 1 second, 1.1 seconds, 1.2 seconds). If any timings in the sequence are at some centisecond other than a tenth-of-a-second boundary (for example, 1.15 seconds), they will be considered to be at the next tenth-of-a-second boundary.
- Depending on the device type, between 1 and 10 loop levels may be supported.
- Loop speed modification is not supported, and will be ignored.

## Connect the Controller to the PC

Connect the unit to the computer, for example using an SC485 adaptor or a USB-RS485 adaptor. Make sure that the selector switches are correctly set for the type of cable used (units are shipped ready to use [data cables](#)). Plug the unit into an AC outlet, and turn the unit on.

## Select the Comm Port

After you have [connected the unit](#) to the computer, [select the comm port](#) that the [Hardware Utility](#) should use to communicate with the controller.

## Select the Unit

After you have [connected the unit to the PC](#) and [selected the comm port](#), select the [unit ID](#) of the [controller](#) that you wish to use. If you know the controller's unit ID, you can simply type it into the dropdown box labelled "Select Unit". If not, use the "Refresh" button, and the [Hardware Utility](#) will scan your [network](#) for connected units. You can then select it from the dropdown list.

**NOTE:** Scanning the network may take some time. If you have set the unit IDs of your controllers to low values, you can use the "Max Unit ID" section to speed up this scan drastically. It is therefore a good habit to assign your controllers unit IDs starting at 01, and increasing sequentially through 02, 03, and so on.



The screenshot shows a software interface with a title bar that reads "Select Unit to Configure..Download..Test". Below the title bar, there is a text input field, a "Refresh" button, and a "Select Unit" dropdown menu. To the right of these elements is a "Max Unit ID" section, which includes a text input field containing the value "05" and a "Change" button.

Selecting the unit to use

## Download the Sequence

Choose the [animation sequence](#) you wish to download using the "Open" button in the "Select Sequence" section, and then download it using the "DownLoad" button in the "Download Selected Sequence" section:

The image shows two stacked dialog boxes. The top box is titled 'Select Sequence' and contains a text input field and an 'Open' button. Below the input field is the text 'Max 64000?'. The bottom box is titled 'Download Selected Sequence' and contains a progress indicator showing 'Download -- 0 Bytes' and '0/0 Sent', along with a 'DownLoad' button.

Selecting and downloading the sequence

If you do not see this in the [Hardware Utility](#), make sure that you are on the [LOR Control tab](#), and click on the "Standalone" button near the bottom.

## Scheduling the Sequence

Some [Light-O-Rama controllers](#) can schedule the downloaded [sequence](#) to run at certain times or in certain conditions (those that cannot will run the sequence continually whenever powered on). To schedule when it will run, use the "Trigger Condition" section:

The image shows a 'Trigger Condition' dialog box. It contains four radio button options: 'Run when power is on' (which is selected), 'Run during schedule' (which has a time field set to '12:00a/12:00a' and a 'change' button), 'Input (norm open switch)', and 'Input (norm closed switch)'. At the bottom, there is an 'Update Trigger Condition' button, and inside it is a 'Send Trigger info to Unit' button.

Scheduling the sequence

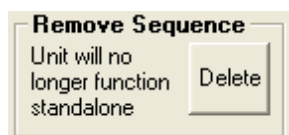
Select the condition you want to start the sequence, and click "Send Trigger info to Unit".

If you do not see this in the [Hardware Utility](#), make sure that you are on the [LOR Control tab](#), and click on the "Standalone" button near the bottom.

**Note:** If you choose to use specific scheduled times, the clock on the controller is set to the current time according to your computer. Make sure that the time on your computer is correct.

## Removing the Sequence

To remove a downloaded [sequence](#) from a standalone [controller](#), use the "Delete" button in the "Remove Sequence" section:



Removing a sequence

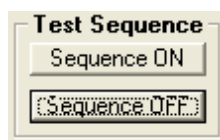
**Note:** This does not *actually* remove the sequence from the controller; rather, it makes it so that the controller will no longer play the sequence. So, if you later decide to use the sequence again, you can simply [reschedule the sequence](#) to run, rather than [downloading the sequence](#) again.

If you do not see this in the [Hardware Utility](#), make sure that you are on the [LOR Control tab](#), and click on the "Standalone" button near the bottom.

## Testing the Sequence

After downloading a [sequence](#) to a [controller](#) to be used in standalone mode, it is recommended that you test the sequence, using the buttons in the "Test Sequence" section. To start the sequence, click "Sequence ON"; to stop it, click "Sequence OFF".

Note that the "Sequence OFF" button will stop the sequence even if it was started automatically (by powering on or by schedule, as opposed to via the "Sequence ON" button).



Testing the sequence

If you do not see this in the [Hardware Utility](#), make sure that you are on the [LOR Control tab](#), and click on the "Standalone" button near the bottom.

### 5.8.1.6 Firmware Updates

The Firmware Update section of the [LOR Control tab](#) of the [Hardware Utility](#) can be used to send new firmware to [Light-O-Rama controllers](#). A controller's firmware has a similar purpose to the operating system on your computer (such as Windows XP or Windows Vista): The operating system on your computer is used to run other programs that you load on the computer, such as [Light-O-Rama](#). The firmware on a Light-O-Rama controller is used to execute the commands to control the lights and run standalone sequences.

From time to time, new versions of firmware will become available. In general, unless the new version of firmware has a new feature that you need to use, you should not update the firmware.

If you do wish to update the firmware of a controller, do so using the following steps:

- [Select the Unit](#)
- [Select the Firmware File](#)
- [Download the Firmware](#)

If any problems are encountered, please see "[Troubleshooting](#)".

To get to the Firmware Update section of the Hardware Utility, make sure that you are in the LOR Control tab, and click the "Firmware" button (near the bottom).

**Firmware**

**Caution:** Updating firmware should be undertaken when absolutely necessary. Carefully follow directions and make every attempt not to interrupt the download of firmware..

**Step1 - Select Unit**

☒ Selected unit listed above    ☐ MP3 Player  
☐ Only one unit is connected    ☐ Wireless Unit

**Step 2 - Select firmware file**

Selected file:

**Step 3 - Press Download Button**

Update progress:

**Status**

Activity:

The Firmware Update section of the Hardware Utility

## Select the Unit

It is recommended that only one [controller](#) be connected to the computer when updating firmware. Units can have firmware updated when more than one is attached to the computer, but if you choose to do this, make sure that "Selected unit listed above" is selected, and make sure that the proper unit is selected in the "Select Unit to Configure.. Download.. Test" section (above the "Firmware" section).

If you instead use the recommended method of having only a single controller attached to the PC during a firmware update, choose "Only one unit is connected".

To update the firmware of a Light-O-Rama MP3 Player or a Light-O-Rama Wireless Unit, select the matching entry in the "Select Unit" section.

**Step1 - Select Unit**

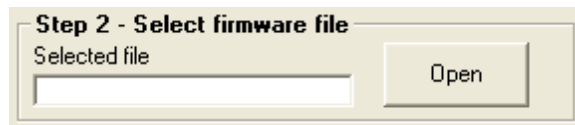
☒ Selected unit listed above    ☐ MP3 Player  
☐ Only one unit is connected    ☐ Wireless Unit

Selecting the unit

## Select the Firmware File

Use the "Open" button to select the firmware file that you wish to send to the [controller](#). The "Open" button starts in your Light-O-Rama base directory; the firmware files are typically located in the "Firmware" subdirectory.

Select the latest version of firmware for the unit being updated. The names of the firmware files correspond with the names of the controllers.

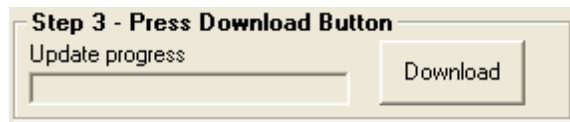


Selecting the firmware file

## Download the Firmware

Finally, start the download by pressing the "Download" button. The progress bar will provide you with an update.

If you encounter any problems, please see "[Troubleshooting](#)".



Starting the download

## Troubleshooting

If the download does not start within 15 seconds of hitting the "Download" button, check that the unit is powered and properly connected to the PC. If all else fails, power the unit on and off **after you click the download button and the PC is attempting to start the download.**

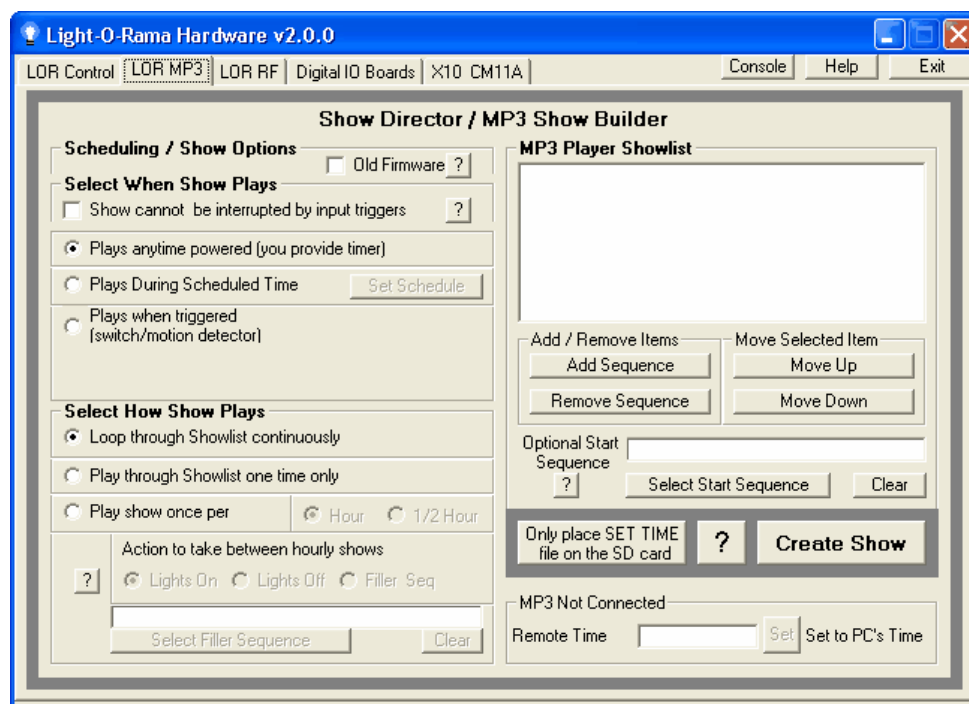
### 5.8.2 Light-O-Rama MP3 Directors

The LOR MP3 tab of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to download [musical sequences](#) to a Light-O-Rama MP3 director (such as an "LOR1602W with Show Director and MP3 Player"), and schedule when those sequences should be played.

Up to nine separate shows can be downloaded to an MP3 director.

For details, please refer to the following sections:

- [Scheduling/Show Options](#)
  - [Old Firmware](#)
  - [Select When Show Plays](#)
  - [Select How Show Plays](#)
- [MP3 Player Showlist](#)
- [Download the Show](#)
- [Set the Time](#)



The LOR MP3 tab of the Hardware Utility

## Scheduling/Show Options

This section allows you to select various options about the show:

- [Old Firmware](#)
- [Select When Show Plays](#)
- [Select How Show Plays](#)

### Old Firmware

If your MP3 unit has the original firmware (Version 1.0) then you must check this box. To determine if the unit has this old version of firmware, watch the LEDs when you apply power. Newer versions of firmware will chase the LEDs briefly when power is first applied. The Old version of firmware will not perform the chasing of the LEDs.

New versions of firmware will provide you with many new scheduling features. It is recommended that if you [update your firmware](#) if you want these additional features.

### Select When Show Plays

This section gives three main options for when the show will play: "plays anytime powered", "plays during scheduled time", and "plays when triggered". Additionally, you can specify that the show cannot be interrupted by input triggers, even if other shows are set up to start on those triggers.

Selecting "plays anytime powered" will cause the show to run whenever the MP3 director is powered on.

Selecting "plays during scheduled time" allows you to specify a time or times when the show should play. Up to nine shows can be downloaded to a controller, and each will be assigned a number

between 1 and 9. If two shows are scheduled for the same time, the lower numbered show will be played.

Selecting "plays when triggered" will cause the show to start whenever some external trigger happens (such as a circuit being closed or a motion detector being tripped). If you choose this option, you will be prompted to select the trigger's switch number (up to six switches are supported), and whether the switch is normally open or normally closed.

A normally open switch has its contacts open until you activate it, at which point they close; a normally closed switch has its contacts closed until you activate it, at which point they open. Most switches are normally open; motion detectors, however, are typically normally closed. This is because they are often used in security systems, where it is important to notice that a wire has been cut.

### **Select How Show Plays**

In this section, you can choose whether the show should loop continuously (that is, when it finishes playing the last sequence in its list, it will start over at the first), or only one time, or once every hour or half hour.

If you choose to play the show once every hour or half hour, you will also be prompted for what the lights should do in between. You can choose to have all your lights on, or off, or else use an [animation sequence](#) as a "filler" that will play continuously during the time in between.

### **MP3 Player Showlist**

You can add [musical sequences](#) to the show by clicking the "Add Sequence" button. To remove one, click on it to highlight it, and then click the "Remove Sequence" button.

The sequences will be played in the order listed. You can change the order by clicking on a sequence to highlight it, and then clicking "Move Up" or "Move Down".

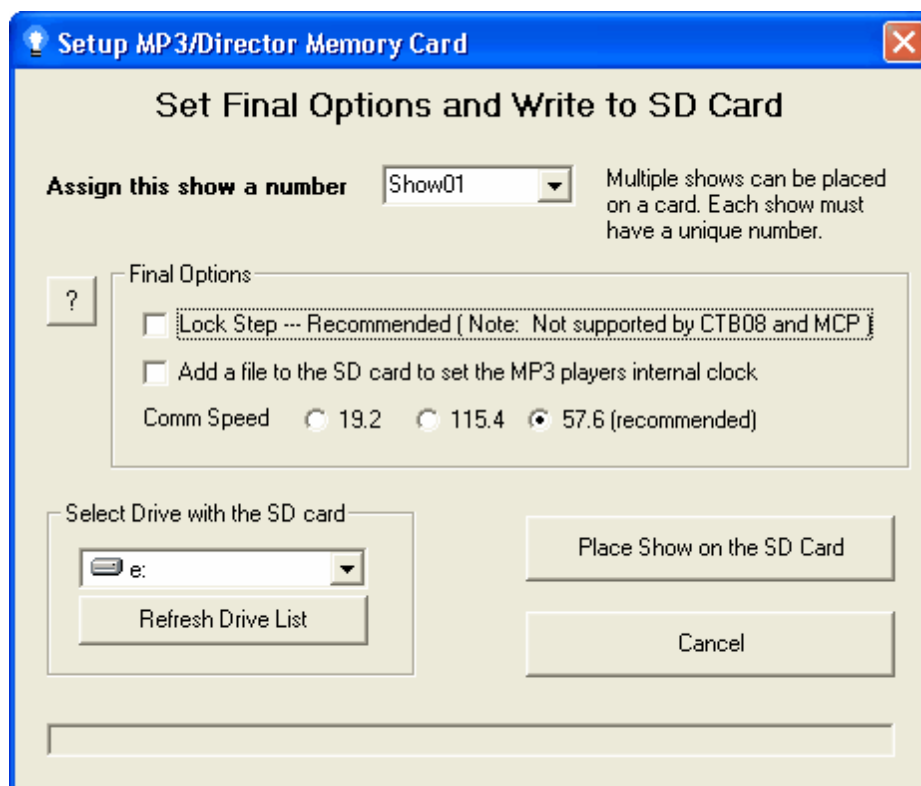
Sequences with [subsequences](#) cannot be added to the showlist.

Optionally, you can also specify a "start sequence", which will be played once and only once every time the show starts up, before the other sequences. This is most useful if you selected that the show should loop continuously. For example, a show with a start sequence and three sequences in the showlist will, when "loop continuously" is turned on, first play the start sequence, then the first sequence of the showlist, then the second, then the third, and then back to the first in the showlist - *not* back to the start sequence.

Both musical sequences and [animation sequences](#) can be used as start sequences.

### **Download the Show**

When you have selected the show's options and the [sequences](#) to be played, you can download the show to an SD card (which can later be placed into the MP3 director). Make sure that you have your SD card reader/writer hooked up to your PC, and click on the "Create Show" button. This brings up a final options screen:



The final options for downloading a show to the SD card

On this screen, first select the show number that you want to use for this show. Each show on a card must have a unique number assigned. If multiple shows are scheduled at the same time, the lowest numbered show will take priority.

If you have a very large display, selecting "lock step" may help the different controllers used in the display react with a higher degree of synchronization. This is not supported on all controller types, and the level of firmware in the controllers must be 3.0 or higher.

If you wish to add a file to the SD card to set the MP3 director's internal clock, check the box that says so. Note that there are also [other ways to set the director's clock](#).

Select the communications speed that will be used to broadcast lighting commands. The recommended setting (57.6) will suffice for many users' displays. If you have many controllers that are far distances apart, a slower speed may help; if your sequences use many rapid lighting commands, a faster speed may help.

Next, select the drive that contains your SD card, and click "Place Show on the SD Card". After this completes, you can move the SD card to your MP3 director.

## Set the Time

If any of your shows are set up to run on schedules, it is important to set the MP3 director's clock appropriately. There are several ways to do this:

First, you can directly hook your MP3 director up to your PC, and click on the "Set to PC's time" button (in the lower right-hand corner of the LOR MP3 tab).



If you cannot (or do not wish to) hook the MP3 director up to your PC, you can instead create a "time file" to be placed on an SD card. The first time that SD card is placed in the MP3 director, the director's clock will be set to the time specified in the time file (which you can choose, so that you have enough time to move the card from your PC to your MP3 director).

There are two ways to build a time file: First, you can click on the "Only place SET TIME file on the SD card"; this will create a time file and download it, without downloading a show as well. Second, when you create a show, during the final options dialog, you can request that a time file be created and downloaded along with the show.

Finally, you can manually set the time on an MP3 director. See the director's user's guide for details.

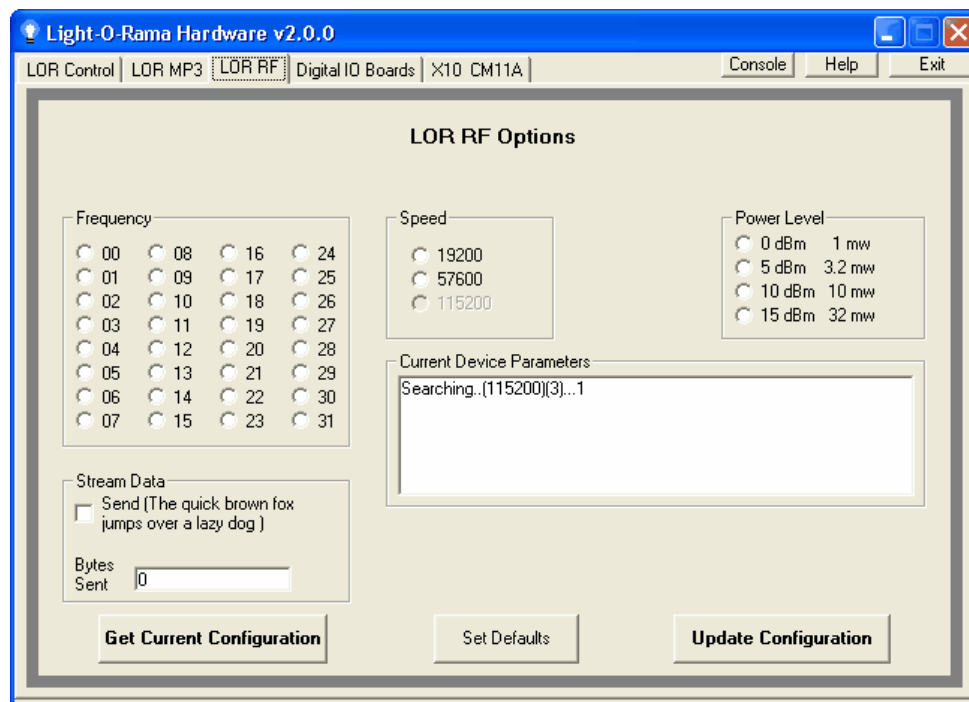
### 5.8.3 Light-O-Rama Wireless Devices

The LOR RF tab of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to configure Light-O-Rama wireless devices (such as the Easy Light Linker).

When using this tab, make sure that only a single wireless device is in the daisy-chained network hooked up to the PC.

For details, please see the following sections:

- [Frequency](#)
- [Speed](#)
- [Power Level](#)
- [Stream Data](#)
- [Get Current Configuration](#)
- [Set Defaults](#)
- [Update Configuration](#)



The LOR RF tab of the Hardware Utility

## Frequency

Use this section to control the frequency used by the wireless device. Note that the transmitter and any receivers for it must be set to use the same frequency.

You can also use this to set the frequencies of two different transmitters to different values, so that they will not interfere with each other; these different transmitters can then be placed far apart from each other, effectively increasing the range of your wireless network.

Finally, some other wireless source in your area may interfere with Light-O-Rama's wireless communications at certain frequencies, so if you notice problems with the controllers hooked up to your wireless devices, try changing the frequency that is used.

If you change this setting, make sure to click the [Update Configuration button](#) so that the change will be sent to the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC.

## Speed

Use this section to control the communications speed used by the devices. The faster speed is typically the better, allowing more frequent lighting effects, unless your controllers are separated over large distances. In that case, if you notice problems with the higher speed, try changing to the lower speed.

Note that a transmitter and its receivers must use the same speed.

If you change this setting, make sure to click the [Update Configuration button](#) so that the change will be sent to the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC.

## Power Level

If your transmitter and receivers are physically close to each other, using too much power might cause unintended effects. If you notice this, try setting a lower power level.

If you change this setting, make sure to click the [Update Configuration button](#) so that the change will be sent to the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC.

## Stream Data

This section continuously streams data. This is mostly for internal testing purposes, and it is unlikely that you will need to use this.

## Get Current Configuration

Clicking this button will retrieve the settings (such as frequency) from the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC, and display them in the "Current Device Parameters" section.

## Set Defaults

Clicking this button will reset the settings (such as frequency) of the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC back to their factory defaults.

## Update Configuration

After you have changed the frequency, speed, or power level, click this button to send the changes to the wireless device currently hooked up to the PC.

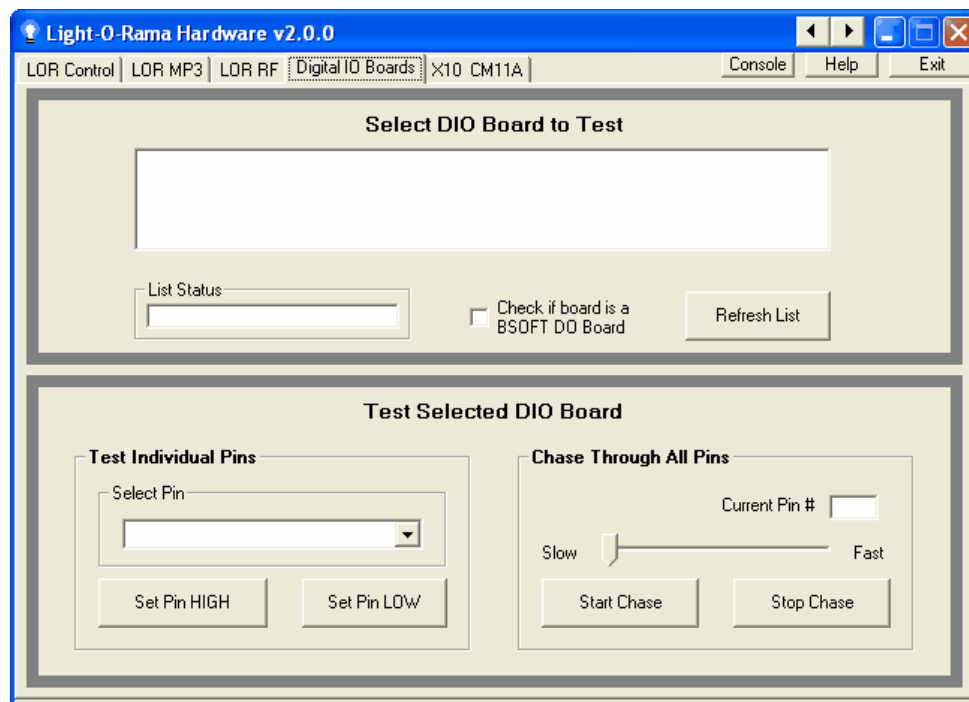
### 5.8.4 Digital IO Boards

The Digital IO Boards tab on the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to determine if Light-O-Rama can properly communicate with [digital IO boards](#) (including [BSOFT digital IO boards](#)) installed on your computer. In order to use these boards with Light-O-Rama, your computer must have the [Universal Library and InstaCal](#) installed.

To get a list of the boards that Light-O-Rama can find installed on the PC, click the "Refresh List" button. Once a list of boards appears, you can select a board to test. If the board is a BSOFT digital IO board, make sure that you check the appropriate checkbox.

After a board has been selected, you can test either individual pins on the board, or chase through all pins.

If you cannot control the board using the Hardware Utility, then you will not be able to control the board using any Light-O-Rama software, including the [Sequence Editor](#) or the [Show Player](#).



The Digital IO Boards tab of the Hardware Utility

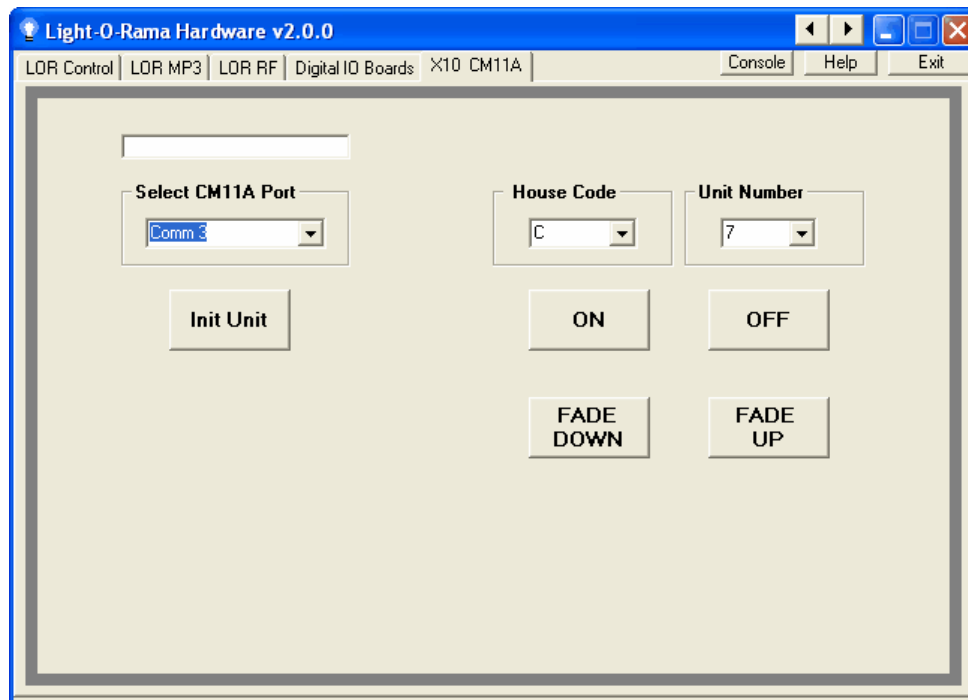
### 5.8.5 X10 Controllers

Light-O-Rama can control industry standard X10 modules using CM11A [X10 controllers](#) (available for purchase at a variety of online stores). The X10 CM11A tab of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) can be used to test the connection and functionality of such controllers.

To do so, first connect the controller to a serial port, using the cable supplied with the CM11A.

Select the port that you believe the CM11A to be on in the "Select CM11A Port" dropdown list, and click on the "Init Unit" button. In the status window above the port selection dropdown list, you will see if the unit has been located on the selected port. **Note:** Occasionally there will be a false report of a CM11A being located on comm ports that are actually internal modems. This is generally Comm 3.

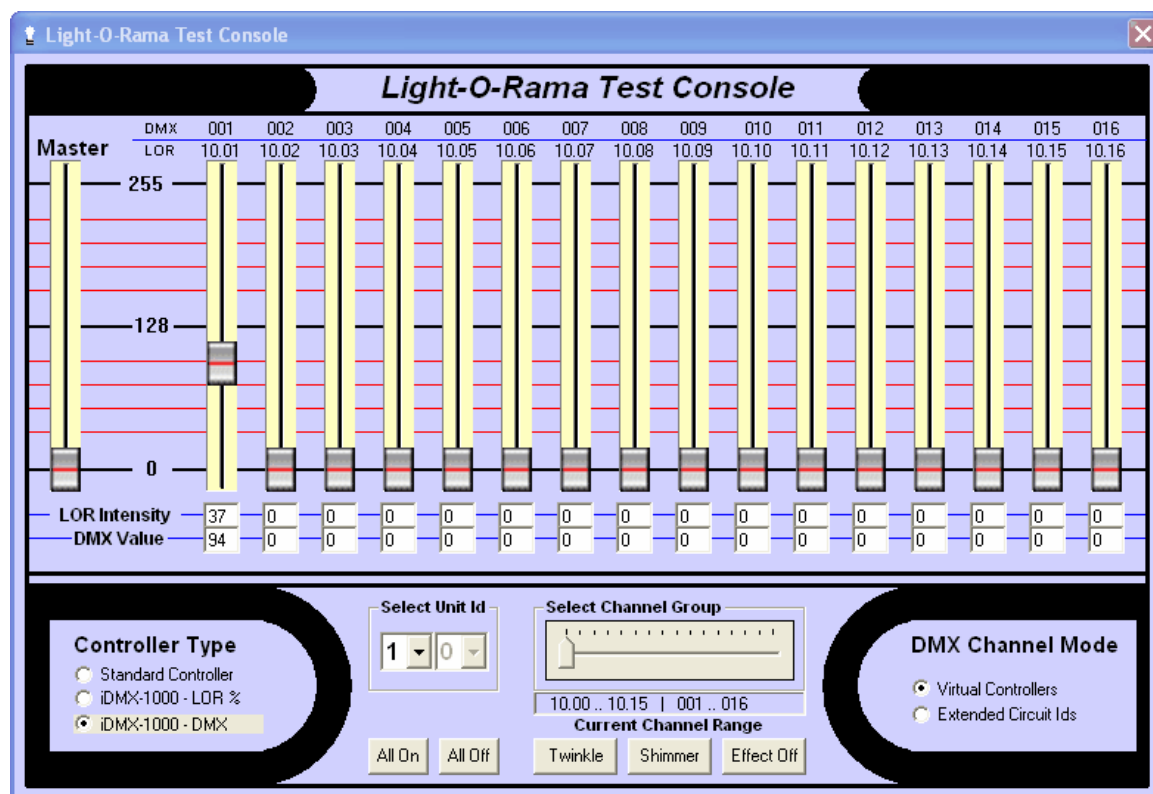
Select the house code and unit number of the controller, and test the unit using any of the "On", "Off", "Fade Down" and "Fade Up" buttons.



The X10 CM11A tab of the Hardware Utility

### 5.8.6 Test Console

Clicking on the "Console" button of the [Light-O-Rama Hardware Utility](#) opens the Test Console. The Test Console can be used to test standard Light-O-Rama controllers, or to configure and test Light-O-Rama iDMX-1000 DMX interface.



The Test Console of the Hardware Utility

## Controller Type

Use this section (in the lower left) to choose whether to use a test a standard Light-O-Rama controller or to configure and test a Light-O-Rama DMX interface. In the latter case, you can choose between the ability to send any of 101 different intensities, from 0 to 100 ("LOR %" mode), or the ability to send any of 256 different intensities ("DMX" mode).

## DMX Channel Mode

This section (in the lower right) is available only if the [controller type](#) is set to "iDMX-1000 - LOR %" or "iDMX-1000 - DMX". It allows you to choose how to map Light-O-Rama channels to DMX channels.

**NOTE:** Only "Virtual Controllers" is currently supported. "Extended Circuit IDs" will be supported in a future release.

In "Virtual Controllers" mode, the DMX interface is treated as sixteen separate Light-O-Rama controllers each having its own unit ID and each with sixteen circuits, for a total of 256 channels. These 256 channels are each mapped to an individual DMX channel.

In "Extended Circuit IDs" mode (which is *not* currently supported), the DMX interface will be treated as a single Light-O-Rama unit ID, but can individually address all 256 circuits (whereas currently a single Light-O-Rama unit ID supports up to 16 circuits).

## Select Unit ID

Use this section to select the unit ID.

If the [controller type](#) is set to "Standard Controller", or if the [DMX channel mode](#) is set to "Extended Circuit IDs", both dropdown lists are enabled, with 0 through F available as the choices in each. So, for example, to use unit ID C7, select "C" from the first dropdown list, and "7" from the second.

If the DMX channel mode is set to "Virtual Controllers", only the first dropdown list is enabled. The DMX interface will use all sixteen unit IDs starting with the value selected there. For example, to use unit IDs 30 through 3F, select "3" in the first dropdown box.

## Select Channel Group

A Light-O-Rama DMX interface can support up to 256 DMX channels simultaneously. However, the [intensity sliders](#) at the top of the [Test Console](#) only show sixteen of them at once (plus the master slider). To select which sixteen are currently displayed, use the "Select Channel Group" slider with the [controller type](#) set to iDMX-1000.

## Set Intensities

The top portion of the [Test Console](#) shows sixteen sliders for the intensities of sixteen channels, plus a master slider (on the left) which can be used to slide them all simultaneously.

Above each slider are the Light-O-Rama [unit ID](#) and [circuit ID](#) associated with that slider. Also, if the controller type is set to iDMX-1000, then above *those* is the corresponding DMX address. These values depend upon the selections made for the [controller type](#), [DMX channel mode](#), [unit ID](#), and [channel group](#).

A common use of this is to determine the Light-O-Rama intensities to be used to produce various effects on a DMX controller. For example, a DMX controller may be able to turn on red, green, or blue lights; each of these is done by sending the same circuit a different command value. In Light-O-Rama, these are represented as intensities. The Light-O-Rama intensities and the corresponding DMX values are displayed below each slider.

So, for example, you could use this portion of the Test Console to determine that your controller turns on a blue light when sent a value of 94, which corresponds to a Light-O-Rama intensity of 37%. So, when building a [sequence](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#), you can tell this DMX controller to turn on a blue light by applying a [Set Intensity effect](#) for 37%.

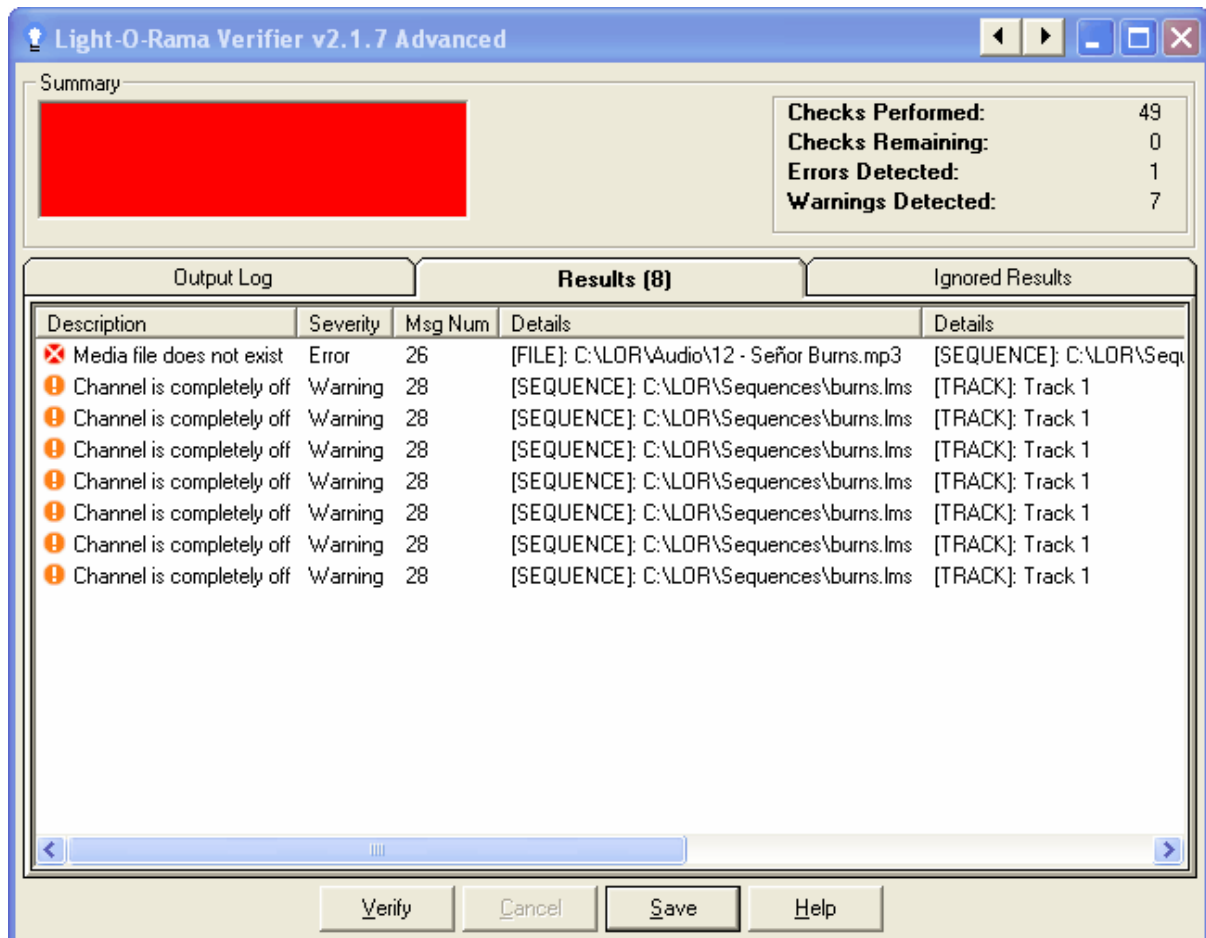
## Test Buttons

You can use the various buttons at the bottom of the Test Console to send lighting effect commands to the controller.

## 5.9 Verifier

The Light-O-Rama Verifier can be used to check for certain types of problems with the way that Light-O-Rama is configured on your machine, and with your [schedule](#), [shows](#), and [sequences](#).

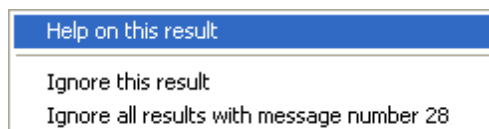
To use the Verifier, simply click its "Verify" button. As it is checking for issues, it will display what it is doing in its "Output Log" tab; when it is complete, it will switch to its "Results" tab, showing a list of the issues that it has found:



The Verifier has found one error and seven warnings

Each result has a description, severity, and message number, and may have additional details. There are several "Details" columns, each of which may contain a piece of information specific to the detected problem. For example, in the above screenshot, several warning messages appear, all with message number 28, meaning "Channel is completely off". This message number's first "Details" column shows the name of the sequence in which the problem was found and its second "Details" column shows the [track](#) containing the [channel](#) which is completely off. Its third "Details" column (which cannot be seen in the screenshot above, but which could be seen by scrolling to the right) displays the name of the channel.

If you right-click on a particular result, a popup menu will appear:



The right-click popup menu for a result

Clicking "Help on this result" simply opens the help file to the page for the result number in question.

The two "ignore" options let you tell the Verifier that you are not interested in seeing this result in the future - either it specifically ("Ignore this result") or all results with the same message number ("Ignore all



results with message number 28").

If you ignore a result (or all results with a certain message number), then whenever such results are detected in the future, they will not count towards the number of errors or warnings which the Verifier says it detected, and they will be displayed on the Verifier's "Ignored Results" tab instead of the "Results" tab. You can later decide to stop ignoring such results by going to that tab, right-clicking on a result, and unchecking the ignore option that you had previously selected.

You can also save the list of results to a text file, by clicking the Verifier's "Save" button. Only results on the "Results" tab will be saved to the file; those on the "Ignored Results" will not be.

Please see the [list of Verifier](#) messages for details on the types of problems that the Verifier checks for.

### 5.9.1 List of Verifier Messages

The following messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page.

- [Message 1](#) (Info): **No errors or warnings found**
- [Message 2](#) (Warning): **Verification cancelled**
- [Message 3](#) (Error): **Light-O-Rama is not fully installed**
- [Message 4](#) (Error): **No registry entry for application path**
- [Message 5](#) (Error): **Application directory does not exist**
- [Message 6](#) (Warning): **Verifier not running from LOR application path**
- [Message 7](#) (Error): **Application file does not exist**
- [Message 8](#) (Error): **Unlicensed LOR demo version used**
- [Message 9](#) (Warning): **Unsupported version of Windows Media Player**
- [Message 10](#) (Error): **No registry entry for user data path**
- [Message 11](#) (Error): **User data directory does not exist**
- [Message 12](#) (Warning): **No registry entry for non-media data path**
- [Message 13](#) (Warning): **Non-media data directory does not exist**
- [Message 14](#) (Warning): **No registry entry for media data path**
- [Message 15](#) (Warning): **Media data directory does not exist**
- [Message 16](#) (Error): **Application file has unexpected version number**
- [Message 17](#) (Warning): **Weekly schedule file does not exist**
- [Message 18](#) (Warning): **Yearly schedule file does not exist**
- [Message 19](#) (Warning): **Calendar scheduling not supported**
- [Message 20](#) (Warning): **No shows are scheduled**
- [Message 21](#) (Error): **Show file does not exist**
- [Message 22](#) (Error): **Error reading show file**
- [Message 23](#) (Error): **Sequence file does not exist**
- [Message 24](#) (Error): **Sequence file cannot be loaded**
- [Message 25](#) (Warning): **Show has no sequences**
- [Message 26](#) (Error): **Media file does not exist**
- [Message 27](#) (Warning): **Conflicting channel settings in sequence**
- [Message 28](#) (Warning): **Channel is completely off**
- [Message 29](#) (Warning): **Sequence is completely off**
- [Message 30](#) (Warning): **Channel is missing settings**
- [Message 31](#) (Warning): **Channel uses undefined comm network**
- [Message 32](#) (Warning): **Channel in tracks of conflicting length**
- [Message 33](#) (Warning): **Musical file used in non-audio section of show**
- [Message 34](#) (Warning): **Subsequences not supported**
- [Message 35](#) (Warning): **Background sequences unsupported**

- [Message 36](#) (Warning): **Startup sequences unsupported**
- [Message 37](#) (Warning): **Shutdown sequences unsupported**
- [Message 38](#) (Warning): **Interactive triggers unsupported**
- [Message 39](#) (Warning): **Unsupported number of tracks**
- [Message 40](#) (Warning): **Shell commands unsupported**
- [Message 41](#) (Warning): **Shell command map file does not exist**
- [Message 42](#) (Warning): **Shell command not set**
- [Message 43](#) (Warning): **Channel conflict**

### 5.9.1.1 Verifier Messages 1-10

The following are some messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page. To see all possible messages, please refer to the [List of Verifier Messages](#).

- [Message 1](#) (Info): **No errors or warnings found**
- [Message 2](#) (Warning): **Verification cancelled**
- [Message 3](#) (Error): **Light-O-Rama is not fully installed**
- [Message 4](#) (Error): **No registry entry for application path**
- [Message 5](#) (Error): **Application directory does not exist**
- [Message 6](#) (Warning): **Verifier not running from LOR application path**
- [Message 7](#) (Error): **Application file does not exist**
- [Message 8](#) (Error): **Unlicensed LOR demo version used**
- [Message 9](#) (Warning): **Unsupported version of Windows Media Player**
- [Message 10](#) (Error): **No registry entry for user data path**

#### 5.9.1.1.1 1: No errors or warnings found

**Message Number:** 1

**Severity:** Info

**Summary:** No errors or warnings found

If the [LOR Verifier](#) does not find any errors or warnings (other than those you have told it to ignore), it will output this message.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.1.2 2: Verification cancelled

**Message Number:** 2

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Verification cancelled

If you hit the cancel button while the [LOR Verifier](#) is checking for problems, it will stop checking, display any issues that it has found to that point, and additionally display this message to warn you that there may be other issues that it would have found had it not been cancelled.

Note that it may not stop immediately when you hit the cancel button; it may finish its current check first.

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.1.3 3: Light-O-Rama is not installed

**Message Number:** 3  
**Severity:** Error  
**Summary:** Light-O-Rama is not fully installed

The installation of Light-O-Rama is not complete. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry.

If the problem is that the registry entries have been deleted, you can solve it by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.1.4 4: No registry entry for application path

**Message Number:** 4  
**Severity:** Error  
**Summary:** No registry entry for application path

A required Light-O-Rama entry in the Windows registry cannot be found. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry. You will not be able to use Light-O-Rama until this problem is resolved.

If the problem is that the registry entries have been deleted, you can solve it by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.1.5 5: Application directory does not exist

**Message Number:** 5**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Application directory does not exist**Details:** The name of the directory that is missing

The Windows registry says that the Light-O-Rama program files, such as the [Sequence Editor](#) and the [Hardware Utility](#), can be found in a certain directory, but that directory does not actually exist. You will not be able to use Light-O-Rama until this problem is resolved.

It is suggested to uninstall and reinstall Light-O-Rama.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.1.6 6: Verifier not running from LOR application path

**Message Number:** 6**Severity:** Warning**Summary:** Verifier not running from LOR application path**Details #1:** The name of the directory that LOR program files should be contained in**Details #2:** The name of the directory that the Verifier is running from

The various Light-O-Rama program files, such as the [Sequence Editor](#) and the [Hardware Utility](#), are expected to be found in a certain Windows directory. The [Verifier](#) itself is one such program. However, the copy of the Verifier that you are running is actually contained in a different directory.

This may not be a problem, for example if you intentionally copied the Verifier to a different directory and ran it from there.

However, it might indicate that you are using an old version of the Verifier from a previous installation, and that old Verifier may not be completely compatible with the current installation. Or, it might be indicative of a deeper problem with the installation of Light-O-Rama.

It is suggested that you run the Verifier from the same directory where the Light-O-Rama program files are installed. If you are doing so, and still get this error, consider uninstalling and reinstalling Light-O-Rama.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.1.7 7: Application file does not exist

**Message Number:** 7**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Application file does not exist**Details:** The expected directory and filename of the missing application file

One of the Light-O-Rama program files, such as the [Sequence Editor](#) or the [Hardware Utility](#), cannot be found.

Depending upon exactly what is missing, your [shows](#) may still be able to play. However, they may not,

and in any case, something is definitely wrong.

It is suggested that you uninstall and reinstall Light-O-Rama.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.1.8 8: Unlicensed LOR demo version used

**Message Number:** 8

**Severity:** Error

**Summary:** Unlicensed LOR demo version used

Your Light-O-Rama software has not been registered. Until you register it, it will not actually control your lights (and will have [other limitations](#) as well).

This may have occurred for various reasons - for example, it simply may be that you have not yet purchased a Light-O-Rama license. If you do have a license, though, you may not have entered it on this computer, or perhaps you have recently installed a new version of Light-O-Rama (in which case your license may or may not be valid for this new version). Or, perhaps your licensing information has been deleted from the Windows registry, perhaps by a registry cleanup tool.

If you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.1.9 9: Unsupported version of Windows Media Player

**Message Number:** 9

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Unsupported version of Windows Media Player

The version of Windows Media Player installed on this computer is older than the minimum version required by Light-O-Rama, or, perhaps, Windows Media Player is not correctly installed.

You may still be able to use Light-O-Rama, but it will (at the very least) be severely limited - for example, [musical sequences](#) will not play. It is suggested that you install the latest version of Windows Media Player.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.1.10 10: No registry entry for user data path

**Message Number:** 10

**Severity:** Error

**Summary:** No registry entry for user data path

A required Light-O-Rama entry in the Windows registry cannot be found. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry.

Your [shows](#) will not run successfully until this problem is resolved.

If the problem is that the registry entries have been deleted, you can solve it by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.2 Verifier Messages 11-20

The following are some messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page. To see all possible messages, please refer to the [List of Verifier Messages](#).

- [Message 11](#) (Error): **User data directory does not exist**
- [Message 12](#) (Warning): **No registry entry for non-media data path**
- [Message 13](#) (Warning): **Non-media data directory does not exist**
- [Message 14](#) (Warning): **No registry entry for media data path**
- [Message 15](#) (Warning): **Media data directory does not exist**
- [Message 16](#) (Error): **Application file has unexpected version number**
- [Message 17](#) (Warning): **Weekly schedule file does not exist**
- [Message 18](#) (Warning): **Yearly schedule file does not exist**
- [Message 19](#) (Warning): **Calendar scheduling not supported**
- [Message 20](#) (Warning): **No shows are scheduled**

##### 5.9.1.2.1 11: User data directory does not exist

**Message Number:** 11

**Severity:** Error

**Summary:** User data directory does not exist

**Details:** The name of the missing directory

The directory that Light-O-Rama expects to find Light-O-Rama data files in does not exist. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry, or if the directory was deleted or renamed.

Your [shows](#) will not run successfully until this problem is resolved.

You may be able to solve this problem by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama

program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.2.2 12: No registry entry for non-media data path

**Message Number:** 12

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** No registry entry for non-media data path

A required Light-O-Rama entry in the Windows registry cannot be found. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry.

Until this problem is resolved, it is possible that your [shows](#) will run successfully, but it is likely that they will not. Even if the shows themselves do run, certain [sequences](#) in them may not.

If the problem is that the registry entries have been deleted, you can solve it by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.2.3 13: Non-media data directory does not exist

**Message Number:** 13

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Non-media data directory does not exist

**Details:** The name of the missing directory

The directory that Light-O-Rama expects to find Light-O-Rama sequence files in does not exist. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry, or if the directory was deleted or renamed.

Until this problem is resolved, it is possible that your [shows](#) will run successfully, but it is likely that they will not. Even if the shows themselves do run, certain [sequences](#) in them may not.

You may be able to solve this problem by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.4 14: No registry entry for media data path

**Message Number:** 14

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** No registry entry for media data path

A required Light-O-Rama entry in the Windows registry cannot be found. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry.

Until this problem is resolved, it is possible that your [shows](#) will run successfully, but it is likely that they will not. Even if the shows themselves do run, certain [sequences](#) in them may not.

If the problem is that the registry entries have been deleted, you can solve it by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.5 15: Media data directory does not exist

**Message Number:** 15

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Media data directory does not exist

**Details:** The name of the missing directory

The directory that Light-O-Rama expects to find audio and video files in does not exist. This could occur, for example, if the installation was interrupted, or if a registry cleanup utility deleted certain Light-O-Rama entries from your computer's Windows registry, or if the directory was deleted or renamed.



Until this problem is resolved, it is possible that your [shows](#) will run successfully, but it is likely that they will not. Even if the shows themselves do run, certain [sequences](#) in them may not.

You may be able to solve this problem by running the LORPost utility, which is typically automatically run after installation. This utility can be found in the directory where you installed your Light-O-Rama program files, which is typically (but not always) C:\Program Files\Light-O-Rama.

Note that the LORPost utility will ask where your Light-O-Rama data files should be stored. If you already have a "Sequences" directory, and would like to keep your sequences there by default, tell it the directory one level *above* that directory. For example, if your sequences are stored in C:\LOR\Sequences, tell the LORPost utility to store your Light-O-Rama data files in C:\LOR.

Otherwise, try reinstalling Light-O-Rama, or uninstalling and then reinstalling.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.6 16: Application file has unexpected version number

**Message Number:** 16

**Severity:** Error

**Summary:** Application file has unexpected version number

**Details #1:** The name of the application file

**Details #2:** The expected version number of the application file

**Details #3:** The actual version number of the application file

A certain Light-O-Rama program file, such as the [Sequence Editor](#) or the [Hardware Utility](#), has a version number other than the one that the [Verifier](#) was expecting.

This may be because you are using an old version of the Verifier from a previous installation, and that old Verifier may not be completely compatible with the current installation. Or, it might be indicative of a deeper problem with the installation of Light-O-Rama.

Make sure that you are running the copy of the Verifier that is in the same directory where your current version of Light-O-Rama is installed. If you are doing so, it is suggested that you uninstall and reinstall Light-O-Rama.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.7 17: Weekly schedule file does not exist

**Message Number:** 17

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Weekly schedule file does not exist

**Details:** The name of the missing file

The file which is supposed to contain your [weekly schedule](#) does not exist.

If you do not intend to have any [shows scheduled](#) via the weekly schedule, this is not an issue; any shows that you have scheduled via the [calendar schedule](#) should play as scheduled. But if you do intend to have shows scheduled via the weekly schedule, they will not be played until this problem is

resolved.

Perhaps the file was renamed out of the way, in which case you can rename it back to the expected name. Or, perhaps it was deleted; check your computer's Recycle Bin. If neither of these is the problem, then you will have to recreate your weekly schedule via the [Schedule Editor](#) or the [Simple Show Builder](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.8 18: Yearly schedule file does not exist

**Message Number:** 18

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Yearly schedule file does not exist

**Details:** The name of the missing file

The file which is supposed to contain your [calendar schedule](#) does not exist.

If you do not intend to have any [shows scheduled](#) via the calendar schedule, this is not an issue; any shows that you have scheduled via the [weekly schedule](#) should play as scheduled. But if you do intend to have shows scheduled via the calendar schedule, they will not be played until this problem is resolved.

Perhaps the file was renamed out of the way, in which case you can rename it back to the expected name. Or, perhaps it was deleted; check your computer's Recycle Bin. If neither of these is the problem, then you will have to recreate your weekly schedule via the [Schedule Editor](#) or the [Simple Show Builder](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.9 19: Calendar scheduling not supported

**Message Number:** 19

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Calendar scheduling not supported

**Details #1:** The date on which a show is scheduled via the calendar

**Details #2:** The name of the show

A [show](#) is [scheduled](#) via the [calendar schedule](#), but your [license](#) does not support calendar scheduling (or you are using the unlicensed demo version of the software). The show will not play at the scheduled time.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get the show to play, you can either upgrade to a higher level license which does support calendar scheduling, or else remove the show from your calendar schedule and schedule it in your [weekly schedule](#) instead.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers

covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.2.10 20: No shows are scheduled

**Message Number:** 20  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** No shows are scheduled

You have no [shows scheduled](#). None of your shows will play until you schedule them, via the [Schedule Editor](#) or the [Simple Show Builder](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

### 5.9.1.3 Verifier Messages 21-30

The following are some messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page. To see all possible messages, please refer to the [List of Verifier Messages](#).

- [Message 21](#) (Error): **Show file does not exist**
- [Message 22](#) (Error): **Error reading show file**
- [Message 23](#) (Error): **Sequence file does not exist**
- [Message 24](#) (Error): **Sequence file cannot be loaded**
- [Message 25](#) (Warning): **Show has no sequences**
- [Message 26](#) (Error): **Media file does not exist**
- [Message 27](#) (Warning): **Conflicting channel settings in sequence**
- [Message 28](#) (Warning): **Channel is completely off**
- [Message 29](#) (Warning): **Sequence is completely off**
- [Message 30](#) (Warning): **Channel is missing settings**

5.9.1.3.1 21: Show file does not exist

**Message Number:** 21  
**Severity:** Error  
**Summary:** Show file does not exist  
**Details:** The name of the missing show file

You have a [show scheduled](#), but the file that is supposed to contain that show does not exist. The show will not play until this problem is resolved.

If you do not want the show to play, this is not a problem, but you may want to remove it from your schedule (using the [Schedule Editor](#)) so that this error message does not appear in the future.

If you do want the show to play, perhaps its file was renamed, or deleted. If it was renamed, either rename it back, or else use the Schedule Editor to point to the new name of the show file instead of the old name. If it was deleted, check your computer's Recycle Bin.

If these suggestions do not resolve the situation, you may have to recreate the show, using the [Show Editor](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.3.2 22: Error reading show file

**Message Number:** 22**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Error reading show file**Details:** The name of the show file

You have a [show scheduled](#), but the show cannot be loaded. For example, perhaps the show's file has become corrupted. The show will not play until this problem is resolved.

If you have any backups of the show file, check to see if they work. Otherwise, you may have to recreate the show, using the [Show Editor](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.3.3 23: Sequence file does not exist

**Message Number:** 23**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Sequence file does not exist**Details #1:** The name of the missing sequence file**Details #2:** The name of the show file that this sequence is referenced in

One of your [scheduled shows](#) refers to a [sequence](#) file that does not exist. The sequence will not play in the show until this problem is resolved.

If you do not want the sequence to play, this is not a problem, but you may want to remove it from the show (using the [Show Editor](#)) so that this message does not appear in the future.

If you do want the sequence to play, perhaps its file was renamed (or placed in a different directory), or deleted.

If it was renamed (or placed in a different directory), you can either rename it back, or else use the Show Editor to point to the new name instead of the old one.

If it was deleted, check your computers Recycle Bin, or any backups that you may have. Note that whenever you change a sequence and save it (using the [Sequence Editor](#)), Light-O-Rama automatically saves a backup copy of the file as it was before your changes, so you may be able to use that backup copy. It will be saved to the same directory as the original, with the file extension ".bak" appended to its name. For example, if your sequence is named "MySequence.las", the automatic backup will be named "MySequence.las.bak".

If none of these suggestions help, you may have to recreate the sequence, using the Sequence Editor.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.3.4 24: Sequence file cannot be loaded

**Message Number:** 24**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Sequence file cannot be loaded**Details:** The name of the file

One of your [scheduled shows](#) refers to a [sequence](#) file that cannot be loaded. For example, perhaps the sequence file has become corrupted. The sequence will not play in the show until this problem is resolved.

If you have any backups of the sequence file, check to see if they work. Note that whenever you change a sequence and save it (using the [Sequence Editor](#)), Light-O-Rama automatically saves a backup copy of the file as it was before your changes, so you may be able to use that backup copy. It will be saved to the same directory as the original, with the file extension ".bak" appended to its name. For example, if your sequence is named "MySequence.las", the automatic backup will be named "MySequence.las.bak".

Otherwise, you may have to recreate the sequence, using the Sequence Editor.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.3.5 25: Show has no sequences

**Message Number:** 25**Severity:** Warning**Summary:** Show has no sequences**Details:** The name of the show file

One of your [scheduled shows](#) has no [sequences](#) in it. This will not cause any problems - your other scheduled shows should play fine - but there isn't much point to scheduling a show without sequences, so this probably indicates a mistake.

If you want sequences to play in the scheduled show, use the [Show Editor](#) to add the sequences to the show.

If you do not want any sequences to play in the scheduled show, consider removing the show from your schedule, using the [Schedule Editor](#), so that this message does not appear in the future.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.9.1.3.6 26: Media file does not exist

**Message Number:** 26**Severity:** Error**Summary:** Media file does not exist**Details #1:** The name of the missing media file**Details #2:** The name of the sequence file that refers to the missing media file

One of your [scheduled musical sequences](#) refers to an audio file or video file that does not exist. The [sequence](#) will not play until this problem is resolved.

It is possible that the file has been renamed, placed in a different directory, or deleted.

If it has been renamed or placed in a different directory, you can either move it back to its original location, or else use the [Sequence Editor](#) to modify the sequence so that it points to its new location.

If it has been deleted, check your computer's Recycle Bin, or for any backups that you may have of the file.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.3.7 27: Conflicting channel settings in sequence

**Message Number:** 27

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Conflicting channel settings in sequence

**Details #1:** The name of the sequence having the conflict

**Details #2:** The track containing the first conflicting channel

**Details #3:** The name of the first conflicting channel

**Details #4:** The track containing the second conflicting channel

**Details #5:** The name of the second conflicting channel

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) contains two different [channels](#) that both are set up to control the same physical string of lights - for example, they are both set up to control [circuit 3](#) of [Light-O-Rama unit 7](#) on the regular Light-O-Rama [network](#).

Your sequence will play, but these two channels will fight for control over the lights hooked up to the circuit, which may have make the lights behave in ways that you weren't expecting.

The cause of this may simply be that one of the two channels is set up with the wrong unit ID, circuit number, network, or device type. In this case, use the [Sequence Editor](#) to change the channel's settings appropriately.

If you do intend both channels to control the same string of lights, the lights may or may not behave as you expect. The suggested way to do what you probably want is not to have two different channels with the same settings, but to have a single channel that is contained in two different [tracks](#):

Let's say that you have "Channel A" in the first track, and "Channel B" in the second track. These channels have the same physical settings as each other, but different [effect events](#). Then to change this situation to the suggested way, use the Sequence Editor as follows:

First, copy Channel A from the first track to the second track.

Next, merge the effect events from Channel B into Channel A, so that Channel A contains the effect events from both channels.

Finally, delete Channel B.

This will leave you with a single channel - Channel A - which is contained in both tracks, and which contains all of the effect events that you wanted for its string of lights. Having this single channel in two tracks, instead of two different channels in the two tracks, will make the lights behave as you probably expect.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.3.8 28: Channel is completely off

**Message Number:** 28  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** Channel is completely off  
**Details #1:** The sequence containing the channel  
**Details #2:** The track containing the channel  
**Details #3:** The name of the channel

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) contains a [channel](#) which is completely off for its entire duration.

Consider removing the channel from the sequence, using the [Sequence Editor](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.3.9 29: Sequence is completely off

**Message Number:** 29  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** Sequence is completely off  
**Details:** The name of the sequence file

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) has no [lighting effects](#) for any of its [channels](#), except for having each of them off for the sequence's entire duration.

This may be intentional - for example, you may have scheduled a [musical sequence](#) so that a song plays while your lights are off. Otherwise, consider adding effects to the sequence, or removing the sequence from the [show](#).

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.3.10 30: Channel is missing settings

**Message Number:** 30  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** Channel is missing settings  
**Details #1:** The name of the sequence file containing the channel  
**Details #2:** The track containing the channel  
**Details #3:** The name of the channel

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) has a [channel](#) which is missing a required part of its physical settings - for example, perhaps it does not have a [unit ID](#) set.

This may be intentional - for example, perhaps you have a channel that shows the beat of a song, which you intend to use to help build other channels rather than to actually control lights when your [show](#) plays. If not, though, use the Sequence Editor to set the channel's settings appropriately.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4 Verifier Messages 31-40

The following are some messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page. To see all possible messages, please refer to the [List of Verifier Messages](#).

- [Message 31](#) (Warning): **Channel uses undefined comm network**
- [Message 32](#) (Warning): **Channel in tracks of conflicting length**
- [Message 33](#) (Warning): **Musical file used in non-audio section of show**
- [Message 34](#) (Warning): **Subsequences not supported**
- [Message 35](#) (Warning): **Background sequences unsupported**
- [Message 36](#) (Warning): **Startup sequences unsupported**
- [Message 37](#) (Warning): **Shutdown sequences unsupported**
- [Message 38](#) (Warning): **Interactive triggers unsupported**
- [Message 39](#) (Warning): **Unsupported number of tracks**
- [Message 40](#) (Warning): **Shell commands unsupported**

##### 5.9.1.4.1 31: Channel uses undefined comm network

**Message Number:** 31

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Channel uses undefined comm network

**Details #1:** The sequence that the channel is in

**Details #2:** The track that that the channel is in

**Details #3:** The name of the channel

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) contains a [channel](#) which is set up to use a network which does not have a comm port defined for it. The channel will not control lights until this issue is resolved.

The channel could be for a [Light-O-Rama controller](#), which can be set up to use one of four different [networks](#), or a [Dasher](#) or [X10 controller](#), each of which can only have one network defined for all controllers of their type.

It is possible that the channel's network (or device type) is simply set incorrectly. For example, perhaps a channel for a Light-O-Rama controller was accidentally set to use the Aux A network, whereas you only have a comm port assigned to the Regular network. Or perhaps a channel was accidentally set to control a Dasher controller, whereas it was intended to control a Light-O-Rama controller. In cases like these, use the [Sequence Editor](#) to change the channel's settings, via the channel's [Channel Settings dialog](#), or via the [Channel Property Grid](#).

Another possibility is that you do intend to use the network that the channel has assigned to it, but that network is not set up to use any comm port on your computer. In this case, use the Sequence Editor's [Network Preferences dialog](#) to specify a comm port for the network to use.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

##### 5.9.1.4.2 32: Channel in tracks of conflicting length

**Message Number:** 32

**Severity:** Warning



**Summary:** Channel in tracks of conflicting length

**Details #1:** The sequence that the channel is in

**Details #2:** The name of the channel

**Details #3:** A track that the channel is in

**Details #4:** Another track that the channel is in

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) contains a [channel](#) which is in two different [tracks](#), but those tracks are of different lengths. For example, one track is a minute long, while the other is two minutes long.

This will likely cause the lights hooked up to that channel to behave in a way that you don't expect, as different [lighting effects](#) from different parts of the same channel could be sent to the lights in an order that you were not expecting.

Unless you have done this intentionally, and understand the way that your lights will behave because of this, consider using the [Sequence Editor](#) to either remove the channel from one of the tracks or to change the tracks to be of the same length.

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.3 33: Musical file used in non-audio section of show

**Message Number:** 33

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Musical file used in non-audio section of show

**Details #1:** The sequence file

**Details #2:** The show file that refers to the sequence

**Details #3:** The section of the show that refers to the sequence

One of your [musical sequences](#) is [scheduled](#) in a section of a [show](#) that does not support audio or video. For example, perhaps a musical sequence is contained in the [Background section](#) of the show. The sequence will play at its scheduled time, but will only control lights; it will not play audio or display video.

Make sure that the sequence is in the section of the show that you intend it to be in. If it is not, use the [Show Editor](#) to move it to the appropriate section.

If it is in the section that you intended, consider using an animation sequence instead, to avoid possible confusion in the future.

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.4 34: Subsequences not supported

**Message Number:** 34

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Subsequences not supported

**Details #1:** The name of the subsequence

**Details #2:** The name of the parent sequence containing the subsequence

**Details #3:** The name of the channel in the parent sequence referencing the subsequence

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) contains a [channel](#) set up to be a [subsequence](#), but your [license](#)

does not support subsequences (or you are using the unlicensed demo version of the software). The parent sequence will play at its scheduled time, but the subsequence will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get the subsequence to play, you would have to upgrade to a higher license level which supports subsequences.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.5 35: Background sequences unsupported

**Message Number:** 35

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Background sequences unsupported

**Details:** The name of the show file containing sequences in its Background section

One of your [scheduled shows](#) contains [sequences](#) in its [Background section](#), but your [license](#) does not support sequences in this section. The show will play at its scheduled time, but sequences in this section will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get these sequences to play, you would have to either move them to a different section of the show, or else upgrade to a higher license level which supports this feature.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.6 36: Startup sequences unsupported

**Message Number:** 36

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Startup sequences unsupported

**Details:** The name of the show file containing sequences in its Startup section

One of your [scheduled shows](#) contains [sequences](#) in its [Startup section](#), but your [license](#) does not support sequences in this section. The show will play at its scheduled time, but sequences in this section will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get these sequences to play, you would have to either move them to a different section of the show, or else upgrade to a higher license level which supports this feature.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.7 37: Shutdown n sequences unsupported

**Message Number:** 37

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Shutdown sequences unsupported

**Details:** The name of the show file containing sequences in its Shutdown section

One of your [scheduled shows](#) contains [sequences](#) in its [Shutdown section](#), but your [license](#) does not support sequences in this section. The show will play at its scheduled time, but sequences in this section will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get these sequences to play, you would have to either move them to a different section of the show, or else upgrade to a higher license level which supports this feature.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.4.8 38: Interactive triggers unsupported

**Message Number:** 38

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Interactive triggers unsupported

**Details:** The name of the show file using interactive triggers

One of your [scheduled shows](#) uses interactive triggers, either in an [interactive group](#) or as part of its [startup options](#), but your [license](#) does not support interactive triggers. The show will play at its scheduled time, but its interactive triggers will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get these triggers to work, you would have to upgrade to a higher license level which supports subsequences. If your triggers are used for interactive groups, you could also move the sequences in them to a different section of the show (but if so, they will play immediately, not upon being triggered).

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.4.9 39: Unsupported number of tracks

**Message Number:** 39

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Unsupported number of tracks

**Details #1:** The name of the sequence using too many tracks

**Details #2:** The number of tracks the sequence uses

**Details #3:** The allowed number of tracks

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) uses more [tracks](#) than your [license](#) supports. The sequence will play at its scheduled time, but its excess tracks will not.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get these tracks to play, you would have to upgrade to a higher license level which supports more tracks.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

5.9.1.4.10 40: Shell commands unsupported

**Message Number:** 40

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Shell commands unsupported

**Details:** The name of the sequence using a shell command

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) is set up to use a [Windows shell command](#), but your [license](#) does not support such commands. The sequence will play at its scheduled time, but the command will not be executed.

If you already have a license, and have registered Light-O-Rama on this computer, then to get the command to execute, you would have to upgrade to a higher license level which supports this feature.

If you are using the unlicensed demo version, and you have not yet purchased a license, you can do so from the [Light-O-Rama website](#).

If you have already purchased one, try using it to [register Light-O-Rama](#) on this computer. If this does not work, perhaps you have already installed Light-O-Rama on the maximum number of computers covered by your license, or perhaps your license is for an older version of Light-O-Rama than the one that you are trying to run.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.5 Verifier Messages 41-50

The following are some messages can be generated by the [Light-O-Rama Verifier](#). For details on any given one, please refer to its individual help page. To see all possible messages, please refer to the [List of Verifier Messages](#).

- [Message 41](#) (Warning): **Shell command map file does not exist**
- [Message 42](#) (Warning): **Shell command not set**
- [Message 43](#) (Warning): **Channel conflict**

##### 5.9.1.5.1 41: Shell command map file does not exist

**Message Number:** 41  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** Shell command map file does not exist  
**Details:** The expected name of the shell command map file

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) is set up to use a [Windows shell command](#), but the command map file that defines the commands to execute does not exist. The sequence will play at its scheduled time, but the command will not be executed.

This could be because you created the sequence on one computer, and moved it to another computer to play in your show, but did not move the command map file. Light-O-Rama keeps these commands in the command map file, rather than in the sequences themselves, due to security concerns. Please see [Sharing Sequences between Computers, and Security](#) for details.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)  
[List of Verifier Messages](#)

##### 5.9.1.5.2 42: Shell command not set

**Message Number:** 42  
**Severity:** Warning  
**Summary:** Shell command not set  
**Details:** The name of the sequence file with the missing shell command

One of your [scheduled sequences](#) is set up to use a [Windows shell command](#), but the command map file does not list a command to be executed by that sequence. The sequence will play at its scheduled time, but no command will be executed.

This could be because you created the sequence on one computer, and moved it to another computer to play in your show, but did not move the command map file. Light-O-Rama keeps these commands in the command map file, rather than in the sequences themselves, due to security concerns. Please see [Sharing Sequences between Computers, and Security](#) for details.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

#### 5.9.1.5.3 43: Channel conflict

**Message Number:** 43

**Severity:** Warning

**Summary:** Channel conflict

**Details #1:** The name of the show containing the channel conflict

**Details #2:** One of the sections of the show containing a sequence with the conflicting channel

**Details #3:** The sequence file in that section containing the conflicting channel

**Details #4:** The track in that sequence containing the conflicting channel

**Details #5:** The name of the conflicting channel in that track

**Details #6:** Another section of the show containing a sequence with the conflicting channel

**Details #7:** The sequence file in that section containing the conflicting channel

**Details #8:** The track in that sequence containing the conflicting channel

**Details #9:** The name of the conflicting channel in that track

One of your [scheduled shows](#) contains [sequences](#) which could possibly play at the same time, but which each contain a [channel](#) representing the same physical string of lights. For example, perhaps the show contains one sequence in its [Background section](#), and another in its [Musical section](#), which each contain a channel for Light-O-Rama [unit 3 circuit 7](#) on the regular [network](#). Since sequences in the Background section can play at the same time as those in the Musical section, this is a conflict.

The show, and its sequences, will play at the appropriate times, but the two channels may fight for control over the single string of lights that they are set up to use. This may lead to those lights behaving in a manner that you are not expecting.

It is suggested that you use the [Sequence Editor](#) to check whether the channels are set up properly - for example, perhaps the unit ID of one of the channels was mistakenly set to an incorrect value. Otherwise, consider removing the conflicting channel from one of the sequences, or moving one of the sequences to a different section of the show, where it could not be played at the same time as the other sequence.

---

[The LOR Verifier](#)

[List of Verifier Messages](#)

## 5.10 Add-Ons

In addition to the standard programs that come with the [Light-O-Rama software package](#), there are several add-on programs available. These include both official Light-O-Rama products and third-party applications:

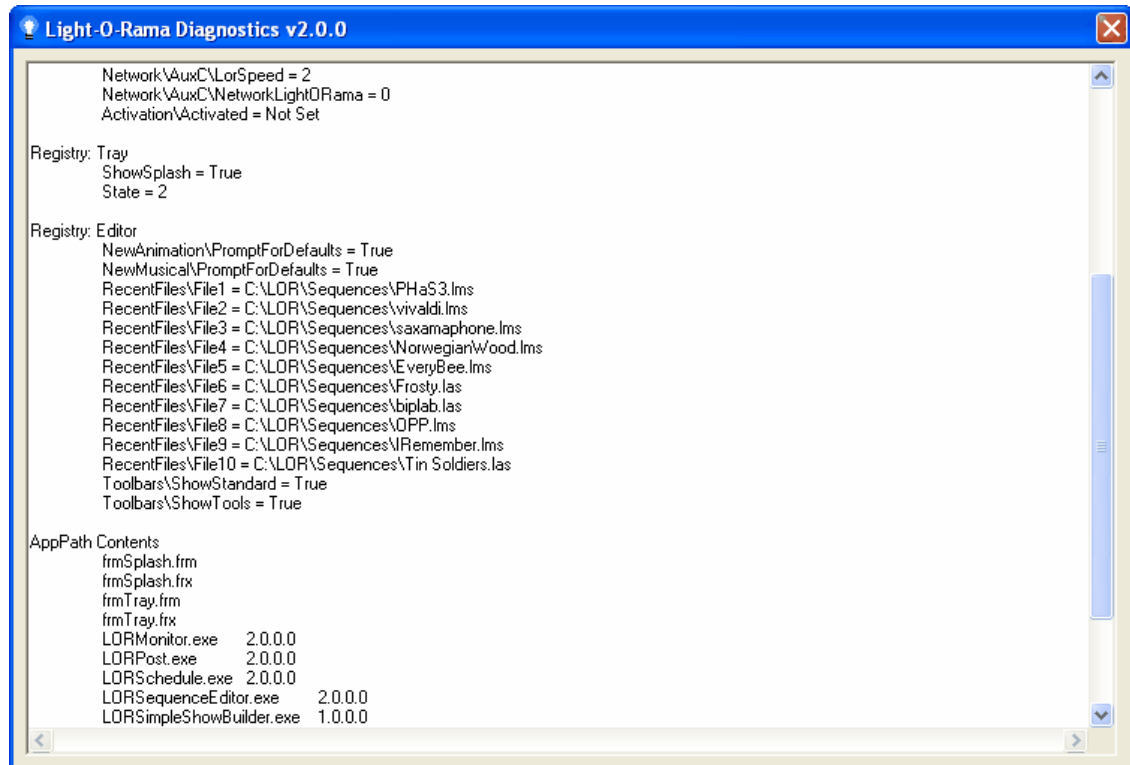
- Light-O-Rama Add-Ons
  - [The Light-O-Rama Diagnostic tool](#)
  - [The Light-O-Rama Registry Wiper tool](#)
- Third Party Add-Ons

- [Holiday Lights Designer™](#), by [Holidaysoft®](#)
- [Universal Library and InstaCal](#)

### 5.10.1 Diagnostic

The Light-O-Rama Diagnostic tool can be used in troubleshooting. It shows a snapshot of your Light-O-Rama configuration, such as registry settings and the version numbers of the various Light-O-Rama programs.

The Diagnostic tool is not a standard part of the [Light-O-Rama software package](#). It can be obtained from Light-O-Rama, for use in troubleshooting specific situations.



The Light-O-Rama Diagnostic tool

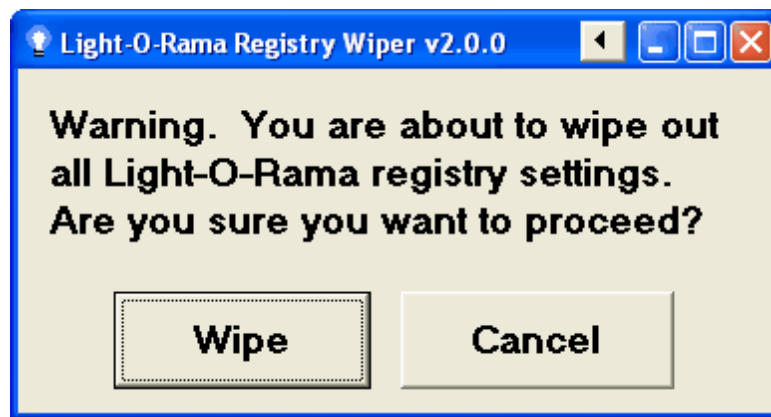
### 5.10.2 Registry Wiper

The Light-O-Rama Registry Wiper tool deletes your Light-O-Rama configuration from your computer's registry. This is for use in troubleshooting severe cases.

**IMPORTANT:** After running the Light-O-Rama Registry Wiper tool, your Light-O-Rama software will not run. You will need to reinstall Light-O-Rama. Also, even after having reinstalled, you will have lost certain preferences settings that you may have previously set.

The Registry Wiper tool is not a standard part of the Light-O-Rama software package. It is available from Light-O-Rama, for troubleshooting severe cases.

The Registry Wiper tool *should not be used* except in extreme situations.



The Light-O-Rama Registry Wiper tool

If you have previously [registered](#) your copy of Light-O-Rama, after selecting "Wipe", you may be presented with a choice of whether to keep your licensing information (such as your license name and license key) in the registry or not. If you choose not to, your copy of Light-O-Rama will run in [Demo mode](#) afterwards, until you re-register. Note, though, that you will still be able to re-register using your exact same licensing information.

### 5.10.3 Holiday Lights Designer

Holiday Lights Designer™ is a third-party application by Holidaysoft® which can be used to virtually place lights and decorations on images of your home or business. Light-O-Rama can now send Holiday Lights Designer™ commands during play to make those virtual lights behave as your real lights would during a show.

To send commands to Holiday Lights Designer™, first set the [Holiday Lights Designer Preferences](#) in the [Sequence Editor](#) under the [Edit menu](#). After this is done, commands can be sent from the Sequence Editor by turning on "[Control Holiday Lights Designer](#)" in the [Play menu](#), or from the [Show Player](#) by selecting "Holiday Lights Designer On" in the [Light-O-Rama Control Panel](#).

Version 4.0 or above of Holiday Lights Designer™ is required to take advantage of Light-O-Rama interaction.

For more information about Holiday Lights Designer™, please see the [Holidaysoft website](#).

### 5.10.4 Universal Library and InstaCal

The Universal Library and InstaCal are software allowing access to [digital IO boards](#) and [BSOFT digital IO boards](#). In order to use these boards with Light-O-Rama, you must have these installed.

The Universal Library and InstaCal are available from [Measurement Computing](#).



# Index

## - A -

Add-Ons 310  
     Diagnostic Utility 311  
     Holiday Lights Designer 312  
     InstaCal 312  
     Registry Wipe Utility 311  
     Universal Library 312  
 Animation 78  
     Animation Redraw Throttling 159  
 Animation Section (Show) 84  
 Animation Sequence 55  
     New Animation Dialog 133  
     New Animation Preferences 163  
 Animator 224  
     Animation Redraw Throttling 159  
     Background Images 226  
     Drawing 225  
     Sizing and Zooming 225  
 Audio Visualizations 168

## - B -

Background Effects Mode 71  
 Background Section (Show) 82  
 Beat Wizard 226  
 BSOF Digital IO Cards 107  
     Circuit IDs 108  
     Hardware Utility 283  
     InstaCal 312  
     Limitations 107  
     Requirements 107  
     Unit IDs 107  
     Universal Library 312

## - C -

Cable  
     Data 7  
     Phone 7  
 Calendar Schedule 96  
 Channel 57  
     Channel Buttons (Sequence Editor) 210

Channel Property Grid 229  
 Channel Settings 211  
 Subsequence 79  
 Channel Buttons (Sequence Editor) 210  
     Popup Menu 211  
     Vary Color by Default 166  
     View by Default 155  
 Channel Property Grid 229  
 Channel Settings 211  
 Circuit IDs  
     BSOF Digital IO Cards 108  
     Dasher Controllers 104  
     Digital IO Cards 106  
     Light-O-Rama Controllers 100  
 Companion Unit 6  
 Control Panel 113  
     Disable Shows 117  
     Enable Shows 117  
     Hardware Utility Quicklaunch 117  
     Holiday Lights Designer 117  
     Launch at Startup 117  
     Popup Menu 115  
     Schedule Editor Quicklaunch 116  
     Sequence Editor Quicklaunch 116  
     Show Editor Quicklaunch 116  
     Status Window 114  
     Unload Light-O-Rama 118  
 Controllers 98  
     BSOF Digital IO 107  
     Dasher 103  
     Digital IO 106  
     Light-O-Rama 99  
     X10 108  

## - D -

 Daisy Chain 6  
 Dasher  
     Circuit IDs 104  
     Controllers 103  
     Dasher Port 103  
     Importing Dasher Files 104  
     Unit IDs 103  
 Data Cable 7  
 Diagnostic Utility 311  
 Digital IO Boards Tab (Hardware Utility) 283  
 Digital IO Cards 106  
     Circuit IDs 106

- Digital IO Cards 106
  - Hardware Utility 283
  - InstaCal 312
  - Limitations 106
  - Requirements 106
  - Unit IDs 106
  - Universal Library 312
- Director Unit 7
- Disable Shows (Control Panel) 117
- Display Preferences (Sequence Editor) 154
  - Animation Redraw Throttling 159
  - Channel Buttons 155
  - Fades as Ramps 156
  - Time Scale 156
  - Tooltip Preferences 158
  - Wave Form 157
- DMX 285
- DMX Intensity Effect 69
- DMX Preferences (Sequence Editor) 159

## - E -

- Edit Menu (Sequence Editor) 139
- Editing Sequences
  - Keyboard 120
  - Mouse 125
- Effect 64
  - Background Effects Mode 71
  - Custom Tool 68
  - DMX Intensity 69
  - Fade Down 67
  - Fade Up 67
  - Faded Twinkles and Shimmers 68
  - Foreground Effects Mode 71
  - Normal Effects Mode 71
  - Off 64
  - On 64
  - Set Intensity 64
  - Shimmer 66
  - Twinkle 66
- Effect Tools (Sequence Editor) 179
  - Custom 181
  - DMX Intensity 181
  - Fade Down 181
  - Fade Up 180
  - Off 180
  - On 180
  - Select 180

- Set Intensity 180
- Settings 181
- Shimmer 180
- Toggle 180
- Tools Toolbar 200
- Twinkle 180
- Enable Shows (Control Panel) 117

## - F -

- Fade Down Effect 67
- Fade Up Effect 67
- Fades 67
  - Faded Twinkles and Shimmers 68
  - View Menu 175
- File Menu (Sequence Editor) 128
  - Close 129
  - Close All Files 129
  - Close All Files Except This 130
  - Exit 130
  - New 129
  - Open 129
  - Open Recent 129
  - Revert to Save 130
  - Save 130
  - Save As 130
- Firmware Updates 275
- Fixed Timing Grids 62
- Foreground Effects Mode 71
- Freeform Play Mode 244
- Freeform Timing Grids 62

## - G -

- Getting Help 6
- Getting Started 6

## - H -

- Hardware 98
- Hardware Utility 260
  - Configuring Units 265
  - Digital IO Boards Tab 283
  - Downloading Sequences 271
  - Firmware Updates 275
  - LOR Control Tab 261
  - LOR MP3 Tab 277

- Hardware Utility 260
  - LOR RF Tab 281
  - Selecting a Comm Port 262
  - Setting Unit IDs 263
  - Test Console 285
  - Testing Units 268
  - X10 CM11A Tab 284
- Help 6
- Help Menu (Sequence Editor) 195
- Highlight Current Event by Default (Sequence Editor) 167
- Highlight Current Time by Default (Sequence Editor) 167
- Holiday Lights Designer 312
  - Control Holiday Lights Designer (Sequence Editor) 192
  - Control Panel 117
  - Preferences 160
- Holiday Lights Designer Preferences (Sequence Editor) 160

## - I -

- InstaCal 312
- Interactive Groups (Show) 89
  - Jukebox 91
  - Magic Toy 92
  - Soundboard 92
- Interactive Section (Show) 86

## - J -

- Jukebox 91

## - K -

- Keyboard (Sequence Editor) 120

## - L -

- Launch at Startup (Control Panel) 117
- Lighting Effect 64
- Light-O-Rama Controllers 99
  - Companion Unit 6
  - Configuring Units (Hardware Utility) 265
  - Director Unit 7
  - Downloading Sequences (Hardware Utility) 271

- Firmware Updates (Hardware Utility) 275
- Hardware Utility 261
- Setting Unit IDs (Hardware Utility) 263
- Testing Units (Hardware Utility) 268
- Light-O-Rama Network 100
- List of Verifier Messages 289
- Loop 73
  - Loop Context Menu 218
  - Loop Level Buttons 221
  - Loop Menus 217
- Loop at End by Default (Sequence Editor) 166
- Loop Context Menu 218
- Loop Level 73
- Loop Level Buttons (Sequence Editor) 221
- Loop Menus (Sequence Editor) 217
  - Loop Context Menu 218
  - Loop Level Buttons 221
- LOR Control Tab (Hardware Utility) 261
- LOR MP3 Tab (Hardware Utility) 277
- LOR RF Tab (Hardware Utility) 281

## - M -

- Magic Toy 92
- Menu Bar (Sequence Editor) 128
- MIDI Wizard 232
  - Effects Summary Tab 233
  - Individual Notes Tab 237
  - Various Effects Tab 234
- Mouse (Sequence Editor) 125
- MP3 Directors
  - Hardware Utility 277
- Musical Section (Show) 85
- Musical Sequence 56
  - New Musical Sequence Dialog 136
  - New Musical Sequence Preferences 164

## - N -

- Network 100
  - Connection Speed 162
  - Preferences (Sequence Editor) 160
  - Serial Port 162
- Network Preferences (Sequence Editor) 160
- New and Open Dialog 130
- New Animation Dialog 133
- New Animation Preferences (Sequence Editor) 163

New Musical Sequence Dialog 136  
 New Musical Sequence Preferences (Sequence Editor) 164  
 New Track Dialog 151  
 Normal Effects Mode 71

## - O -

Off Effect 64  
 On Effect 64

## - P -

Phone Cable 7  
 Play Menu (Sequence Editor) 189  
   Control Holiday Lights Designer 192  
   Control Lights 192  
   Highlight Current Time 193  
   Loop at End 192  
   Move Grid with Play 193  
   Play Again 191  
   Play Range 191  
   Speed 193  
   Start All Sequences 190  
   Start This Sequence 190  
   Stop 190  
   Vary Color of Channel Buttons 193  
 Play Preferences (Sequence Editor) 165  
   Highlight Current Event 167  
   Highlight Current Time 167  
   Loop at End 166  
   Vary Channel Button Colors 166  
 Play Range 191  
 Play Speed 193  
 Preferences (Sequence Editor) 153  
   Display 154  
   DMX 159  
   Holiday Lights Designer 160  
   Network 160  
   New Animation 163  
   New Musical Sequence 164  
   Play 165  
   Video 167  
   Zoom 169

## - R -

Registry Wipe Utility 311  
 Right-Click Context Menu (Sequence Editor) 205  
   Background Effects 207  
   Copy 208  
   Copy Timing 208  
   Cut 208  
   Delete Selected Timings 209  
   Delete Timing at (centisecond) 209  
   Fade Down 207  
   Fade Up 207  
   Foreground Effects 208  
   Insert Multiple Timings 209  
   Insert Timing at (centisecond) 209  
   Insert Timing at ... 209  
   Off 207  
   On 207  
   Paste 208  
   Paste Multiple 208  
   Paste Timing at (centisecond) 208  
   Paste Timing at ... 208  
   Paste Timing Multiple 209  
   Resize Timings to ... 209  
   Resize Timings to Equal Times 210  
   Set Intensity 207  
   Shimmer 207  
   Toggle 207  
   Twinkle 207

## - S -

Schedule 94  
   Calendar Schedule 96  
   Schedule Editor 247  
   Weekly Schedule 95  
 Schedule Editor 247  
 Sequence 52  
   Animation 78  
   Animation Sequence 55  
   Channel 57  
   Closing Sequences 129  
   Effect 64  
   Loop 73  
   Musical Sequence 56  
   Reverting Changes 130

- Sequence 52
  - Saving Changes 130
  - Sequence Editor 119
  - Sequence Info 176
  - Subsequence 79
  - Timing 60
  - Track 75
- Sequence Editor 119
  - Animator 224
  - Beat Wizard 226
  - Channel Buttons 210
  - Channel Property Grid 229
  - Channel Settings 211
  - Edit Menu 139
  - File Menu 128
  - Freeform Play Mode 244
  - Help Menu 195
  - Keyboard 120
  - Loop Menus 217
  - Menu Bar 128
  - MIDI Wizard 232
  - Mouse 125
  - New and Open Dialog 130
  - New Animation Dialog 133
  - New Musical Sequence Dialog 136
  - New Track Dialog 151
  - Play Menu 189
  - Right-Click Context Menu 205
  - Tapper Wizard 239
  - Time Format 127
  - Toolbars 196
  - Tools Menu 178
  - Track Bars 214
  - View Menu 169
  - VU Wizard 242
  - Waveform 221
  - Window Menu 193
- Sequence Info 176
- Sequence-in-Sequence Play 79
- Sequences
  - Shell Commands 80
  - Windows Shell Commands 80
- Set Intensity Effect 64
- Shell Commands 80
- Shimmer Effect 66
- Show 81
  - Animation Section 84
  - Background Section 82
  - Immediate Background Startup 89
  - Immediate Startup 89
  - Interactive Groups 89
  - Interactive Section 86
  - Jukebox 91
  - Magic Toy 92
  - Musical Section 85
  - Show Editor 245
  - Show Player 259
  - Shutdown Section 87
  - Simple Show Builder 253
  - Soundboard 92
  - Startup Options 88, 89
  - Startup Section 83
  - Triggered Startup 89
- Show Editor 245
- Show Player 259
- Shutdown Section (Show) 87
- Simple Show Builder 253
- Software 111
  - Add-Ons 310
  - Control Panel 113
  - Diagnostic Utility 311
  - Hardware Utility 260
  - Holiday Lights Designer 312
  - InstaCal 312
  - Registry Wipe Utility 311
  - Schedule Editor 247
  - Sequence Editor 119
  - Show Editor 245
  - Show Player 259
  - Simple Show Builder 253
  - Universal Library 312
  - Verifier 287
- Soundboard 92
- Standalone Mode 271
- Standard Toolbar (Sequence Editor) 196
  - Close Sequence 197
  - Copy 198
  - Cut 197
  - New Sequence 197
  - Open Sequence 197
  - Paste 198
  - Play 199
  - Play Again 199
  - Redo 198
  - Save Sequence 197
  - Stop 199

Standard Toolbar (Sequence Editor) 196  
 Undo 198  
 Vary Channel Button Colors 198  
 View Animation 198  
 View Fades as Ramps 198  
 View Time Scale 198  
 View Waveform 199  
 Zoom Channels In 199  
 Zoom Channels Out 199  
 Zoom Time In 199  
 Zoom Time Out 199  
 Startup Section (Show) 83  
 Status Window (Control Panel) 114  
 Subsequence 79

## - T -

Tapper Wizard 239  
 Time Format 127  
 Timing 60  
 Timing Grids 61  
   Fixed 62  
   Freeform 62  
 Toolbars (Sequence Editor) 196  
   Standard Toolbar 196  
   Tools Toolbar 200  
   Tracks and Timings Toolbar 203  
 Tools Menu (Sequence Editor) 178  
   Background Effects 182  
   Beat Wizard 185  
   Channel Property Grid 185  
   Custom 181  
   Custom Settings 181  
   DMX Intensity 181  
   Effect Tool Settings 181  
   Effect Tools 179  
   Fade Down 181  
   Fade Tool Options 183  
   Fade Tool Settings 183  
   Fade Up 180  
   Foreground Effects 182  
   Intensity Tool Options 182  
   Intensity Tool Settings 182  
   Load Intensities and Fades 184  
   MIDI Wizard 186  
   Off 180  
   On 180  
   Select 180

Set Intensity 180  
 Shimmer 180  
 Tapper Wizard 187  
 Toggle 180  
 Twinkle 180  
 VU Wizard 188  
 Tools Toolbar (Sequence Editor) 200  
   Background Effects 202  
   Custom 201  
   Custom Fade Down 202  
   Custom Fade Up 202  
   Custom Set Intensity 202  
   Custom Shimmer 202  
   Custom Twinkle 202  
   DMX Intensity 201  
   Fade Down 201  
   Fade Settings 203  
   Fade Up 201  
   Foreground Effects 203  
   Intensity Settings 203  
   Off 201  
   On 201  
   Select 200  
   Set Intensity 201  
   Shimmer 201  
   Toggle 200  
   Twinkle 201  
 Track 75  
   New Track Dialog 151  
   Track Bars 214  
   Track Info 176  
 Track Bars (Sequence Editor) 214  
   Popup Menus 215  
 Track Info 176  
 Tracks and Timings Toolbar (Sequence Editor) 203  
 Twinkle Effect 66

## - U -

Unit 8  
 Unit IDs  
   BSOFT Digital IO Cards 107  
   Dasher Controllers 103  
   Digital IO Cards 106  
   Light-O-Rama Controllers 99  
   Setting Unit IDs (Hardware Utility) 263  
   X10 Controllers 110  
 Universal Library 312

Unload Light-O-Rama (Control Panel) 118

## - V -

Vary Channel Button Colors by Default (Sequence Editor) 166

Verifier 287

List of Verifier Messages 289

Video

Display Audio Visualizations 168

Display Video 168

Full Screen Mode 168

Monitor 168

Preferences 167

View Menu (Sequence Editor) 169

Animation 173

Cell Info 177

Channel Buttons 170

Fades 175

Refresh 178

Sequence Info 176

Time Scale 171

Toolbars 178

Track Info 176

Video 174

Wave Form 172

Zoom Columns 177

Zoom Rows 177

VU Wizard 242

## - W -

Waveform 221

Weekly Schedule 95

What's New 11

Window Menu (Sequence Editor) 193

Arrange Icons 194

Cascade 194

Minimize All Windows 194

Open Sequence List 195

Tile Horizontally 194

Tile Vertically 194

Windows Shell Commands 80

Wireless Devices

Hardware Utility 281

## - X -

X10

Controllers 108

Hardware Utility 284

Limitations 108

Unit IDs 110

X10 Port 109

X10 CM11A Tab (Hardware Utility) 284

## - Z -

Zoom Preferences (Sequence Editor) 169